

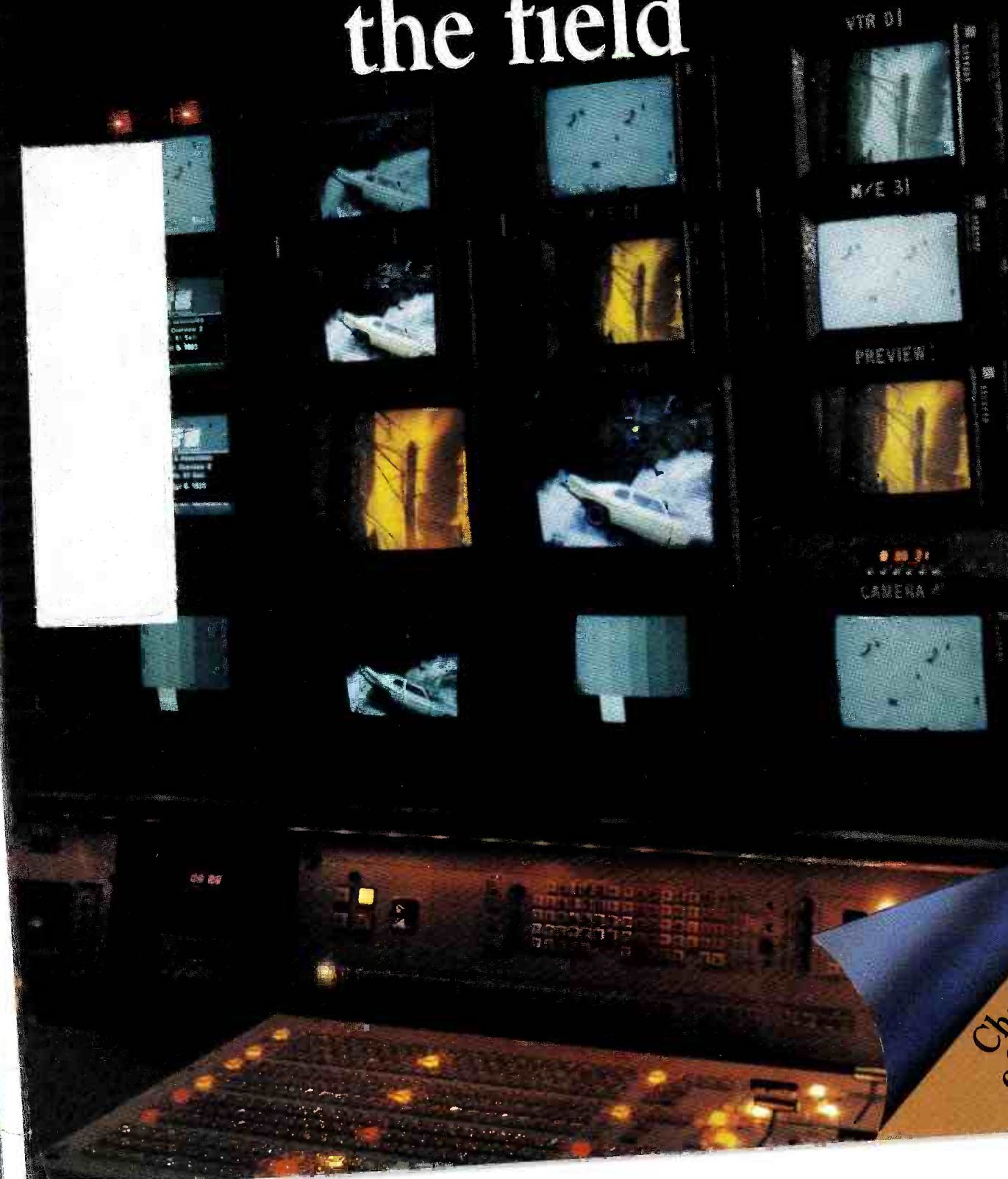
BROADCAST[®] engineering

AN INTERTEC PUBLICATION

January 1989/\$3

Broadcasting from the field

BROADCAST ENGINEERING • JANUARY 1989 • BROADCASTING FROM THE FIELD



Chemistry
of batteries
p. 68

Regardless of their
politics, Americans believe
in giving each candidate the
right to be heard.

So Democrats
in Atlanta and Republicans
in New Orleans agreed
on the same name.

Shure.

It's no coincidence that when the world
is listening, professionals insist on the
sound quality and reliability of Shure.

For years, Shure circuitry products and
microphones have been a key part of national
political conventions, and other major events
from the Grammy Awards...to the Olympics.

Providing reliable Shure products is impor-
tant to us, because performance on your job is so
important to you.

For a free copy of our new catalog containing
specs on our full line of professional microphones,
circuitry products and automatic microphone systems, mail the
coupon today. Or call 1-800-257-4873. (In Illinois, 1-800-624-8522).

Photo: SM57 Microphones at 1988 Democratic Convention.

Circle (1) on Reply Card



Yes, please send the new Shure Professional
Microphone/Circuitry Products Catalog.

Name _____

Title _____

Company _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

Telephone (____) _____

BE 1/89

SHURE®

The Sound Of The Professionals...Worldwide.

222 Hartrey Avenue, Evanston, IL 60202-3696

the **SOURCE**

The Vertex 2.6 DMK Ku Band Uplink Antenna — The Heart of the S-23 RF System



And one of the reasons there are over 30 Midwest S-23's in service today. In the U.S., Italy and Japan.

Over the past year, the Vertex 2.6m DMK outsold all comparable antennas in its class. The reason?

No prime focus antenna can perform as efficiently as the Vertex 2.6m DMK, due to its offset Gregorian feed system. The sub-reflector offers more complete illumination of the main reflector, and the offset configuration insures that the antenna meets the FCC 2° spacing curves, while providing a nominal transmit gain of 50.1 dB. Including 4 port diplexer. Cross polar isolation performance exceeds 35 dB.

Unlike most other mobile antennas, the Vertex 2.6 DMK is built to withstand many years of rugged service. A 25" diameter azimuth ring bearing insures stable mounting of the antenna while large DC drive motors provide all the power necessary to point the antenna even during high wind conditions.

If you're considering a mobile satellite system, compare the actual performance measurements of the Vertex 2.6 DMK to any other antenna in its class. Ask the space segment providers which antenna outperforms all others.

Then you'll know the reasons there are so many Midwest S-23's on the road today. **Contact us for complete specifications and information.**

Partial List Of Midwest S-23's Currently In Service:

Cycle Satellite (2 units) Forest City, IA	KTTV-TV Fox Broadcasting Los Angeles, CA	Telemundo Miami, FL	WHAS-TV Louisville, KY	Sugarman Productions New York, NY
J/C SAT Tokyo, Japan	KTVY-TV Oklahoma City, OK	Telespazio (2 units) Rome, Italy	STS Hauppauge, NY	WBRC-TV Great American Television & Radio Birmingham, AL
KDD Tokyo, Japan	KWCH-TV Wichita, KS	Trinity Broadcasting Santa Anna, CA	WKRC-TV Great American Television & Radio Cincinnati, OH	WBIR-TV Multimedia Broadcasting Knoxville, TN
KGW-TV King Broadcasting Portland, OR	Northstar Microwave Redmond, WA	University of Florida Gainesville, FL	WSPA-TV Spartan Radiocasting Company Spartanburg, SC	
KOMO-TV Fisher Broadcasting Seattle, WA	RAI (2 units) Rome, Italy	WBNS-TV Dispatch Printing Columbus, OH	WTKR-TV Knight-Ridder Broadcasting Norfolk, VA	
WTVJ-TV NBC Miami, FL	Rainbow Network Communications (2 units) Floral Park, NY	WEWS-TV Scripps-Howard Broadcasting Cleveland, OH		



One Sperti Drive
Edgewood, KY 41017
(606) 331-8990

Circle (3) on Reply Card

Contents

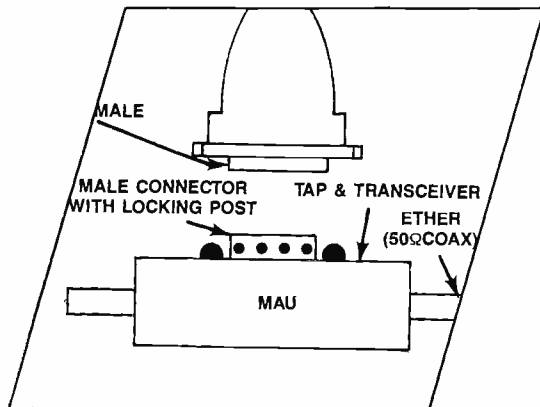
January 1989 • Volume 31 • Number 1



Page 26



Page 42



Page 58

BROADCAST engineering

BROADCASTING FROM THE FIELD:

Radio and TV stations are moving into the field in increasing numbers. Live remote broadcasting adds interest and immediacy to any program and is invaluable in the coverage of news events. Field work also is proving to be a potent marketing tool for local radio and TV stations. This month, we examine how stations can keep up with the pace of mobile technology.

- 26 Planning for Mobile Operations**
By Richard Rudman, KFWB-AM, Los Angeles
Building a newsroom on wheels requires a combination of skills.
- 42 Using Cellular Telephones**
By Michael Heiss, BE consulting editor
New cellular phones are powerful production tools.
- 52 Computerized Election Reporting**
By Mark Fenton, KSL-TV, Salt Lake City
Remote computers speed election news gathering.
- 58 Ethernet in the Newsroom**
By Tyler North, Dynatech, Madison, WI
Automated newsrooms get on the bus.
- 68 The Chemistry of Batteries**
By Carl Bentz, technical and special projects editor
They've changed the rules for battery charging. To find out why, take a trip back to the science classroom.

OTHER FEATURES:

- 78 Tracking the State-of-the-Art**
By Jerry Whitaker, editorial director
How good must your station be to keep up with FM receiver developments?
- 102 SBE Convention Replay**
By Brad Dick, radio technical editor
- 106 SMPTE Convention Replay**
By Rick Lehtinen, TV technical editor

ON THE COVER

Field remote broadcasts are a vital link in a radio or TV station's news coverage. Our cover this month features videowalls, which reflect scenes from outdoor news events. (Photo courtesy of Centro. Photography by Derek Smith.)

DEPARTMENTS

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 4 News | 110 SBE Update |
| 6 Editorial | 112 News Special Report: Updating the VOA |
| 8 FCC Update | 114 Applied Technology: Doubly truncated waveguide |
| 10 Strictly TV | 119 Field Report: Gentner VRC-1000 remote control |
| 12 re: Radio | 123 Station-to-Station |
| 14 Satellite Technology | 129 New Products |
| 16 Circuits | 145 Buyers' Guide/Spec Book update |
| 18 Troubleshooting | |
| 20 Management for Engineers | |

Still the Only Camera Better than the Z-31



Z31A

The Z-31A, Hitachi's newest member of the Computacam family, further enhances the performance, features and functions that have made the Z-31 so successful.

With newly developed Twist Field Saticon tubes and improved video processing, the Z-31A delivers 800 lines of resolution and 60dB signal to noise ratio.

We increased the power of the auto set-up system and cut the set-up time in half.

The price — it's as good as the specs.

Call the regional office nearest you and ask to see the camera that beats the Z-31..., and every other camera in it's class.



175 Crossways Park West
Woodbury, NY 11797

THE Z-31A... For Today's Bottom Line Broadcast Business

New York
516-921-7200

Atlanta
404-451-9453

Chicago
312-250-8050

Dallas
214-233-7623

Los Angeles
213-322-6116

Canada
416-299-5900

Circle (4) on Reply Card

By Paula Janicke, staff editor

ATTC open for business

The Advanced Television Test Center (ATTC) has announced plans to begin over-the-air propagation tests in Washington, DC, to analyze advanced TV service possibilities at various broadcast frequencies. ATTC chairman Joel Chaseman told a Washington news conference that "the term, 'broadcast quality' has always meant the very highest quality in television, and we are determined that it always will."

The ATTC was organized to test and evaluate the many proposed high-definition or *advanced television* transmission systems, which promise to bring better pictures and sound to consumers. Results of the test center's analyses will be made available to government, industry and the public to help in determining national standards to speed the implemen-

tation of an advanced-definition service to consumers.

The center is designing a laboratory and test facility to be built in the Washington area. Advanced TV system proponents have been invited to submit their systems for a series of objective (technical) and subjective (perception) tests. Those tests are being devised in cooperation with the FCC Advisory Committee on advanced Television Service. In general terms, the tests will measure the quality, susceptibility to interference and operating characteristics of the proposed systems. In addition, over-the-air and cable tests are planned using the facilities of cooperating TV facilities.

The center will check the feasibility of various dual-channel ATV systems including two UHF channels operating together, one UHF and one VHF in tandem, and transmission in the spectrum above 1GHz (specifically 2.5GHz and 12GHz). The tests are expected to take until mid-year to complete.

Some 20 different proposals already are under design or in the prototype stage for the transmission of advanced TV signals. Chaseman emphasized the ATTC's hope that the proponents of the various ATV systems will remain open to the notion of loosely patenting their systems in order to facilitate sharing of the strong points of certain designs. Chaseman says the ATTC will stress cooperation among system proponents as the competing technologies begin to sort themselves out into a single, clear standard.

The center will provide raw data on the test results, first from laboratory measurements, and later from in-field measurements of the various systems. The center will not, however, be making recommendations to the FCC. Chaseman says the center will serve as an open, fair testing site.

Chaseman (who is chairman and CEO of Post-Newsweek Stations, Washington, DC) was optimistic about the ultimate out-

Continued on page 125

BROADCAST engineering

Editorial and advertising correspondence should be addressed to: P.O. Box 12901, Overland Park, KS 66212-9981 (a suburb of Kansas City, MO); (913) 888-4664. Telex: 42-4156 Intertec OLPK. Circulation correspondence should be sent to the above address, under P.O. Box 12937. RAPIDFAX: (913) 541-6697.

EDITORIAL

Jerry Whitaker, *Editorial Director*
Brad Dick, *Radio Technical Editor*
Carl Bentz, *Technical and Special Projects Editor*
Rick Lehtinen, *TV Technical Editor*
Paula Janicke, *Staff Editor*
Dawn Hightower, *Associate Editor*
Tom Cook, *Senior Managing Editor*
Pamela S. Fleener, *Editorial Assistant*
Pat Blanton, *Directory Editor*

ART

Kristi Sherman, *Graphic Designer*

EDITORIAL CONSULTANTS

Fred Ampel, *Audio*
Nils Conrad Persson, *Electronics*
Ned Soseman, *Video*
Michael Heiss, *Consulting Editor*
Don McCroskey, *Consulting Editor*

BUSINESS

Cameron Bishop, *Group Vice President*
Duane Helmer, *Publisher*
Stephanie Hanaway, *Marketing Director*
Cynthia Baker, *Promotions Coordinator*
Dee Unger, *Advertising Business Manager*
Mary Birnbaum, *Advertising Production Supervisor*
Paula Bourne, *Advertising Coordinator*

ADMINISTRATION

R.J. Hancock, *President*
Chuck Rash, *Corporate Circulation Director*
Jane J. Powell, *Circulation Director*
JoAnn DeSmet, *Circulation Fulfillment*
Barbara Clare, *Reader Correspondence*
Kevin Callahan, *Creative Director*

TECHNICAL CONSULTANTS

Eric Neil Angevine, *Broadcast Acoustics*
John H. Battison, *Antennas/Radiation*
Blair Benson, *TV Technology*
Dennis Ciapura, *Radio Technology*
Dane E. Ericksen, *Systems Design*
Howard T. Head, *European Correspondent*
Wallace Johnson, *FCC/Bdct. Engineering*
John Kean, *Subcarrier Technology*
Donald L. Markley, *Transmission Facilities*
Harry C. Martin, *Legal*
Robert J. Nissen, *Studio/Communications*
Hugh R. Paul, *International Engineering*
Art Schneider, *A.C.E., Post-production*
Elmer Smalling III, *Cable/Satellite Systems*
Vincent Wasilewski, *Communications Law*

MEMBER ORGANIZATIONS

SUSTAINING MEMBERS OF:

- Acoustical Society of America
- Society of Broadcast Engineers
- Society of Motion Picture and TV Engineers

Member,
Association of Business Publishers

ABP

Member,
Business Publications
Audit of Circulation

BPA

BROADCAST ENGINEERING is edited for corporate management, engineers/technicians and other station management personnel at commercial and educational radio and TV stations, teleproduction studios, recording studios, CATV and CCTV facilities and government agencies. Qualified persons include consulting engineers and dealer/distributors of broadcast equipment.

BROADCAST ENGINEERING (ISSN 0007-1794) is published monthly (except in the fall, when two issues are published) and mailed free to qualified persons within the United States and Canada in occupations described here by Intertec Publishing Corporation, 9221 Quivira Road, Overland Park, KS 66215. Second-class postage paid at Shawnee Mission, KS, and additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to **Broadcast Engineering**, P.O. Box 12960, Overland Park, KS 66212.

SUBSCRIPTIONS: Non-qualified persons may subscribe at the following rates: United States and Canada: one year, \$25.00. Qualified and non-qualified persons in all other countries: one year, \$30.00 (surface mail); \$108.00 (air mail). Back issue rates, \$5.00, except for the *Buyers' Guide/Spec Book*, which is \$20.00. Rates include postage. Adjustments necessitated by subscription termination at single copy rate. Allow 6-8 weeks for new subscriptions or for change of address.

Photocopy rights: Permission to photocopy for internal or personal use is granted by Intertec Publishing Corporation for libraries and others registered with Copyright Clearance Center (CCC), provided the base fee of \$2.00 per copy of article is paid directly to CCC, 21 Congress St., Salem, MA 01970. Special requests should be addressed to Cameron Bishop, group vice president. ISSN 0007-1794 \$2.00 + \$0.00.

© 1989. All rights reserved.

Advertising offices listed on page 142.

INTERTEC
PUBLISHING CORPORATION

LEADER



**The smallest
vectorscope
ever built.**

Get the complete picture on your picture.

Leader's new 5854 Battery-Powered Vectorscope is small and light enough to monitor and phase cameras anywhere... even places your EFP/ENG van can't go. It provides all the important capabilities of half-rack mount vectorscopes. View and trigger from either of two loop-through inputs. There's variable gain control. And it reads Differential Gain $\pm 1\%$ while Differential Phase is $\pm 1^\circ$.

Carry a test system from your shoulder.

And, you can take along other confidence builders as well. Like Leader's

equally portable and versatile LBO-5864 EFP Waveform Monitor. You can also get the waveform monitor with Leader's matching Portable Color Picture/Audio Monitor. And, as a separate component, an NTSC Pattern Generator with source identification. All use any 12 Vdc source.

In the hand or in the van.

Because this is a configurable system, you can use each unit alone, in selected 2 or 3-unit combinations, or rack mounted. A convenient 2-unit carrying case even incorporates a single 12 V battery pack. You get maximum total-studio convenience

in a minimum of space, whether stationary or mobile.

Whatever you need, look at Leader and see the difference. Backed by a TWO-YEAR WARRANTY and factory service depots on both coasts.

Phone now for our catalog, an evaluation unit, and the name of your nearest "Select" Leader Distributor.

Call toll-free
1 800 645-5104
In NY State
516 231-6900

Leader Instruments Corporation
380 Oser Avenue, Hauppauge, New York 11788
Regional Offices:
Chicago, Dallas, Los Angeles, Boston, Atlanta
In Canada call Omnitronix Ltd. 416 828-6221

LEADER
FOR PROFESSIONALS WHO KNOW
THE DIFFERENCE

Circle (5) on Reply Card for product demonstration
Circle (6) on Reply Card for product information



No guts, no glory

A guest editorial

As we enter the 1990s, broadcasting faces a number of challenges: tighter budgets, declining network shares, expanding cable and home video services and lifestyle changes that affect the amount of time people watch television. How will challenges be handled in the 1990s? The only answer is through innovation.

Innovation means looking for new and creative ways to meet the demands of the next decade. Inside all of us there are ideas that can create *new* solutions with systems, equipment and people. Consider looking "outside the lines" when hiring new employees. Broadcasting has many good people, but a world of creative individuals with fresh

ideas exists outside broadcasting. The 1990s offer new hope, challenges and opportunities. We should be hiring creative problem-solvers, not copycats.

Innovation in programming does not mean copying each other. It means encouraging new ideas, creativity and risk-taking. Companies outside broadcasting spend millions of dollars developing new technologies, systems and procedures. R&D is a vital part of thriving companies, but where is R&D within the broadcast industry?

Why is it that companies that thrive on communications do not communicate well with one of the biggest groups they work with—the viewers? Dozens of stations treat viewer phone calls and letters with arrogance, insensitivity, form-letter responses or no response at all. How many stations take the time to regularly invite their viewers in and listen to what they say? Market research is vital, but how many stations make the extra effort to listen to their viewers in detailed sessions?

Tabloid TV is selling well today. So what happens? Everyone wants to get into the act. But what about the future? Who is developing the creative and innovative TV shows of the 1990s and beyond? Is television in the year 2000 really going to consist of soundbite news, Ken and Barbie anchors, *Wheel of Fortune* clones and tabloid mania? How can a multibillion-dollar industry thrive on imitation and lack of innovation?

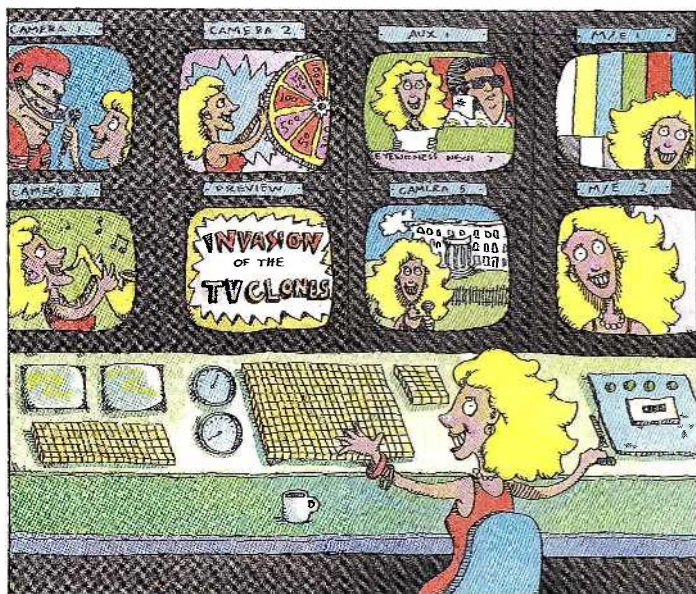
Just because you're in the engineering department, don't think that news, programming and viewer relations are not your concern. Viewers watch programming, not technology. Successful broadcast stations work together as a unit, not as a collection of little empires.

What about the research? Is the answer still going to be ARB and NSI, which sometimes don't agree, and formula-produced station research studies? Stations must demand more. Inside every station and market, the innovation needed to improve ratings, revenue and programming does exist. But it requires managers who will work at making innovation a top priority.

Remember why most of us entered broadcasting? It was fun and exciting. Remember why most of us rose to management ranks? We had good ideas. Now should be the time to reach inside ourselves and bring out the best—the best ideas. *Innovate, don't copy.* You'll find the challenges easier, the work more fun and the gains more meaningful.



Joe Barnes,
Joseph Barnes and Associates,
TV news consultant





Orban Stereo Television. Experience and Support. Outstanding Performance. Reasonable Price. Fast Delivery.

Orban's experience — more stations are on the air in stereo with Orban TV Stereo Generators than all other makes combined!

The Orban 8185A second-generation TV Stereo Generator has *performance* specs and features that meet or exceed those of every other generator on the market in *all* significant parameters.

And *installation and setup* can't be easier — typical setup time is less than one hour! You'll need your RF Spectrum Analyzer, composite demod, audio oscillator, and oscilloscope. Nothing else.

The Orban 8182A OPTIMOD-TV® Audio Processor — the standard of the industry for both stereo and mono. It's used by more than 80% of the stereo TV stations because it sounds better than other choices — even where another make of stereo generator is installed.

OPTIMOD-TV provides complete audio processing to give your station a natural and pleasant sound that is easy to listen to. And users tell us that our Automatic Loudness Controller eliminates viewer complaints of excessively loud commercials.

The Orban 275A Automatic Stereo Synthesizer makes your station "all stereo" when desired. Its remote control interface permits you to easily and automatically put the 275A into "bypass mode" for stereo program feeds. For operational convenience, the 275A's automatic

recognition circuit will direct the unit to synthesize mono audio and to pass stereo through unchanged. And the Auto Polarity Corrector will ensure that you'll never transmit out-of-phase stereo audio to your mono receivers.

Ready to deliver. We're ready when you are. Tell us your date. We'll meet it. We have units ready to deliver almost anytime.

A word about transmitter interfacing. In the early days of TV stereo, there was much concern about transmitter plants needing complex modification to adequately pass stereo.

Experience has proven otherwise. Most exciters can be easily modified to accept a composite input. With no further modifications, the resulting transmission usually meets BTSC stereo specifications. (You may need a more careful evaluation if you need SAP and/or PRO.) Further improvements can be implemented as time and budget permit.

Call us for brochures; ask questions — about TV Stereo or the Orban Stereo Television System, or to find out which Orban TV Broadcast Representative serves you.

Use our toll-free number: (800) 227-4498 (except Canada, CA, AK, HI).

orban

Orban Associates Inc.

645 Bryant Street, San Francisco, CA 94107 USA

Telex 17-1480 FAX (415) 957-1070

Telephone (415) 957-1067 or (800) 227-4498

® OPTIMOD-TV is a registered trademark of Orban Associates Inc.

North American Representatives: CT, MA, ME, NH, NJ, NY, RI, VT: **DLE (508) 947-6801**; DC, DE, MD, Eastern PA: **Bradley Broadcast Sales (301) 948-0650**; NC, SC, VA, WV: **EME/Broadcast Services (919) 869-3335**; Southern MI, OH, Western PA: **Hy James (313) 471-0027**; IL, IN, MO: **International Broadcast Co. (314) 334-9443**; KS: **Midwest Communications Corp. (913) 469-6810**; KY, MS, IN, AR, LA: **Orban (800) 227-4498**; AL, FL, GA: **Midwest Communications Corp. (305) 592-5355**; IA, Northern MI, MN, NE, ND, SD, WI: **Todd Communications (612) 941-0556**; AZ, CO, NM, OK, TX, UT: **Dyma Engineering (800) 222-3962**; Southern CA, Southern NV: **Com Logic (818) 991-7506**; Northern CA, Northern NV: **Orban (415) 957-1067**; AK, HI, ID, MT, OR, WA, WY: **NORCOM (503) 632-7488**; Canada: **M.S.C. Electronics Ltd., Ontario & Atlantic (416) 731-9500, Quebec (514) 387-7348, Western (204) 885-5471.**

Circle (7) on Reply Card

Rule changes permit short-spaced DAs

By Harry C. Martin

The FCC has adopted new rules permitting limited short-spacing of FM broadcast station assignments by using directional antennas. The new rules will allow applicants for commercial FM facilities to request the authorization of transmitter sites that would be short-spaced to the facilities of co-channel or adjacent-channel stations, provided these stations are protected from interference.

Such short-spaced facilities are needed, in many instances, to accommodate the operations of FM stations that encounter various antenna-site restrictions because of FAA clearance difficulties, government land ownership, zoning restrictions, other environmental and economic concerns or signal-coverage considerations.

In addition to the use of directional antennas, interference protection may be afforded by appropriate reductions in operating facilities, such as power and/or antenna height. The amount of short-spacing will be limited by the amount of separation specified for the next lowest station class. For Class A, spacing considerations will be based on protection requirements for a minimum Class A facility of 100W at 30m above average terrain. The commission will publish a table that will give full information on the allowed short-spacing for each class.

Because of budget-based limitations on the commission's FM application-processing resources, permissible short-spacing will temporarily be limited to five miles (approximately 8km). This limit will enable the commission to be responsive to the majority of applications that currently require consideration on a waiver basis and, moreover, will assist the commission in identifying any unforeseen problems in the evaluation of such applications. When resources permit, the commission will consider applications involving greater short-spacings consistent with the new standards.

In changing its rules, the commission reiterated its position that the mileage separations included in the table of allotments are not being disturbed. Thus,



short-spaced allotments based on the use of directional antennas will not be considered.

By giving a "measured response" and making these changes without reducing the protection afforded to Class B or B1 stations, modifying or doing away with the table of allotments or permitting widespread short-spacing, the commission hopes to afford its licensees flexibility in site selection while preventing the "AM-ization" of the FM band.

City-of-license rules eased

The commission has proposed a modification of its rules for FM and TV licensees that would permit a station to apply for a change of city of license without risking its current authorization.

Under current rules, proposals to amend the FM or TV tables of allotments to change a station's city of license trigger an opportunity for other parties to file competing applications for the facility. In other contexts, however, the commission protects an incumbent seeking to amend the table. For example, a proposal to upgrade an FM station from Class A to C2 on the same or an adjacent channel does not open the upgraded facility for new applications. Permitting competitors to file in such situations effectively blocks existing stations from attempting to improve their facilities.

By similarly allowing FM and TV stations to change their cities of license without facing competition for their facilities, the commission believes the public interest will be served in several ways. First, the agency's present allotment priorities would be better served by a more expeditious system of permitting city-of-license changes. Second, the system would permit licensees greater flexibility in choosing and modifying their technical facilities. Specifically, by using the proposed procedure either in conjunction with a transmitter site relocation or in upgrading to a higher class of channel in the course of rulemaking proceedings, licensees may be able to improve their technical facilities in circumstances in which they might not otherwise be able to do so.

Synchronous AM transmitters

After examining responses to a 1987 inquiry proceeding, the commission has decided not to amend its rules to authorize the use of multiple, synchronous AM transmitters. Although the proceeding provided a great deal of information about the regulatory problems associated with synchronization, the technical difficulties have yet to be resolved. The commission has decided to wait for three to five years to permit the technology required to precisely synchronize AM carriers to develop and become more widely available. In the meantime, waivers will be permitted on a case-by-case basis.

Once implemented, synchronous broadcasting will permit two or more stations to transmit identical material from different locations on the same frequency. Although such a practice can increase dramatically the coverage pattern of an AM station, difficulties in synchronizing the carrier phases may result in destructive interference where the multiple signals overlap.

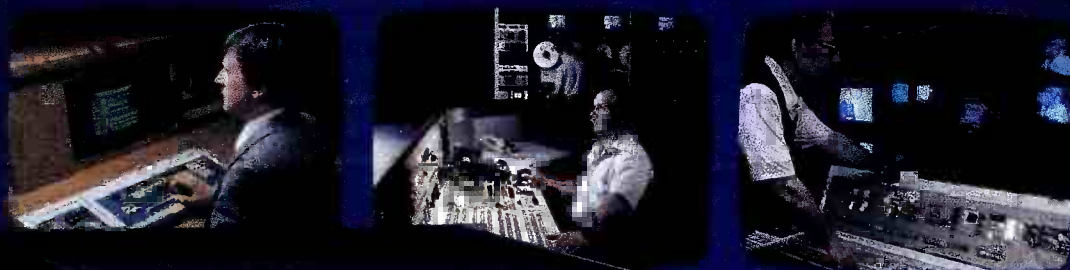
"One-to-a-market" rules

The commission has refined its multiple ownership rules to permit co-ownership of radio and TV stations in selected markets on a waiver basis.

Describing its move as a moderate approach, the commission set forth some guidelines under which it will look favorably upon proposed combinations in the same market. TV-radio cross-ownership is likely to be approved if the proposed combinations involve stations in one of the top 25 markets and if, after a merger, there still will be at least 30 separately owned full-service broadcast voices in the market. In below top 25 markets, the commission will consider waiver requests on a case-by-case basis after balancing certain public interest criteria, including the types of facilities involved, the potential benefits of the combination, the number of stations already owned by the applicant, the financial difficulties of the stations and the nature of the market, including the degree of cable penetration.

Martin is a partner with the legal firm of Reddy, Begley & Martin, Washington, DC.

The right signal to the right place at the right time...



...at the right price.

"Price" and "Performance."

When it comes to choosing the right routing system for your application, these two words say it all.

That's why Grass Valley Group gives you an unparalleled choice of routing systems and options. You can match the right system to the right job, at a price that's right for your equipment budget, too.

Our full line of cost-effective systems brings you unmatched flexibility and clean performance you can rely on.

Choose from our versatile line of systems and options. From the

simple TEN-XL™ system for selecting monitor inputs, to the extremely compact and powerful TEN-20™ and 20-TEN™ products. Or, build on the virtually unlimited control and expandability of the HORIZON™ family — to as many as 128 inputs by 128 outputs.

For the best combination of "price" and "performance," there's only one name to know

... Grass Valley Group®

For complete details and ordering information on the full line of GVG routing systems and options, contact the Grass Valley Group office nearest you.

Grass Valley Group®

A TEKTRONIX COMPANY

THE GRASS VALLEY GROUP INC.

P.O. Box 1114, Grass Valley, CA 95945 USA
Telephone (916) 478-3000
TRT: 160432

OFFICES: New York (201) 845-7988; District of Columbia (301) 622-6313; Atlanta (404) 493-1255; Chicago (219) 264-0931; Minneapolis (612) 483-2594; Dallas/Fort Worth (817) 483-7447; Los Angeles (818) 999-2303; San Francisco (415) 968-6680; GVG International Ltd. (UK) +44-962-843939; Grass Valley Group Asia (HK) +852-3-7396632

Circle (8) on Reply Card

Inside the visual PA

By Carl Bentz, technical and special projects editor

Picture quality requires that the characteristics of the visual transmitter be as linear as possible. The transmitted channel bandwidth (6MHz for NTSC and even greater for PAL and SECAM) introduces various obstacles to achieving a high degree of linearity. The wideband amplifiers of television must have a flat response over the entire frequency range of interest. The design process considers solutions for the problems of spurious harmonics resulting from stray component parameter and distortions to signals from all sources.

Frequency distortion in TV systems, ranging from 15kHz to several hundred kilohertz, is more visible on test equipment if a line-frequency square-wave signal (with a rise time of 200ns) modulates the visual transmitter. Distortion characteristics of this range generally fall into the category of rounding and tilt. If an excessive amount of rounding and tilt exist, a transmitter exhibits poor response at the lower range of frequencies involved.

What happens in middle and upper frequencies of the system can be determined in several ways. If you drive the transmitter with a sweep generator, monitoring the result with a spectrum analyzer, you can observe effects of the system at all frequencies. Procedures for tuning the klystron cavities of visual and aural PAs, where the need to know the actual response of the power devices is critical, often include the use of a spectrum analyzer.

The T pulses

For overall system performance checks, another useful signal is the *2T pulse*. The term is derived from the transient time constant for television, that is, $T = 1/(2f_c)$. It is a sine^2 pulse with a half-amplitude duration of 200ns. As a 2T pulse moves through the TV system, its shape and size suffer the ills of luminance frequency-response errors in the middle of the bandwidth. Distortions of the pulse shape are measured and rated with k-factors. A k-factor for pulse height ($k_{2T/B}$) compares the 2T pulse amplitude with that of the line-frequency square wave. Using the output from a synchronous demod, $k_{2T/B} =$

$25(b/h)\%$, where h is the height of the square wave, and b is the variation of the 2T pulse from that amplitude. (See Figure 1.) The k-factor for pulse shape (k_{2T}) involves distortions occurring on or along the baseline. To make this more apparent, increase vertical channel gain setting of the oscilloscope or waveform monitor,

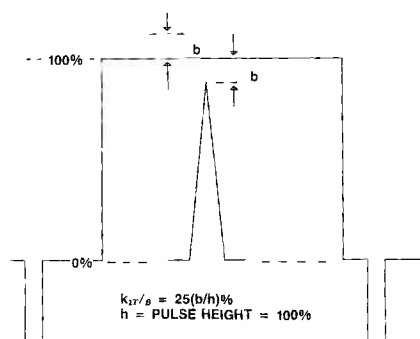


Figure 1. A $k_{2T/B}$ value is based on the 2T deviation of b from 100% amplitude.

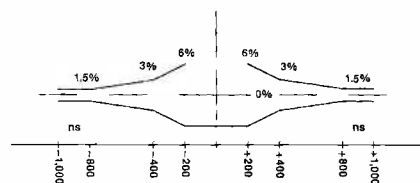


Figure 2. The lower portion of a 2T pulse tolerance mask shows baseline errors.

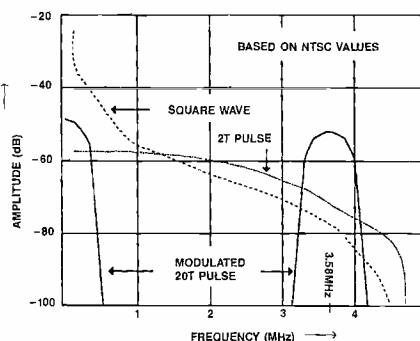


Figure 3. Relative spectra of 2T pulse, modulated 20T pulse and line-frequency square-wave signals.

making the total amplitude of the demodulated 2T pulse equal to the 100% level. The amount of error is found by comparison with a 2T pulse tolerance mask.

The demodulator must be set for synchronous detection if this measurement is to be devoid of effects from quadrature errors. (See Figure 2.)

A test signal that extends into the area of color also contains the 20T pulse. None of the previous test signals include the subcarrier. However, the 20T pulse brings 3.58MHz into the picture, modulating a sine^2 pulse with the color subcarrier signal. The result adds additional information into the spectrum at both 0MHz and at the frequency of the subcarrier. (See Figure 3.)

Although the 20T pulse can be used by itself, it often is combined with the square wave, 2T pulse and a 5-step staircase signal. In this combination, the 20T signal enhances problems in group delay and amplitude of the signal, and the staircase signal indicates errors in line-time linearity.

The problems of linearity in phase and amplitude await you each time you couple a signal from one circuit to another. An error at only one location probably would not be particularly troublesome, but any error along the way is compounded at subsequent junctures between circuits. If you don't take steps to avoid linearity errors, you might produce an unrecognizable image.

Next month we'll examine the 20T pulse and what it can show us about our system.

Editor's note: This article has been adapted with permission from "Rigs and Recipes: How to Measure and Monitor," a publication of Rohde & Schwarz. [:-)]]

"**STILL . . . THE MOST AFFORDABLE FULLY PROFESSIONAL RECORDER ON THE MARKET.**"

Two new and still affordable versions of the most affordable fully professional recorder on the market join the A807 family—a 1/4" 2-track and a 1/2" 4-track 30 ips High Speed recorder.

Compare features, quality and price! You can't buy a 2-track or 4-track recorder that offers the same level of advanced technology, plus Studer audio performance and renowned Studer quality—at any price.

AGILE AND EASY TO USE

Radio, post-production, or studio—in whatever audio environment you operate—like all A807's, these new versions are fast, full-featured machines for making quick work of your production tasks.

A807 features include: • tape shuttle wheel • reverse play • right hand edit • tape dump • varispeed • multifunction tape timer and autolocator with programmable "soft keys" • digital setting of audio alignment parameters for 3 tape speeds and 2 tape types • RS 232 port • a wide variety of configurations available now, with more to come in the near future . . .

STUDER AUDIO PERFORMANCE & RELIABILITY

Advanced phase compensated audio-electronics, Dolby HX Pro™, a massive die-cast chassis and headblock . . . these compact recorders are built with the same quality, precision and full-sized Studer sonics that have been synonymous with the Studer name for four decades.

So—if "affordable" is not the first word that comes to mind when you think of Studer—think again.

Then call your authorized dealer and arrange a test drive of the new, affordable High Speed A807's.



**THE 30 IPS
4-TRACK IS HERE!**

STUDER REVOX

Studer Revox America Inc.
1425 Elm Hill Pike • Nashville, TN 37210 • Phone (615) 254-5651

Available from Studer Revox Full-Line Professional Products Dealers.
Or contact us directly. **Los Angeles** (818) 780-4234. **New York** (212) 255-4462. **Chicago** (312) 526-1660. **Dallas/Ft. Worth** (817) 861-1861.
Canada (416) 423-2831.

Circle (31) on Reply Card

Time may be ripe for new low-power FM

By John Battison, P.E.

Last month, I mentioned that the development of a low-power FM service could be possible under the recent U.S./Canada agreement. The idea has not yet been implemented. At a recent meeting, someone suggested that the FCC's latest increase in FM on-channel booster power was the same thing. I don't think so.

FM boosters

An on-channel booster is designed primarily to operate within the station's licensed 1mV/m contour. The intent is not to extend the normal 1mV/m contour. A low-power FM station would, on the other hand, operate like any other FM station.

Boosters and translators increase signals up to standard levels within the primary station's service contour. Again, the contour cannot be extended through the use of boosters or translators. A recent case confirms this aspect.

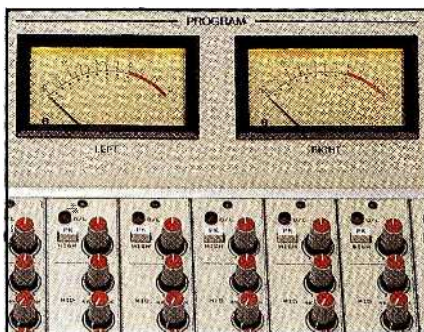
A station in the Western United States installed a booster with a power level that was 20% of the primary station level. However, by doing this, the station increased its service area and caused interference to another station. The interference was stopped promptly by the commission.

Observers think that the recent relaxation of the rules allows non-commercial FM stations to program boosters and repeaters via means other than off-the-air reception. This could represent a step toward independently operated low-power stations. Now that Docket 80-90 is almost concluded, the commission must have some spare FM engineers available. The time might be ripe for the start of a new low-power FM service, but don't hold your breath.

Class A FM upgrade

There has yet to be a decision on the proposed power hike to 6kW for Class A FM stations. The odds seem to favor such a rule change, probably sometime this year. There may be cases in which a unilateral power increase just won't work because of intolerable interference. It may

Battison, BE's consultant on antennas and radiation, owns John H. Battison and Associates, a consulting engineering company in Columbus, OH.



be necessary for some stations to employ directional antennas to take advantage of the new power level. Such a rule would help antenna and transmitter manufacturers reap a small harvest of new sales.

A word of caution may be in order. There is often the temptation to save money when upgrading to higher power. This approach sometimes may lead a station manager to think that a new antenna is the most cost-efficient approach. The required 3dB power gain normally will require approximately twice as many antenna bays. The larger antenna size creates additional weight and windloading to the tower. Be careful about adding such loads to a tower without adequate study.

An important related factor is sometimes overlooked when higher-gain antennas are used. The more bays an antenna has, the more horizontal, and less vertical, radiation it has. As the horizontal gain is increased, the vertical beam width decreases. If a station is located close to its city of license, an extremely high-gain antenna (and reduced vertical radiation) could result in reduced coverage. The new high-gain beam might pass over the population on its way to the horizon.

If a new antenna is chosen, be sure to consider the vertical beam width. Beam tilt and null fill can be used to help ensure adequate coverage near the tower area. Check with your station's consulting engineer or the antenna supplier before deciding.

Additional transmitter power

Increasing the transmitter power is another way to reach the 6kW ERP power level. For many stations, this will require doubling the transmitter power. Engineers may want to push for a new transmitter employing the latest RF generation technologies. These new transmitters often provide lower operating costs and greater reliability.

Installing a higher-power transmitter does have additional costs. Consider the ac power-supply distribution system. If the station is operated remotely, special attention must be given to the incoming power feed. Fortunately, most transmitter sites will not have a problem accommodating the extra power load.

But don't take a chance. If you are not sure that the building's wiring system is adequate for the extra load, have a competent electrician check it. Wiring that is too small may produce intolerable voltage drop and create a fire hazard.

Environmental concerns

Increasing to 6kW ERP also may present environmental problems. Some older stations have not yet had to certify compliance with non-ionizing RF radiation guidelines. Changing to the higher power will require completion of FCC form 301. The form, "Application for Construction Permit or Modification of License," asks whether the proposed site complies with the guidelines.

It may be that operation at the old power level created no problems. Or maybe a problem existed, but no one knew about it. In the latter case, the new power level certainly would produce an unacceptable RF power field.

It doesn't matter what you think about the hazards of RF radiation or the requirement to certify compliance. The licensee must certify that the station is meeting all the requirements.

Personally, after 43 years of experience, I have not found many areas where this protection appears to have been needed. However, I do recall a site in Annapolis, MD, that may have had a problem meeting today's standards.

The site was home for an old high-power, low-frequency Navy transmitter. The shock excitation to receiving antennas was quite noticeable. The RF in the transmitter tuning house was so high that arcs could be drawn, and neon tubes glowed at relatively far distances from the coils. Here, perhaps, was a case for RF hazard study. Of course, back then, no one thought anything about RF radiation hazards, especially at these long wavelengths.

A fraction of a wavelength in the FM band can approximate a human being's height. This means that FM and low-band TV transmitters probably are more likely to cause problems than other services. Your best source of information on this subject is booklet "OST 65," available from the GPO and other sources. I:~)))))

Varian EIMAC...



SERVING THE BROADCAST WORLD!

For over 50 years Varian EIMAC's tradition of quality and dependability has been firmly established, and continues to be the industry leader today. Stringent manufacturing standards and controls reduce transmitter downtime and eliminate excessive operating overhead. We back these standard tubes with EIMAC's extensive long-term warranties.

Varian EIMAC tubes from watts to megawatts, cavities from megahertz to gigahertz, and accessories support this complete

product line in radio and television.

All Varian EIMAC tubes are warranted 100% to be free of manufacturing defects. Specific warranties for individual tube types are available from Varian EIMAC sales organizations worldwide.

Next to producing the highest standard products, EIMAC provides rapid customer service and support. Our people are trained in their field ready to offer the expertise needed in technical problem solving.

From design to final product, EIMAC personnel are available to do the job. EIMAC is small enough to handle special orders, and large enough to handle large industrial requirements.

We guarantee Varian EIMAC products will be here today for tomorrow's applications. Varian EIMAC's 50 plus years of outstanding performance stands as the benchmark for the industry.

- 301 Industrial Way, San Carlos, CA 94070, Telephone: (415) 592-1221
- 1678 S. Pioneer Road, Salt Lake City, UT 84104, Telephone: (801) 972-5000


varian  eimac

Circle (10) on Reply Card

Satellite technology

A look back at 1988

By Elmer Smalling III

The year 1988 will not go into the record books as a landmark for satellite communications. No radical new technologies were announced, but the following items, when taken together, point to trends in broadcast satellite operations.

Interference

To the surprise of many satellite watchers, 1988 saw little program disruption due to accidental interference caused by transmitting to the wrong transponder or sweeping across the arc with the HPA turned on. This was the result of vigilance on the part of broadcasters, as well as a less-than-anticipated amount of news gathering by satellite. Considering the high sidelobe response and beamwidth of many mobile antennas (especially C-band), the low incidence of interference is a credit to the engineering crews who operate satellite news-gathering equipment.

There were no reported cases of major purposeful interference.

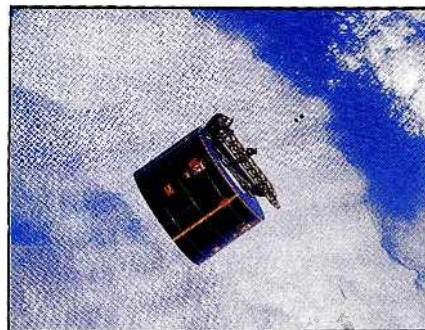
Scrambling

Most of the full-time C-band satellite signals now are scrambled. PBS scrambles all but one of its C-band transponders. By government edict, PBS has kept one feed unscrambled to serve those living in areas not covered by a local PBS station. A small satellite program guide is available each month on written request.

Many pay channels and most of the "non-premium" programs provided for cable line-ups were encrypted during 1988. Descramblers soon will be available from more major manufacturers and will cost less as the Pacific rim electronics companies enter the U.S. cable TV and satellite TVRO hardware market. A few off-shore companies that persisted in manufacturing consumer hardware when most U.S. manufacturers quit are in a good position to meet the new demands for improved encryption and increased picture and sound fidelity.

Fiber TV

Two major common carriers began to install fiber-to-the-house TV systems dur-



ing 1988. You may wonder what this has to do with satellite television. Cable operators have not shown much interest in distribution over fiber even though it is superior to coaxial cable for TV transmission in almost every way. Because fiber technology will accommodate more channels (and HDTV) with a higher picture quality, cable operators gradually will change their systems, especially since fiber technology is becoming affordable.

There will be a greater need for 36MHz or 72MHz transponder time as cities are *light cabled*. Also, the need will increase for digital modulation and transmission schemes to match the superior quality and added benefits of fiber plants.

When the HDTV and "high-fidelity audio and video" bug strikes the home market, the program distributors, broadcasters and cable operators will feel the push to keep pace with technology by upgrading their systems. Because of the new consumer products being made available and the high-quality distribution benefits of fiber, transponder usage should increase over the next four or five years until more satellites can be launched. Digital modulation techniques that require much greater bandwidths than present-day analog modulation will improve the signal-to-noise ratio of the TVRO, and noise distortion will be reduced greatly.

Flat TVRO antennas

Two flat antennas have been announced. Flat antennas come in two flavors: Fresnel units and phased-array systems. Although the electronically steerable phased-array design is the only real competition for the steerable parabolic reflector antenna, this system is expensive. However, microstrip construction eventually will lead to satellite receiving antennas that can be mounted on a roof, are inexpensive and are no more obtrusive than a skylight. The availability of flat antennas will boost TVRO system sales to businesses and the public because so many potential locations are limited by zoning laws, aesthetics and the physical size of existing antenna systems.

Programming alternatives

Satellite television has made it possible

for hundreds of broadcasters and production companies to become program distributors. Network TV is losing viewers at an alarming rate because of the variety of competitive, quality programming that is available to local stations and cable operators at low costs. Costs for common carrier services — local loops, long lines, terminations, switching and the nightmare of tape bicycling — kept many distributors out of the game for years. They now are coming on strong.

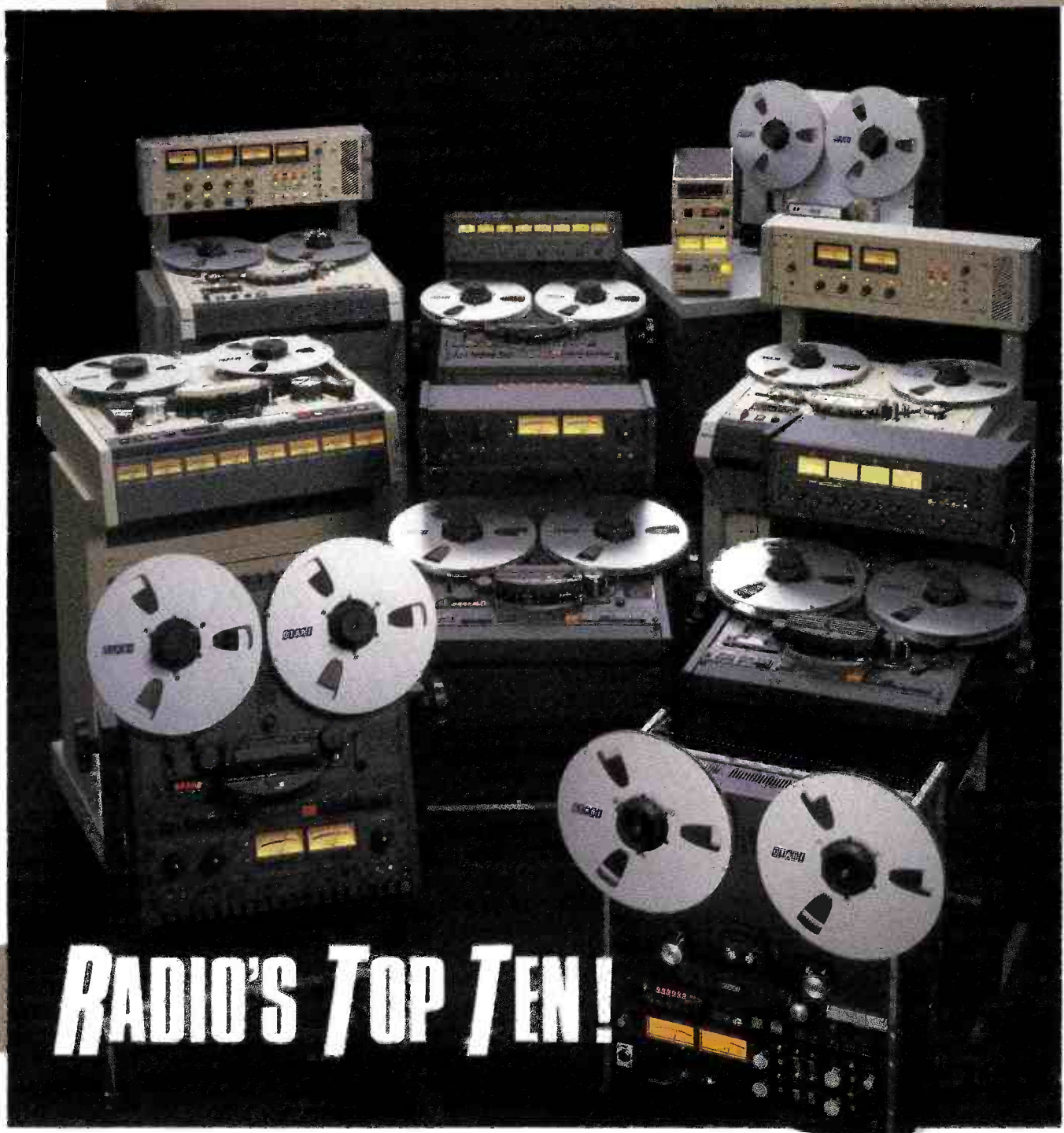
Launches

After a 2-year hiatus, NASA got back on track with the successful launch and mission of Discovery STS-26. Although most of the space vehicles launched from shuttles during the next few years will not be communications satellites, launch alternatives will be provided by private U.S. rocket system delivery companies, as well as by Europe, China, Japan and the USSR. Four communications satellites are scheduled for launch during 1989, and three more are backlogged from 1988. It seems improbable that these will be launched by the shuttle in the near future.

Smalling, BE's consultant on cable/satellite systems, is president of Jenel Systems and Design, Dallas.

[:Z:~))]]

FOR NEWS EDITING, ON-AIR, AND PRODUCTION



RADIO'S TOP TEN!

For news editing, on-air, or in the production studio, Otari has exactly the equipment and features to fit any application, or budget.

When you are ready for a multitrack recorder, you can choose from our BQII, MKIII/4, MKIII/8, MTR-10, or the MX-70 with 8 or 16 tracks. Need a 2-track? Choose our famous "workhorse" MX5050 BII, MKIII/2, or the brand new MX-55! Looking for top-end performance? The MTR-10 has all the features you need to stay ahead in the competitive world of broadcast. We also offer three models of our CTM-10 cart machine, and if yours is an automated radio station, our ARS-1000 reproducer is the most popular in the world.

So you see, whatever you need for today, or for the future, Otari can provide it from a complete line of high quality, ultra-reliable tape recorders. Call your nearest Otari dealer today, or contact Otari at (415) 341-5900 for "Technology You Can Trust".

OTARI

Circle (11) on Reply Card

© Otari 1987

Semi-custom ASICs

By Gerry Kaufhold II

The full-custom and standard-cell technologies used to create application-specific integrated circuits (ASICs) was introduced last month. Although these technologies provide design freedom for the engineer, the up-front costs are great, and the time from concept to working chip is measured in years.

To save money and time in the manufacture of custom ICs, semiconductor manufacturers have created semi-custom ASICs. Included in these are gate arrays, programmable logic devices and generic array logic.

Implementation of these devices requires the chip designer to mix and match

the parts available on-board to fit the application. To do this, the designer must be good at manipulating basic logic gates to create complicated structures. For example, if the semi-custom part has OR gates on the inputs and AND gates on the output, the designer can use product-of-sums logic. If the device has AND gates on the inputs and OR gates on the outputs, the designer can use sum-of-products logic. (See Figure 1.)

Gate arrays

Gate arrays (large arrays of transistors arranged on a silicon substrate) can be the basis for an IC design. Such an array is an IC that is *almost* complete — the first 100 steps of the manufacturing process are

completed. By adding two layers of metallic interconnections, the circuit designer creates a road map that connects components and turns the array into the desired logic gates. After the map is programmed into the array, the design is fixed.

Gate arrays can implement numerous complicated circuits. As a rough estimate of size, the arrays are measured by the number of 2-input AND gates that can be used per chip. The number ranges from 3,000 to 100,000 with a single array.

Logic cell arrays

Another cost-conserving step leads to the *programmable logic cell*. These devices include programmable array logic, programmable logic devices and generic array logic.

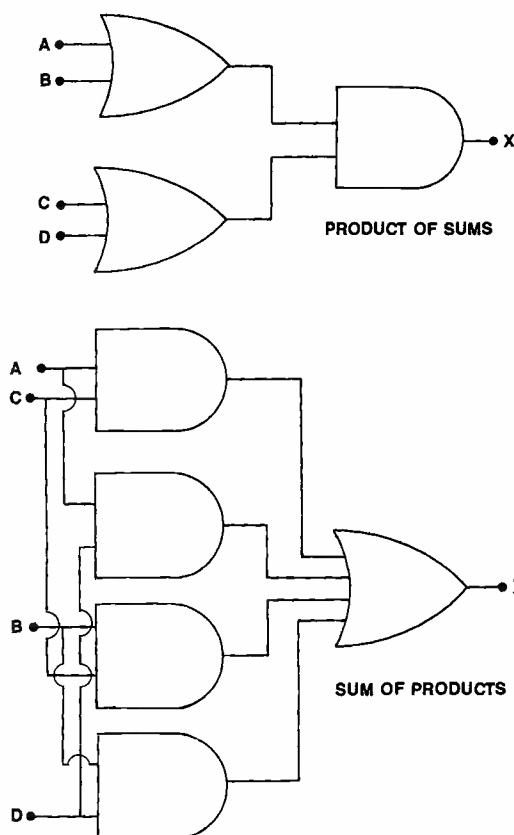
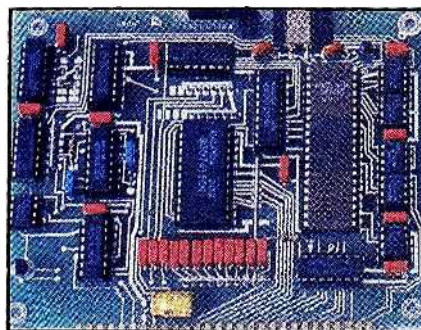
Applications with programmable logic cells cost less because they require no designing by the semiconductor manufacturer. Programmable logic devices can be programmed quickly using off-the-shelf EPROM programmer tools. Several software packages for development of logical cell circuits with PCs are available.

On a cost-per-chip basis, programmable logic cells cost more than standard cells and gate arrays, but less time is required to develop a logic cell than for the other methods. Cells are available in a variety of styles. Those that are programmable only once are called *one-time programmable logic devices*. Many new equipment designs will make use of programmable logic cells because of their ease of programming.

The future

ASICs already may be more common than you think. Check around for an ASIC the next time you look inside a PC. The graphics adapter may contain several large ceramic chip carriers that incorporate ASICs designed specifically for graphics calculations. Much of the new equipment coming into radio and TV facilities contains chips with unfamiliar names. The schematics and documentation that come with the equipment will reflect the inputs and outputs of these special-purpose devices, but what goes on inside the ASIC will be hidden.

[:(-)]]]



TRUTH TABLE

A	B	C	D	X
0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	1	0
0	0	1	0	0
0	0	1	1	0
0	1	0	0	0
0	1	0	1	1
0	1	1	0	1
0	1	1	1	1
1	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	1	1
1	0	1	0	1
1	0	1	1	1
1	1	0	0	0
1	1	0	1	1
1	1	1	0	1
1	1	1	1	1

Figure 1. Equivalent circuit implementations using product-of-sums and sum-of-products logic.

BLUE CHIP LEVEL CONTROL.



Orban's "Blue Chip" automatic level control units excel for one simple reason: They offer extraordinary transparency with a wide variety of program material. Whether being used in the production room, on mic channels, in the program line, or for videotape transfers, Orban compressor/limiters can be trusted to efficiently control levels and peaks while preserving dynamic integrity.

464A Co-Operator (Gated Leveler/Compressor/HF Limiter/Peak Clipper): A four-stage, system approach to level control and dynamics processing. Features quick set-up with straightforward front panel controls. Two channels in one rack space. Your "assistant operator" for a wide range of tasks. Astonishingly transparent and easy-to-use.

424A Gated Compressor/Limiter/De-Esser: A full featured, "hands-on" production tool. Designed to allow maximum user control of individual parameters such as compression ratio, and attack and release times. Contains an effective de-esser. Ideal for voice processing. Widely recognized for its smoothness.

412A/414A Compressor/Limiters: Orban's inexpensive compressor/limiters. Utilizes the same basic circuitry as the 424A, but does not include de-essing, nor gating. Offers a compressor THRESHOLD control. For cost-effective level control. Available in mono or dual-channel/stereo.

787A Programmable Mic Processor: Combines a 3-band parametric EQ, compressor, noise and compressor gates, and de-esser in a fully programmable package. Can be used to store up to 99 complete control setups for instantaneous recall. Mic or line-level inputs. MIDI, RS-232, and remote control interface options. Particularly advantageous for consistent DJ or TV newsroom mic processing and many other studio production tasks.

Security Covers: Attractive, acrylic security covers are available to fit any standard 19" rack-mount product—from one to four rack spaces, in opaque white, clear, and transparent blue.



Orban Associates Inc.

645 Bryant St., San Francisco, CA 94107 (415) 957-1067 Telex: 17-1480 FAX: (415) 957-1070

Circle (12) on Reply Card

Troubleshooting

Use a color scheme for wiring

By C.A. Pennock

Colored wire has been available for many years, and most engineers are familiar with the color conventions used in electronic equipment. Standardized wiring colors make it easier and quicker to troubleshoot complex equipment. Until recently, however, video installations were doomed to using black coax, making signal tracing difficult at best.

Colored RG-59 coax cable is available. However, using it just because it's colored is not efficient use of the product. Instead, wiring a video facility using a planned color-code scheme provides all the advantages of colored wire in other projects.

Cable labels

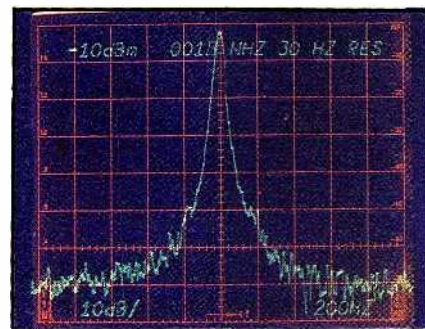
Most video facilities use some form of numerical and/or descriptive labels to identify cables. The addition of colored cable will not replace cable tags. Color coding can provide a fast, shorthand form of notation and is helpful in densely wired coax areas.

Colored coax also is finding a market in broadcasting for other reasons. For example, using colored coax means you don't have to twist cables sideways to read the labels. Although reading the labels was tough enough, cable twisting often could lead to damage if the coax were accidentally pulled from a twist-on BNC connector. In essence, you've traded off reading the coax label for an intermittent connector or interrupted service. That's not a good trade.

Using colored coax, on the other hand, makes it possible to troubleshoot signals based solely on color. An engineer knows instantly whether a particular output from a DA is an important program line or just a monitor feed. Even at a casual glance, an engineer can see that the cables are connected correctly to a TBC. The color-coding scheme at KHSK-TV enables us to swap TBCs in the middle of a newscast, all in less than 60 seconds.

Color convention

Adopting a color-coding system is both easy and hard. The hard part is deciding what color to use for what signal. After you have adopted the color scheme, the



rest is easy. Just remember what color is used for what signal, and stick with it.

Coax is available in seven colors, ranging from black to purple. In practice, wire functions do not flow continuously from one function to another. Even so, there still exists sufficient similarity in signals to follow a standardized color convention.

An important part of the coding scheme is the *spectrum concept*. In the future, if you decide to add a new color, you can do so without major changes. Brown, for example, would take on wire functions between red and orange. But you would never have light blue taking on wire functions totally different than blue. This practice could result in light blue representing H-sync and blue representing computer video — two totally unrelated signals.

Color-coded signals

At the bottom of the color spectra is black, which represents the base for upward compatibility. A black coax may carry any signal. A black cable may be used alone or with a colored band as a modifier. This allows for a smooth transition from black to banding to full color. This practice also permits the continued use of existing black cables through the addition of a simple color band.

The next color is red. Red signifies that dc or ac power is carried on the center conductor. Red cables also are used to carry RF from pre-amps or antennas. This category represents the longest runs of existing black cable, so a simple red-banded black cable means the same thing. The 70MHz IF loop-outs from satellite receivers also use red or red-marked black coax.

Cables going to microwave subcarrier demods (such as 6.8MHz, 7.5MHz and 8.3MHz) should be red. In this case, red means raw and unprocessed RF and is normally associated with a source device. An oscillator signal is carried in red cables, providing the signal is not used for timing. Adding any timing information to the signal requires moving up the spectrum one color to orange.

Orange signifies horizontal or vertical sync or composite blanking. Although these are old-fashioned signals, they still are used today. Also included with these primitive timing signals is continuous

subcarrier.

For borderline cases such as dropout compensator (DOC) signals, either red or orange cables could be used. Because of the color-coding used on our VCRs, red cables are used for DOC.

Yellow represents one more step up in signal sophistication. Yellow cables carry blackburst. Blackburst is used so much in today's facilities that it deserves a color of its own. The complexity of blackburst is somewhere between sync and video. Blackburst (yellow) retains the function of its ancestor sync (orange), but also begins to look more like video.

Composite video is carried on green coax and represents the next upward step in signal complexity. Green represents a signal with some intelligence while still relying on its predecessor (yellow), blackburst.

Blue cables are used only for monitoring signals, but they can also go to edit bays. For example, a blue cable with a blue band may go to an edit bay where a permanent record is considered a form of monitoring. A blue cable with a green band may go to the patchbay or to a switcher representing a possible program feed.

Purple represents the most sophisticated signals, such as component video. Our station also uses this color to represent special engineering applications. Permanent test signals, test cables and emergency routing currently use purple cable.

Prevent mistakes

One color-conscious, albeit absent-minded, engineer finally found his lost purple scope cable amid all the other cables in the back of a rack. It still was connected to an important DA output. Because of the color, the engineer was able to identify the cable immediately, and he removed it. In this case, the purple color saved the engineer from an embarrassing situation because an important signal had been disconnected for testing.

The key to effective use of color coax is a carefully thought-out plan. Don't just pick a color and begin wiring up your station. Adopt a wiring code that makes sense to you, and stick with it.

||:~>)))||

Pennock is chief engineer of KHSK-TV, Chico, CA.

HOW MUCH MORE WOULD YOU PAY FOR MII COMPONENT QUALITY? HOW ABOUT LESS! DISCOVER JVC's KR-M800U

If you'd expect to pay a lot to get component picture quality, you're in for a pleasant surprise. JVC's KR-M800U MII editing recorder gives you the stunning performance of component video technology at a surprisingly low price.

MII is state-of-the-art component video technology, and it's one of the best techniques ever devised to faithfully reproduce video images. Luminance and chrominance tracks are recorded separately to maintain signal integrity and reduce crosstalk and interference. The images are recorded on high-density metal particle tape, giving you a full 90 minutes of the best video you've ever seen. Better performance and greater versatility—That's the MII advantage.

And you don't have to abandon your present format to gain the benefits of MII. In fact, MII enhances your present equipment through Multi-Format Integration.

Shoot in your present format—VHS, S-VHS, 3/4-in. or any format, and transfer your footage to the KR-M800U through JVC's KM-F250U multi-format frame synchronizer/time-base corrector. Now you'll have an edited master in component MII video that is ready for post-production, duplication, or distribution.

Think of the possibilities:

Record live SNG remotes—MII gives you the power of the 1-in. format at a fraction of the size and cost. Edit news stories and

documentaries—the KR-M800U is a superb cuts-only editing recorder.

Insert commercials—the KR-M800U gives you pinpoint precision. Save the quality of animation for generations—shoot in any format you want, but preserve the picture in MII with the KR-M800U.

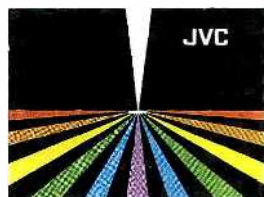


And this is just the beginning. The KR-M800U has the professional features you'd expect too, including selectable CTCM and component outputs. Y/C 3.58 output for compatibility with S-VHS recorder/players, so you can dub S-VHS tapes from MII component masters without any decoding—

eliminating signal degradation.

A 45-pin parallel remote control connector for compatibility with existing parallel editing controllers. High-speed search at 32 times normal speed. Jog control for fast access to edit points. Comprehensive editing functions including preroll, auto edit, edit in/out, trim, go to, and preview/review. Meters for audio and video tracking. RF output for external DOC.

See the MII advantage for yourself. Call 1-800-JVC-5825 and ask for complete details about the KR-M800U. Or we'll set up a demonstration of how MII performance can boost the quality of your video productions.



MULTI-FORMAT INTEGRATION

JVC

ALWAYS A STEP AHEAD...
TO KEEP YOU A STEP AHEAD.

Circle (14) on Reply Card

Management for engineers

Management profiles and personalities

By Walter Borys Jr.

Have you noticed how people react in different ways to the same events? We've all met those who see day-to-day happenings as a series of trials and tragedies. To them, everything is a problem. The world is going to hell in a handbasket, and no one seems to care but them.

Yet, others seem to be able to handle the situation, no matter what it is. There's the secretary who always has a smile and kind word for you despite the urgency or pressure of the job. And there's the busy supervisor who never fails to ask how your day is going.

Different personalities

Each of us maintains a certain basic outlook on life. This perspective carries over from our homes, into our jobs, schools and almost every other aspect of our lives. Optimist and pessimist are perhaps two of the largest classes into which we divide people. But it's not quite that simple. Most people are not so extreme that they can be typecast easily as optimists or pessimists.

There is a veritable library of management literature that better describes and explains the behaviors of different personality types. The research shows that certain personalities will never get along well with certain other personalities. This requires us to make continual adjustments in how we operate on the job if the work is to be completed.

Are you a tough guy?

Why doesn't everyone view similar situations in the same way? In 1960, Douglas McGregor published "Human Side of Enterprise." In the book, he described management as a process of thinking and acting based largely on two different sets of assumptions about people. These assumptions were applied later to two styles of management: *Theory X* and *Theory Y*.

McGregor said the Theory X manager believes:

- The average person has an inherent



dislike for work and will avoid it whenever possible.

- Most people must be controlled, directed or threatened in order to get them to work.
- The average person wishes to avoid responsibility and is inherently lazy.

The Theory Y manager takes the opposite approach, believing that:

- Work is as enjoyable and natural as rest or play.
- People are willing to work hard toward goals to which they are committed, and commitment builds self-fulfillment.
- There is a high degree of imagination, ingenuity and creativity in the general populace. Most jobs do not demand the full use of an employee's abilities.

The manager's own perspective determines how the employees will be treated. This, in turn, helps determine how the employees will respond and perform for their managers. An employee's ability to produce results is, therefore, directly related to the views and perspectives of the manager.

Workaholics

Another essential ingredient is the personal view supervisors take about their own jobs. You may have worked for a manager who was dead serious about work and placed the welfare of "the company" above any personal considerations. This type of supervisor, the *workaholic*, often expects the same amount of dedication from employees.

The term workaholic describes a person for whom the job is the center of emphasis. To work is to live. Workaholics hate to leave the office, where there are triumphs and successes. Those kinds of little victories aren't so easy to repeat at home, which serves to further emphasize the work aspect in the person's life.

Unfortunately, this is a self-exacerbating situation. As the workaholic spends more and more time at the office, home life may deteriorate.

Workaholics are common, especially in a pressure business such as broadcasting. Unfortunately, they can be tough to work for and generally are not understanding bosses. This is especially evident if you

can't work overtime or won't be able to make it in on Saturday because of your son's piano recital or some other "unimportant" event.

Decision-making style

Managers also can be characterized by their decision-making style. Some managers are direct and decisive, seeing life as a series of struggles and conflicts to be solved by quick, hard decisions. General George S. Patton Jr. is cited frequently as the epitome of the directive-style manager. This style worked successfully on the battlefield, but it doesn't work well in the typical radio or TV station.

Other managers are participative, seeking a consensus in all decisions. The participative manager asks to hear all sides of an issue, needs adequate discussion and wants to be sure everyone is happy with the decisions. This type of person can be easy to work for. However, if you are responsible for achieving results that call for quick action, the participative manager may drive you crazy.

Next month, we'll discuss personal values and how they can lead to conflict in the workplace.

Borys is a project manager at Voice of America, Washington, DC.

NEW FROM ARRAKIS SYSTEMS

10,000 SERIES



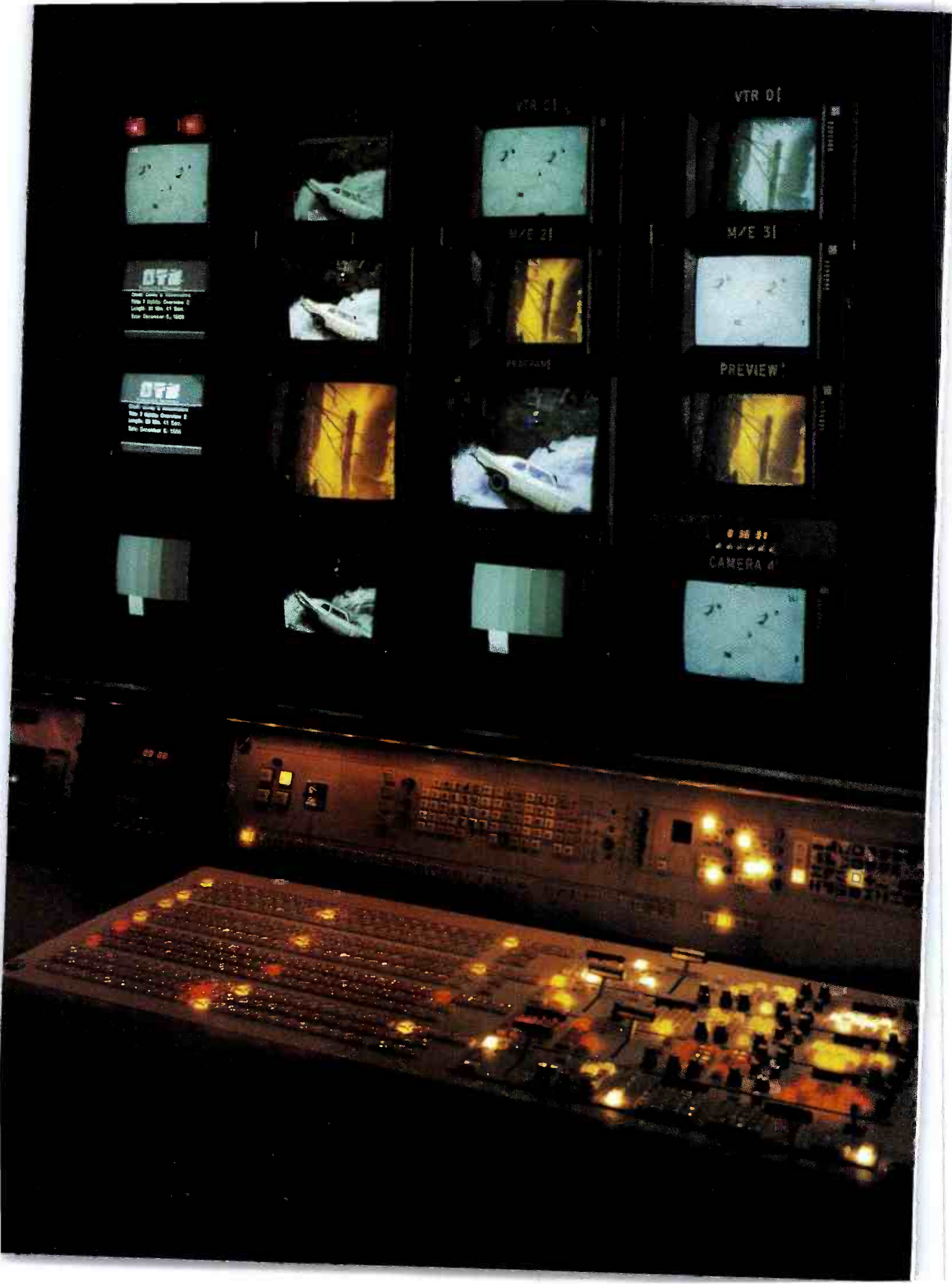
**For features, performance, price and reliability,
NOBODY BUILDS CONSOLES LIKE ARRAKIS.**

Call (303) 224-2248

Circle (13) on Reply Card

ARRAKIS SYSTEMS INC. 2619 MIDPOINT DRIVE FORT COLLINS, CO 80525





Transmitting "live from the scene" is one of broadcasting's oldest challenges and one of its most rewarding opportunities.

Broadcasting from the field

By Rick Lehtinen, TV technical editor

This special report focuses on broadcasting in the field. Radio and TV stations are moving into the remote business in ever-increasing numbers. The reasons for this are compelling: Live remote broadcasting adds interest and immediacy to any program; it shows a station's involvement with the community; and, in the coverage of any news event, the capability to go live is invaluable.

Perhaps more important, broadcasting from the field is the purest form of "localism." No one can tell the hometown stories better than the hometown folks. In the face of plentiful, high-quality, audience-fragmenting nationally syndicated programs (not to mention the looming prospect of HDTV), it just might be that localism becomes the lifeline that saves broadcasting as we know it.

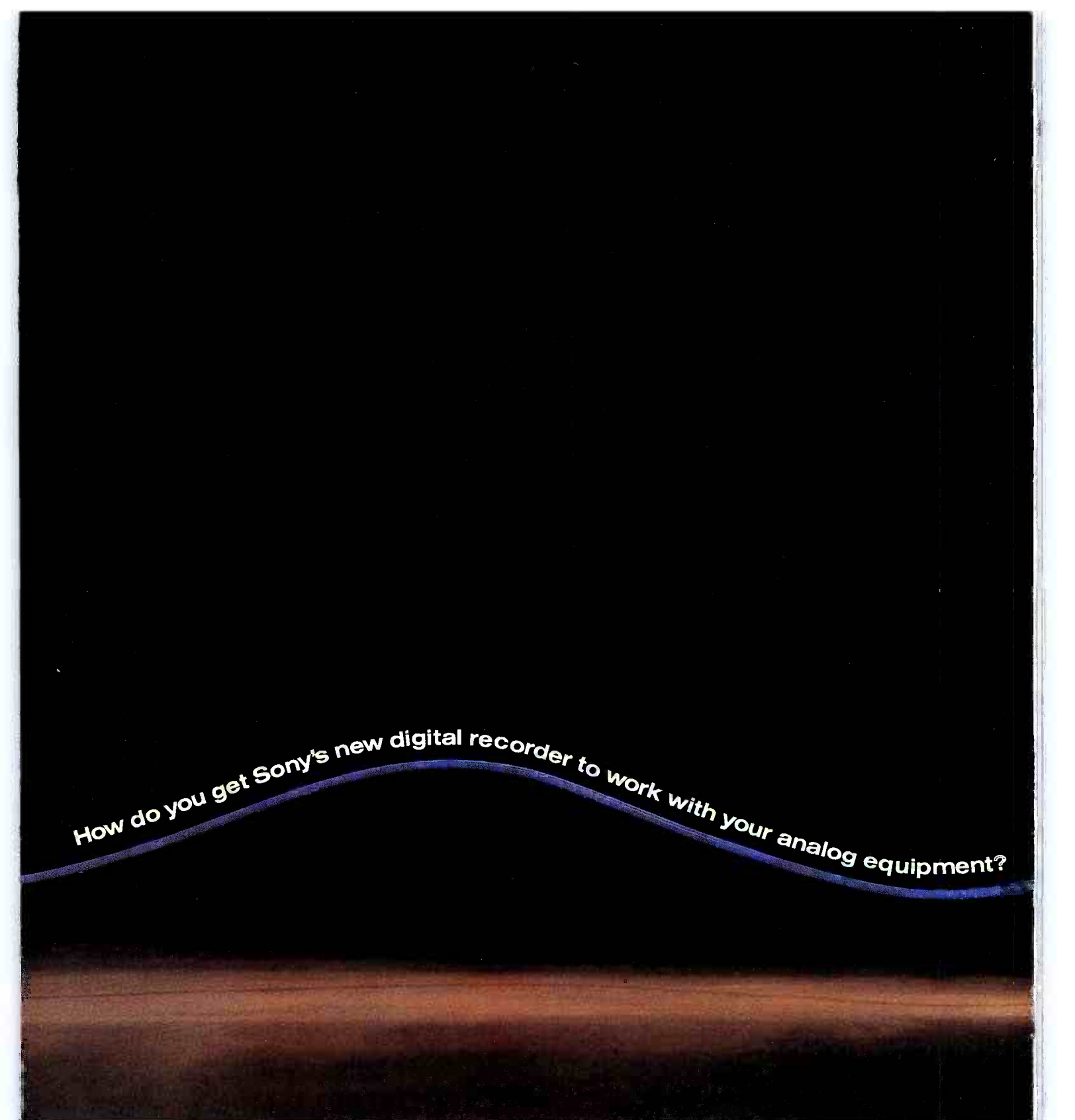
This month we will examine how stations can keep up with the pace of mobile technology. Richard Rudman, of KFWB-AM, Los Angeles, who also is well-known for his work with the Society of Broadcast Engineers, has provided an article on building radio ENG vehicles. Consulting editor Michael Heiss explains how cellular telephones can boost a station's remote production power.

Other articles deal with remote computers that gather election data automatically and local area networks that tie a newsroom together. Batteries are a key part in any phase of remote production, from the tiny penlight cells in portable tape recorders to the muscle-building cells built into belt-packs. Because so little is generally known about what goes on inside batteries, technical and special projects editor, Carl Bentz, has written an article about battery chemistry.

- "Planning for Mobile Operations" 26
- "Using Cellular Telephones" ... 42
- "Computerized Election Reporting" 52
- "Ethernet in the Newsroom" 58
- "The Chemistry of Batteries" 68

Successful production in the field requires special strengths of engineering personnel. Localism has its price. But rising to meet challenges always has been a vitalizing force to the engineering professional.

*Photo courtesy of Centro Corporation.
Video courtesy of KTVX-TV, Salt Lake City.*



How do you get Sony's new digital recorder to work with your analog equipment?

You can slip Sony's new composite digital video recorder right into your current editing suite. With its analog inputs and outputs, it connects directly to your existing equipment.

Yet it does what only digital can do. For example, the Sony DVR-10 composite DTTR gives you more than 20 generations of transparent digital dubbing. And with its write-after-read capability, one

machine can operate simultaneously as both a source and recorder.

The DVR-10 is physically small—half the size of a BVH-2000 recorder—and its price is as compact as its size.



Just plug it in.

And the DVR-10 records four PCM channels of audio, bringing you the same dramatic digital sound you've been hearing on compact discs.

With digital techniques,

you get superior dubbing capability, data error correction, and built-in editing functions.

SONY

BROADCAST PRODUCTS

But see the power of digital for yourself...Contact your Sony Broadcast Sales Engineer. Or call Sony at (800) 635-SONY.

Sony Communications Products Company, 1600 Queen Anne Road, Teaneck, NJ 07666. © 1988 Sony Corporation of America. Sony is a registered trademark of Sony.

Building a newsroom on wheels requires a combination of skills.

Planning for mobile operations

By Richard Rudman

Mobile studios have been a part of broadcasting from the beginning. The needs of today's news formats present unique challenges to the broadcast engineer faced with building a mobile unit. Reporters often must have access to both cellular and 2-way radios for communication. Scanners are needed to monitor public-safety frequencies. If that's not enough to keep the reporter busy, the car's AM/FM radio is used to monitor the station's broadcasts. In addition to these special communication and monitoring requirements, news vehicles must provide facilities for recording and feeding audio materials. This combination of demands and space restrictions requires more than luck if the project is to be a success.

Offices on wheels

Working conditions for reporters in a mobile unit are somewhere between imprisonment in the "black hole" of Calcutta and life in a corporate executive suite. But, generally, they're more like the black hole. The vehicle's size is the primary determining factor of how comfortable the working conditions will be.

Some stations use subcompact cars as mobile units in an effort to economize.

That is a major mistake. Larger vehicles provide more room inside to mount equipment without crowding the driver. A medium- or full-sized vehicle allows more mounting options and results in happier reporters.

Police departments also recognize the importance of larger vehicles. Most police vehicles are full-sized cars with heavy-duty everything. A 145A alternator and heavy-duty battery are standard equipment in those cars. Also, industrial-strength shocks, radiators and oil coolers help provide

longer and more reliable vehicle life. These cars often are equipped with old-fashioned gauges to warn the driver before the engine overheats or if the oil pressure drops to zero. No idiot lights here.

Although it may be difficult to obtain a vehicle with a police package, your goal should be to get as close as you can to this ideal combination. If you cannot order a police package for your news cars, some acceptable compromises are possible. For example, if you order a trailer-towing package for a standard car, you'll get a



Rudman is chief engineer at KFWB-AM, Los Angeles.

ARRAKIS SYSTEMS

5000 SERIES



...At A Down-To-Earth Price: 16 Channels, Under \$10,000.

THE FEATURES YOU WANT —

- 16 Modular Stereo Channels.
- Program, Audition and Mono Mixdown Balanced Outputs.
- Telephone Mix-Minus Buss.
- Full Monitoring Facilities.
- Remote Equipment Start/Stop.
- Remote Module Control.
- Standard Digital Clock and Timer.
- Optional EQ and Effects Modules.

THE DEPENDABILITY YOU NEED —

- DC Controlled — No Audio On Pots.
- Rugged Modular Construction.
- Penny & Giles Slide Faders.
- ITT Shadow Switches.
- NE5532 IC Module Design.
- External Regulated Power Supply.
- Superb Audio Performance Specs.
- Most Important, Arrakis Systems Designed-in Ultra Reliability!

For features, performance, price and reliability,

NOBODY BUILDS CONSOLES LIKE ARRAKIS.

Call (303) 224-2248

Circle (13) on Reply Card

ARRAKIS SYSTEMS INC. 2619 MIDPOINT DRIVE FORT COLLINS, CO 80525



heavy-duty radiator, oil cooler and shocks. It may be easier to convince management of these requirements than some others.

Management may view some accessories as frills. But power steering and seats, cruise control and electric door locks are real necessities for the modern news mobile unit. Power seats and cruise control may be called creature comforts, but reporters are human, after all. Electric door locks, another alleged frill, can become an important part of an electronic vehicle security system.

Power windows also are an important addition. Today's power windows are far more reliable than those of 10 years ago. Don't worry about them failing in the down position. Our experience with them has been quite satisfactory. The key is to recognize when maintenance is needed. If the window does not bind while being activated, it will most likely have a long and useful life. A straining window motor, however, is trying to tell you something.

Vehicles acquired on trade can create many problems for the engineer charged with building the mobile unit. If you don't have a choice of the model or its equipment, many of your options may be severely limited. Suggest that your station avoid using trade for vehicles. But if you don't have a choice, you will have to demonstrate your creativity and self-control.

Field production studios

Let's take a glimpse of the latest version of the KFWB-AM news mobile unit. Although each station's needs differ because of location and format, perhaps you'll find that some of your requirements are similar.

After several generations of vehicles, we arrived at an equipment layout and selection that provides reporters with many production options. These include the ability to do voice-over background sound that is prerecorded on cassette. A block diagram of the car's audio and RF system is shown in Figure 1.

For cassette tape recorders, we chose the Sony TCM-5000. The machines are modified so they can function as 2-channel mixers to produce complete wraparound stories. Wraps open with the reporter on mic, incorporate cassette sound and end with the reporter again on mic for the lockout. This system also works well when reporters file their stories by telephone.

Dedicated mixers are installed in the mobile units, so complete wraps can be done just as easily on the 2-way. The mixers were custom-built for us by a local company. You may be able to duplicate the mixer's functions with standard remote equipment.

A do-it-yourself mixer project is also an option. Remember that such projects generally take longer than you'd think,



A mobile news vehicle becomes the reporter's office. Closely study the location of the equipment from the standpoint of convenience as well as safety.



Stacking the equipment allows maximum use of space. Note the audio mixer, which permits wraparounds on both the 2-way and cellular phone.

and they usually wind up costing much more than you anticipate.

A vehicle 2-way mixer should include the following features:

- Excellent RF immunity.
- A microphone pre-amplifier with good dynamic range and sensitivity.
- At least one external input for cassette audio.
- Push-to-talk capability at the microphone input.
- Cue audio input from your cue source (either car radio or another RPU channel).
- Car radio muting when transmitting (mute relay).
- The ability to listen to cassette audio for editing, previewing and cuing.
- Some type of metering arrangement to indicate audio levels.
- Standardized connectors so that equipment can be interchanged between

vehicles or spare equipment can be installed quickly.

- An internal or hidden audio-output-level control to adjust the balance between mixer audio-output level and FM transmitter deviation.

Other highly desirable mixer features include:

- Self-indicating pots and switches.
- An audio limiter external to your RPU radio.
- An actual VU meter. LEDs are hard to see in a bright, sunlit car.
- Easy maintenance access coupled with rugged circuit design and housing.
- A size and shape compatible with scanners and 2-way control heads for easy mounting and an attractive appearance.

Equipment placement

The physical arrangement of equipment in the vehicle is critical. In fact, it is your single biggest challenge. You will meet that challenge if you stick to a few basic ground rules.

Arranging the equipment is much easier if the vehicle has split front seats with a console between them. Removing or shortening the center console may provide all the room you will need. You can remove the console entirely if the vehicle has a steering-column-mounted shift handle. If you are stuck with a floor shift, shortening the console is often a workable option. This approach has worked well in our vehicles.

Either use the actual hardware or construct mockups of control heads, mixers, scanners and cassette recorders. Cigar boxes, duct tape, string and paper clips all can help to support or hang components so your reporters can see and test the proposed arrangement. Don't assume you know best where to locate the hardware; seek their input.

Sit in the driver's seat. Arrange the system components for your mockup so all controls are within easy reach. This is especially important for the cassette machine. Don't place components so close to the driver that they could inflict injury in case of an accident. Improperly placed equipment can even cause accidents. Find out whether your state has any laws about equipment installations.

When in doubt, use common sense. Ask yourself if you would want to drive this vehicle once everything is installed. Don't forget to allow for maintenance and installation access. There are few working positions more uncomfortable than upside down under a car dashboard.

Special problems

We designed a special cassette-machine mount that lets the machines pivot close to the driver when needed. The machine also swivels out of the way when not in use. The height of the mount is adjustable

How to upgrade your Ampex VTRs:

When you own an Ampex Type C VTR you have a lot more choices.

Because no matter how it was originally configured, your Ampex VTR can be upgraded with a long list of enhancements designed to extend performance and make your job easier.

Upgrade your VTR with our Emmy Award-winning Zeus™ video processor, *Multi-Gen Setup*, *Status At A Glance*™ operational display, and the incredible new TBC-7. Or add them as your needs and budget grow.

The new TBC-7 extends performance for all Ampex Type C VTRs.

The new TBC-7 combines some of the most valued features of our Zeus processor, in a product priced for a wide range of applications:

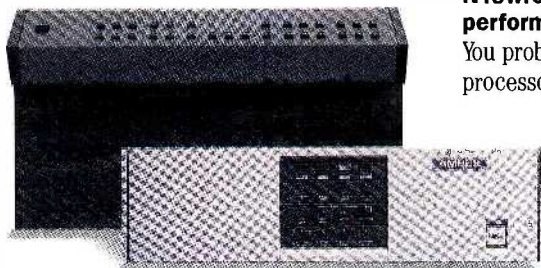
—No bounce, no blur video pictures in both variable speed and time compression/expansion modes.

—Drift and adjustment-free *digital* velocity compensation for improved multi-generation performance.

—A *Decode Mode* that corrects non-color framed edits. So you have flexibility in edit point selection, without picture shift.

—Dual inputs for time-share operation with a 3/4" heterodyne machine.

Compare. Except for the Zeus processor, there's no better time base correction anywhere. And it's available as an upgrade for *all* Ampex Type C studio VTRs—including the VPR-2 and 2B.



Zeus processor (left),
TBC-7 (front)

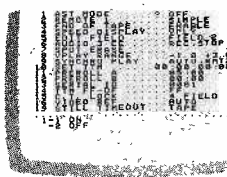
Status At A Glance operational display. It's like having a full-time assistant.

As VTRs gain more and more features, operating them gets more and more involved. For Ampex VTR owners, the Status At A Glance display simplifies complex operations.

Its unique on-screen menu eliminates cumbersome reference cards by displaying operational setups and non-standard conditions in plain English.

And it's interactive, so you can check and quickly change setup parameters—without getting lost.

Status At A Glance display capability means fewer operator errors.



Multi-Gen Setup. Better quality video over more generations.

Operational setup errors are the major source of degradation in multi-generation video. Multi-Gen Setup provides a solution.

When teamed with a Zeus processor, it lets you easily do setups that are *ten times* more accurate. And better setups mean superior video quality, for both multi-generation *and* low-generation work.

It's another example of how we make our newest technology available to our current customers. And how we help keep them competitive.

The Zeus advanced video processor. It rewrote the book on Type C performance.

You probably already know how the Zeus processor revolutionized variable speed

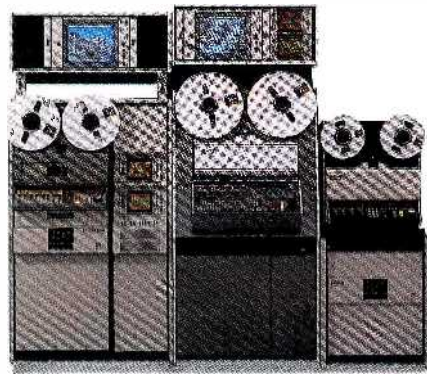
playback and multi-generation performance. And how it provided Ampex customers with frame store capability, serial remote control, and a host of other unique features.

But did you know that it's designed to operate with older Ampex VTRs as well as new ones? So all Ampex Type C customers can increase their creative flexibility—and profits—without having to buy new VTRs.

Ampex technology. It's designed to enhance your investment in Type C, not obsolete it.

Ampex is responsible for most of the major advancements in Type C technology. But we've gone a step further. We've made sure our existing customers can take advantage of those advancements.

And that's what makes us different.



(left to right) VPR-6, VPR-3, VPR-80

So if you're looking at Type C VTRs, look hard at the options. Then choose a machine you can grow with.

You can find out more about Ampex Type C products by contacting your nearest Ampex Sales Engineer today.

AMPEX

Circle (15) on Reply Card

Atlanta (404) 491-7112 Chicago (312) 593-6000 Dallas (214) 960-1162 Los Angeles (818) 365-8627 New Jersey (201) 825-9600 (In New York (212) 947-8633)
San Francisco (415) 367-2202 Washington D.C. (301) 530-8800 Canada (416) 821 8840

© 1987 Ampex Corporation

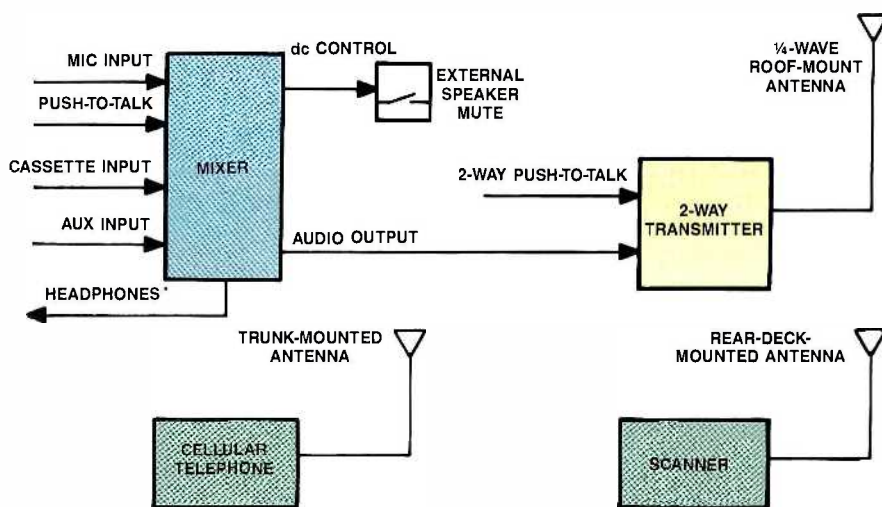


Figure 1. There is a lot of equipment to mount in a news vehicle. Consider carefully the interconnection scheme and mounting configuration.

to accommodate reporters of different sizes. Special end clips keep the machines firmly in place, but allow rapid removal for service and emergency use out of the car. The machines rely on internal battery power, even when used in the vehicle.

It's always a challenge to interconnect with a car's existing speakers. We send the cars out to a small, but top-notch, auto radio shop. When the car returns, male and female Molex connectors have been installed on the radio audio outputs and all speaker leads. When radio tests are needed, or the car is finally sold, we just unplug our equipment and plug the connectors back together.

Accommodating cellular phones in your installation takes some thought. Although many states have laws about drivers operating equipment while in motion, the laws seem to be ignored when it comes to the use of cellular phones. Avoid placing the cellular phone where it may take the driver's attention away from the road. Most cellular phones now incorporate hands-free operation and preprogrammed numbers. These features simplify installation greatly.

Two-way speaker mounting is another challenge. Attempting to mount the speaker on the rear-window ledge may be a mistake. This position requires high speaker volume. Also, the distance from the driver reduces the intelligibility of the audio. Burying the speaker on the front passenger side of the car under the dashboard is another common mistake.

A better location for the speaker is on the floor, to the right of the gas pedal and aimed upward toward the driver. A direct, short sound path is best. If you are using land-mobile equipment, use the speaker provided. Aside from being rugged, the speaker has sound quality optimized for

2-way communications.

Obtain expert help

Getting components mounted securely in the vehicle and located where they can be used easily is a dilemma. The services of an expert on automobile interior modification is invaluable.

You may have to look around a bit to find a qualified installation service. We were able to locate a company in Los Angeles that specializes in setting up police cars. These people are experts in fabricating innovative and extremely sturdy brackets, modifying dashboards and installing mobile radio equipment and scanners.

Retaining professionals for this part of the project has another important advantage: The installation will look professional. Unless your hobby is custom car work, leave this task to people who know what they are doing.

The cost for such custom work may not be as high as you think. These companies often have to bid on police car projects, and they may surprise you with a price you can afford. Unless you are a car buff, it will cost you more in the long run to do it yourself. Also, custom shops are likely to have special tools and parts on hand that might take you days to find.

Heat problems

Think of your vehicles as metal ovens with radio equipment inside. Some equipment will perform better over time in these conditions than others. Although some RPU equipment manufacturers also provide mobile equipment, not every unit was designed for the day-to-day pounding it will encounter in a car. Make sure whatever you purchase will perform as well as the cast-iron work horses manufac-

tured for the land-mobile industry. There are advantages to the construction techniques used in that type of equipment. Such equipment remains in operating condition even after years inside car trunks in sweltering Los Angeles summers.

Another reason to select a full-sized vehicle is that it will have a larger trunk. Summer temperatures mean high temperatures inside trunks where the mobile equipment is mounted. Larger trunks provide some measure of air space and circulation for cooling. Full-sized vehicles also provide ample trunk space for radios and vital road safety equipment.

Securing equipment

All trunk-mounted equipment must be mounted securely. The 2-way radio should be attached to a thick plywood sheet or metal plate that is bolted solidly to the vehicle. Note the plywood plate. Quick-release latches on mobile radios allow them to be removed quickly for service. Yet, the radio will not break free in case of a sudden stop.

Make sure the radio's antenna and power connectors are routed properly so they can be removed easily. We once had a radio that could not be removed by standard means once the latch had snapped shut because the radio shop installer didn't plan properly. Bad language and a chisel had to be used to extract the unit.

Also make sure that the power and antenna leads have sufficient slack to allow for testing and normal motions required for equipment removal. Tightly bundled cables may look pretty, but they impede maintenance.

Cellular phones

Reports from the field are transmitted back to the studio on telephone or radio link. Through our extensive repeater system, enhanced with remote receivers, 2-way audio is returned to the studio on 5kHz telco loops. However, because the RPU system cannot cover the entire 10,000-mile Los Angeles county area, we supplement its coverage with cellular telephones. Cellulares are also used for dispatch purposes.

Reporters and managers must understand that cellular phones are not scanner-proof. They are, however, much more secure than transmissions on our 2-way system. Our 2-way frequencies are programmed into scanners in every other newsroom, fire and police station in Los Angeles.

Although some cellular phones now cost less than \$1,000, a strong case can be made for top-of-the-line units. Rugged and reliable circuitry plus longer battery life in the portable mode are two benefits that will save you time, money and grief. Leave the installation to an experienced cellular shop, especially when glass-mounted

SYDNEY

OSAKA

PARIS

LONDON

NEW YORK

LOS ANGELES

The good news is...



Studio camera automation has arrived...the HS-110P.

The HS-110P automated pan/tilt head provides more effective utilization and distribution of production talent...and at a surprisingly affordable price.

- Our highly repeatable servos and stiff mechanical design provide the same feel and responsiveness of a manned camera...*absolutely essential for camera automation.*
- Four HS-110Ps, using our software driven Multi-Controller, provide a quality production with one operator. As an alternative, *the HS-110P Heads can be controlled directly by a News Room computer via MultiController's serial input.*
- These features coupled with our Multi-Controller's "shot storage" and "motion learn" capability provide the director with complete and repeatable camera moves...with less staff and improved communications...*resulting in a more efficient production and a lower operating budget.*
- Automate for your future...now.
Call us for a demo.

HS-110P features:

- Load capacity of 250 lbs.
- Max. velocity of 90°/Sec.
- Preset return accuracy of 18 arc seconds (0.03141" from 30 ft.)
- Highly responsive servo design.

TSM

TOTAL SPECTRUM MANUFACTURING INC.

709 Executive Blvd., Valley Cottage, NY 10989
914-268-0110 FAX: 914-268-0113

Circle (16) on Reply Card



The special mount permits the cassette recorder to pivot away from the driver when not needed.

antennas are used. These antennas work well, but only if they are installed properly.

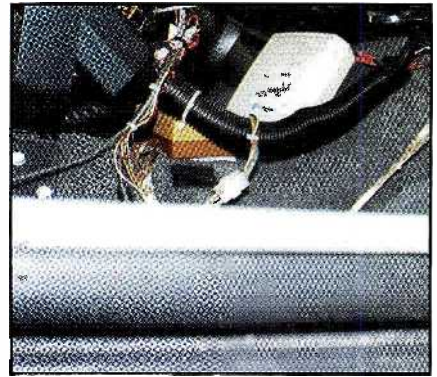
Because the phones are complex and compact, adding any features is quite difficult. It's important, therefore, to purchase one with all the features you need. Try to purchase cellular models with external,

hands-free mic jacks. The handset should mute when placed on its pedestal, just as it does in the hands-free mode. If the hands-free mic jack is used as an input, a cassette machine can be used to transmit recorded and live material.

Antennas

Everything competes for space in a mobile vehicle, including the antenna. The best place for a transmit antenna on a standard sedan is in the center of the roof. Many stations opt for a trunk-lid antenna mount to keep the antenna lead short and make installation easier. But there are three reasons this should not be done. First, the coax loss differences between the two locations are minimal. Second, you are placing the driver's compartment in the antenna's center of radiation. This may result in 100W of RF being transmitted directly into the driver's compartment. Third, the trunk location produces an unwanted, highly directional antenna pattern.

Many stations prefer stacked, co-linear mobile antennas. But any gain antenna also is a loss antenna in some direction. Typically, the 2-way receivers you are aiming toward are located above the horizon on hilltops or building roofs. An antenna



Mount the 2-way speaker on the floor, directed up, toward the driver. This permits maximum intelligibility without requiring high speaker volume.

with a low angle of radiation may affect the overall system's communication performance. We have obtained excellent results using quarter-wave stubs. This type of antenna has other benefits. One is that it is less likely to become damaged in parking garages with low ceilings. Another is that it is inexpensive to replace when vandals strike.

The effects of RF (non-ionizing) radia-

Put the Tascam CD-501 next to any other broadcast compact disc player, and you'll find there's no comparison.

Nothing can compare to the purity, clarity, and accuracy of its sound, thanks to breakthroughs like Tascam's proprietary ZD Digital Circuit and double oversampling.

And in the split-second, high-speed, high-pressure world of the broadcast professional, it's the only machine you can depend on, 100% of the time.

Which figures, since the CD-501 is not an adapted consumer deck, but a highly-engineered system that's built for broadcast. Nothing else offers its combination of professional features, including 19" rack-mountability, balanced outputs, and a hard-wired remote that lets you completely control and program either of two decks in any mode.

Call or write for more information on the CD-501. Find out about a new, higher level of digital quality. And digital toughness.

TASCAM

Digital defined.

© 1987 TEAC Corporation of America, 7733 Telegraph Road, Montebello, CA 90640. (213) 726-0303.



Circle (35) on Reply Card

End Format Chaos

HR600+ High-Resolution Multiformat Transcoding TBC



The HR600+ is an extremely high-resolution TBC which has a list price of just \$5,950.00 U.S.

With over 600 lines of resolution and 7.5 MHz bandwidth, the HR600+ is the best in the industry.

The HR600+ time base corrects and transcodes between:

True Component —

- U-matic and U-matic SP (Y/688, 7 pin)
- Betacam, Betacam SP and MII (Y/R-Y/B-Y, 12 pin)
- S-VHS and ED Beta (Y/C, 4 pin)

Composite —

- 1/2" and 3/4" VCRs (BNC)

Digital effects option —

posterization, sepia, mosaic



Proven — Service, Price, Performance

All Prime Image products made in the USA

**Prime
Image**

Prime Image, inc. • 19943 Via Escuela • Saratoga, California 95070 • (408) 867-6519

Circle (17) on Reply Card

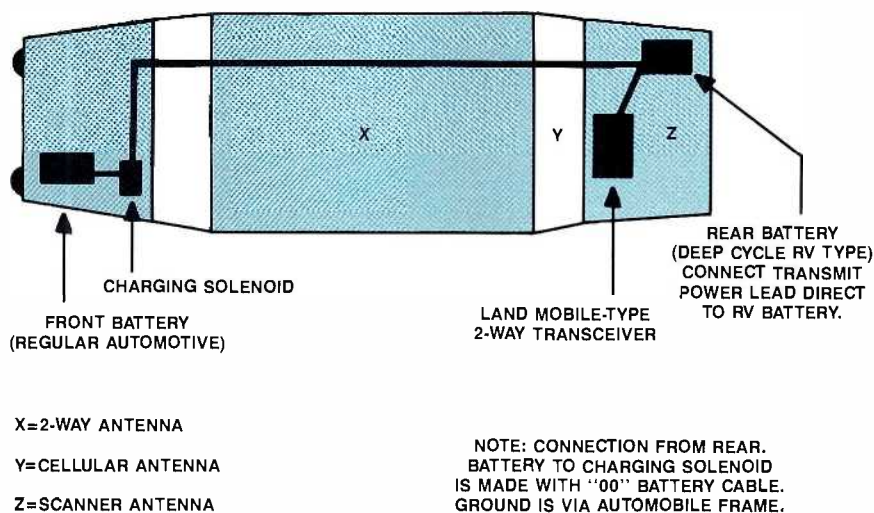


Figure 2. The primary and auxiliary batteries are interconnected through a charging solenoid with heavy-gauge wire. The RV-style battery is trunk-mounted and secured to a plywood base.

tion hazards have been better defined legally than medically. If you do decide to mount the antenna on the trunk lid, measure the RF field in the driver's compartment. A temporary magnetic mount antenna can be used for the test until you can satisfy yourself that the driver's compartment is RF safe. This also will help you verify that the audio equipment in the driver's compartment will not be subject to troublesome RF interference.

Providing RF shielding and bypassing for audio equipment inside a car is not easy. Trying to remove RF from the mounted equipment may make a center-roof installation look easy by comparison. Many of today's car radios use microprocessors, which are RF-prone. A roof-mounted antenna places the driver's compartment below a solid-metal ground plane. This configuration usually results in a relatively quiet RF environment.

Consider letting your 2-way shop or the police vehicle installation company put in all the antennas, coax and other wiring at one time. This means that the interior trim will have to be removed only once. Most cars seem barely able to tolerate one removal and reinsertion of the self-tapping screws used for trim. Repeating the process merely invites trouble.

Scanners

A scanner can be an extremely useful tool for your reporters. Before you decide to install one, however, be sure they are legal in your location. It may be necessary to obtain special police or fire department authorization. Remind your reporters that although it is possible to listen to cellular and other types of conversations, it is illegal to divulge messages heard.

There are several types of scanners, all of which seem to be subject to intermodulation problems. Older scanners with

red LED displays should be shunned. The newer LCD models are far superior for mobile use.

Mounting the scanner antenna on the rear deck is your best option if the 2-way antenna is on the roof. You need maximum separation between the two antennas to avoid coupling transmitted RF directly into the scanner. Fortunately, newer scanners seem to tolerate RF overload better than their predecessors did.

One liability of the newer scanners, however, may be the mounting of the internal speaker. You may find that speaker audio is muffled or baffled by the rest of the equipment once the scanner has been mounted. If so, consider using an external speaker for the scanner. If you will be wiring up only one muted car speaker for the AM/FM radio, a rear- or passenger-side speaker may be available for use with the scanner. A transformer or small amplifier may be needed to power the external speaker. Even so, this approach may be easier than trying to fit another speaker housing into the driver's compartment.

Vehicle security

There are two types of vehicles in America: those that have been vandalized or stolen, and those that will be. At KFWB, we thought it would never happen to us, but it did. A reporter who was covering a story left the car in broad daylight on a busy street. The car was stolen. We finally got the vehicle back, but it was out of service for a month while vandalized and stolen parts were replaced. We considered ourselves lucky. Not everyone gets the car back.

We have since come up with a highly effective vehicle-security system. The security system disables the ignition system and sounds a reasonably loud

alarm if someone without a key tries to get in. The alarm also goes off if someone forgets to disarm the system with the key-ring transmitter.

When the key-ring transmitter activates the system, it automatically locks all the car doors and chirps once to let you know that the system is activated. Many auto thefts occur because cars are left unlocked accidentally, so this is a strong selling point for news vehicles.

The transmitter also serves as an instant panic alarm. If someone threatens the driver, the alarm can be set off by pushing both transmitter buttons. Wiring the alarm to the second battery is an added precaution against clever thieves who might find a way to disable the front battery.

Dual batteries

All our mobile units are equipped with dual batteries. See Figure 2. The second battery powers the 2-way equipment, scanner, work light and cellular phone. Wired in parallel with the vehicle battery through a heavy-duty solenoid, the second battery is mounted in the trunk because of a lack of space in the engine compartment.

The solenoid is energized when the car is running, which permits both batteries to charge. An override switch can energize the solenoid when the engine is not running, allowing the second battery to charge the front vehicle battery in a few minutes. (See Figure 3.) Even though a 00-gauge cable is used to interconnect the batteries, starting the car on the rear battery is not recommended.

The second battery is a recreational vehicle (RV), deep-cycle type, not an automotive battery. Auto batteries are designed to power high-current starter motors for short periods of time. RV batteries are designed for lower current demands over much longer periods of time. They are much better suited to power radio equipment.

Like the 2-way transmitters, the RV batteries located in the trunk are fastened securely to a plywood base. This plate is bolted firmly to the car frame. The RV batteries are not sealed and are heavier than their automotive counterparts, so make sure they are tied down securely.

We ask reporters to regularly check the battery electrolyte level when they make gas stops. Unfortunately, it's easy to forget something that's tucked away out of sight in the trunk. A weekly check by your fleet maintenance organization, local garage or the engineering staff is prudent.

Make sure the battery is not covered by safety equipment or a reporter's personal effects. Also check for proper trunk ventilation. Because lead-acid batteries generate hydrogen gas, the trunk must have some outside air circulation. If your car has a well-sealed trunk, it may be



Singular Vws, Multiple Functions

If you're thinking about a truly integrated video workstation system, think HarrisVws™. Now you can handle multiple applications while working in the same operating environment and all on a single video monitor. With HarrisVws, you can cost-effectively manage large libraries of video stills. Better still, you can now interactively enhance these images via high quality paint, titling and composition software.

And, with more applications right around the corner, you can expand your system's capabilities to meet your future needs.

For more information on HarrisVws, contact Harris Video Systems, 960 Linda Vista Avenue, Mountain View, CA 94043, or call 1-800-4-Harris, ext. 3616.



Circle (18) on Reply Card

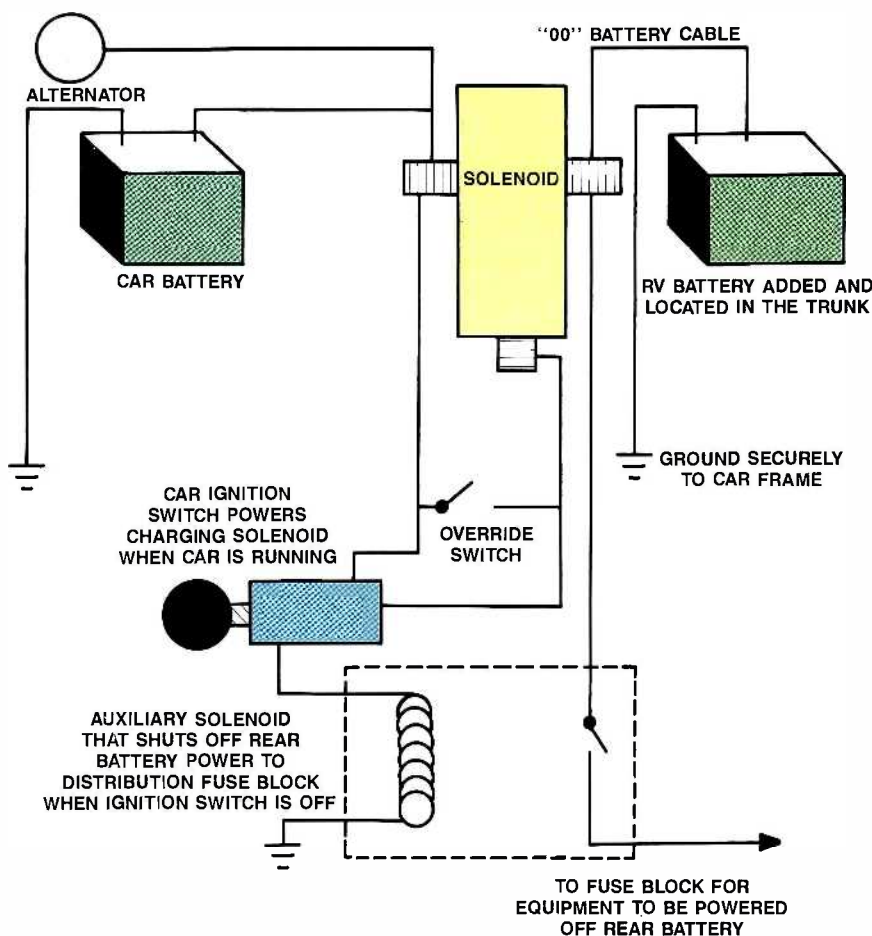


Figure 3. The charging solenoid is powered through the ignition switch. If the primary battery becomes discharged, it can be recharged from the auxiliary battery by activating the charging solenoid from the override switch.

necessary to provide an air vent. Trunk-mounted radio equipment should not use open-relay contacts. Any contact arcing could produce sparks that might set off a hydrogen explosion near the gas tank.

Accessory wiring

Automotive electrical systems were not designed for a large number of dc accessories. If you have had the experience of trying to jam lugs into automotive fuse clips, you already know that. The best approach is to add one or more separate fuse blocks for the front and rear batteries with enough separate fuse positions for all dc-powered accessories. Be sure to properly label each fuse. Otherwise, in six months, it will be impossible to remember what device each fuse is supposed to protect.

The auxiliary fuse block should be powered by the auxiliary battery and turned on and off by a relay. The relay closes when the ignition key is in either the on or accessory position. It may be necessary to install blocking diodes to prevent some equipment from receiving full or partial dc power back through other equipment.

The 2-way radio's receiver can be powered from either of the batteries. One approach is to assume that the current for control and receive modes is minimal and will not represent a huge drain for the car battery. If you do use the auxiliary battery to power the 2-way, the transmit power lead should go directly to it through a fuse. A land-mobile 2-way can draw 40A. This approach reduces resistive losses, but still provides protection against shorts.

A further word about fuses: Fuse everything. Make sure a fuse is installed at the positive terminal of the auxiliary battery on both the lead to the 2-way transmitter and to the charging solenoid. It is much easier to live with a blown fuse than a dc meltdown if something happens to that long cable between batteries.

Noise elimination

Fighting alternator whine in many cars is a losing battle. Here's how to cheat. Make it a rule to have reporters stop the engine and turn the ignition key to the accessory position before they file a story. We have tried many types of alternator filters, including a 20-pound device we

bought at a surplus yard.

Nothing takes out all the hum. Moreover, each make of car seems to exhibit different hum characteristics. Some news departments like alternator whine because it makes reports sound more like 2-way.

A disadvantage of our cheating method is that the air conditioner or heater must be turned off while reporters file stories. (Some news editors might regard this as an incentive to make sure reporters file short reports.)

A word of warning: Although it's hard to believe, not everyone knows about the accessory position on the ignition switch. We had one reporter who always had a peculiar hum on his reports. Other people using the same vehicle did not have the problem. We traced the hum to the solid-state ignition. The noise disappeared for good when we showed the reporter the accessory position on the ignition switch.

This probably also saved us from having to prematurely replace the solid-state ignition. Car manufacturers warn against leaving the key in the ignition "on" position and with the engine off for excessive periods of time. If this had been an older car, it's likely the ignition points would have been burned.

Consider the details

Check all dc wiring after the installation. Many of the installation shops use practices that became obsolete 20 years ago. Do not overlook the possibility that someone has used acid core solder by accident.

Specify that thick grommets be used if holes are drilled through metal for cable access. If wiring must be run under the chassis, make sure the insulation can withstand the corrosive effects of water and road chemicals. In some parts of the country, you might want to install PVC or rustproof tubing as a conduit. Avoid hot mufflers and car parts that twist and turn when you route cables.

Don't just drop off the car at the installation shop and assume you can convey properly what you want. Prepare a clear outline of where everything will go and how you want it wired. Provide a word description and sketch. Conduct an in-person briefing with the shop foreman before each car is modified. Be as explicit as possible when you write the purchase order.

Final test

Before you turn the car over to the news department, road test it, then check all cable runs. Make sure all dc terminals are covered and that the cables are not located near rotating engine parts. If wiring gets caught in the fan belt, it probably will be mentioned during your next salary negotiation.

The hottest number in digital effects

The Abekas A53-D

Cast as the red-hot choice in digital video effects. Thousands of users the world over are relying upon the A53-D for their most demanding post production and on-air effects requirements. Contact Abekas today and find out why.

Abekas

Now Anything is Possible

Abekas Video Systems Inc.
101 Galveston Drive
Redwood City
California 94063
U.S.A.

Tel: 415 369 5111
Telex: 592712
Fax: 415 369 4777

Abekas Video Systems, Ltd.
Portman House,
12 Portman Road,
Reading, Berkshire,
RG3 1EA, England

Tel. 0734-585421
Telex. 847579
Fax. 0734-597267

Abekas Video System Pty Ltd
10/100 Bay Road
Waverton
New South Wales 2060
Australia

Tele: 010 612 957 5559
Fax: 010 612 957 4263

Circle (19) on Reply Card



Note the wood base under the transmitter. All trunk-mounted equipment should be secured to a wood or metal base for maximum stability and safety.

Also be sure that the 2-way RF does not cause the car's microprocessor-controlled brakes to lock or result in a malfunction of the electronic fuel or ignition system. Such problems are well-known in the land-mobile business.

Make sure all radios really are turned off when the ignition key is removed. Connect an ammeter at the terminals of both batteries, and look for current flow. Even a pilot light can thoroughly drain a fully charged battery over a long weekend.

Preventive maintenance

Don't allow your vehicles to become maintenance headaches before their time. Because of the acids that are deposited in the oil, it should be changed every three months. Do this even if the vehicle is not used frequently. If you cannot arrange for some type of regular service, consider installing engine hour-meters on all mobile units. Oil changes then can be based on the number of hours the engine has run.

Require that the drivers check all vehicle fluid levels at each gas stop. Designate one person at the station to be in charge of vehicle maintenance. That person should keep a file on each car's maintenance history. Recurring problems can be tracked and perhaps be prevented. This person also should be in charge of the extra sets of keys. It is prudent to make more than two backup sets per vehicle. It is an immutable law of the universe that someone will go home with the car keys in a pocket or purse.

Building a news vehicle is not an easy task. One important key is to plan the installation carefully. Because the vehicle will likely be in constant use, emphasize reliability as you construct it. There is no advantage in having the best looking or most expensive mobile unit if it doesn't



The vehicle security system is controlled by a small key-ring transmitter. In an emergency, the operator can press both buttons to activate the car's alarm system.

start when you turn the key.

As news becomes an even more important part of a broadcast station's programming, mobile units will increase in importance. If you are faced with building one, don't panic. Get as many ideas as you can from fellow engineers and reporters. Use outside expertise where appropriate. Purchase quality equipment, and use reliable installation techniques. If you follow these basic steps, both you and the station will be proud of the result. I:~>)))

Betacam® With Triax Control

Live broadcasting with ENG cameras began with Telemetrics control systems.

Controls • Video • Audio • Genlock • Power
Telemetrics—for over 20 years the innovators of camera control multiplexing systems.



Telemetrics Inc.

7 Valley St. Hawthorne, N.J. 07506
For Information Call (201) 423-0347

*Ask for info on Pan/Tilt Systems.

Circle (20) on Reply Card

© 1988 Telemetrics Inc. Betacam is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation

TELEX WIRELESS.

Exceeding Professional Broadcast Standards.



HT-400
Handheld
Mic/Transmitter



CHANNEL
A
B
C
D

FMR-4
4 Channel
Rack Mount
Receiver

WT-400
2 Channel
Transmitter

ENG-4
Compact 4-Ch.
Receiver

At Telex, we've always believed it to be wiser to exceed a standard than to meet it. We've been providing product to the professional broadcast and production industries for over fifty years and we know what it takes.

Our wireless microphone

systems have been designed to stand up to the rigors of difficult remote ENG news assignments as well as the daily abuse of studio use. Call or write for detailed information. Telex Communications,

TELEX

Inco., 9600 Aldrich Ave. S.,
Minneapolis, MN 55420

Circle (21) on Reply Card

**JVC's S-VHS CAMCORDERS
GIVE YOU FREEDOM OF CHOICE...
AND THE VERSATILITY TO
CUSTOMIZE YOUR VIDEO SYSTEM**



Discover the breathtaking performance of JVC's S-VHS camcorders, the most versatile, cost effective systems available to the video professional. They let you customize your video system to meet your needs, whether you're shooting on-site inspections in low light, sports in sunlight, or a medical team under the spotlight. They're the camcorders you've always hoped for.

The S-VHS format gives you separate Y/C signals, wider bandwidth, better signal-to-noise ratio, Hi-Fi audio, and more than 400 lines of horizontal resolution. In short, sharper, clearer images, without NTSC artifacts. S-VHS is one of the most powerful, economical formats ever developed. But that's what you'd expect from the company that developed S-VHS and VHS.

JVC's S-VHS camcorder story begins with the BR-S410UN recorder/player. Configure it the way you need it:

Combine the BR-S410UN with JVC's BY-10U single-CCD camera or 3-CCD KY-15U camera and it's a dockable VCR. You'll have true *one-piece camcorder convenience*, without the bother of separate components and webs of cable.

Combine the BR-S410UN with your existing composite camera or any color camera, and it's a portable VCR.

Or combine the BR-S410UN with JVC's RM-G410U editing

controller and JVC's BR-S810U editing recorder/player and you have a complete, cuts-only editing system. The BR-S410UN is the *only* portable, dockable S-VHS recorder/player that can be used as a source in a cuts-only editing system.

Now that's versatility.

The BR-S410UN is packed with professional features for a full *two hours of recording*. Like audio level meters, audio controls for Hi-Fi and normal audio, and separate inputs and outputs for Hi-Fi and normal audio, a comprehensive warning and diagnostic system, an LCD counter, and an automatic edit function for clean assemble edits. And of course, JVC quality.

The BY-10U camera uses a $\frac{2}{3}$ -in. CCD for sharp image capture, a four-speed shutter, self-diagnostic warnings, three white-balance memory settings, external sync input for genlock, and your choice of lenses including 11X, and 16X, or a variety of C-mount lens without using an adaptor.

The KY-15U takes S-VHS to center stage. It features three $\frac{1}{2}$ "

CCDs to capture the image with 360,000 pixels, a color matrix circuit, self diagnostics with character display, 2H vertical contour correction, flare correction, four-speed shutter, and negative/positive image reversal, and much more.

JVC has a complete line of S-VHS products, including the BR-S610U recorder/player, BR-S810U editing recorder/player, BR-S711U duplicator, RM-G410U and RM-G810U editing controllers, and S-VHS monitors ranging in size from 9 in. to the TM-200SU 20-in monitor.

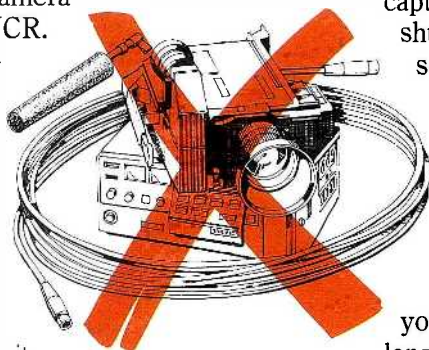
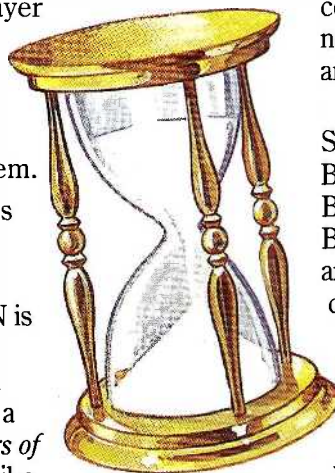
JVC also has the accessories you need, including time-base correctors, multi-signal standard frame synchronizer, battery chargers, cables, view-finders and other camera accessories—everything required for the most demanding professional video applications.

Now that's freedom of choice.

And don't forget, JVC's S-VHS camcorders are a key element in Multi-Format Integration—the most *cost-effective* way to get the best from your existing video equipment.

For a complete set of product specifications, call JVC PROFESSIONAL PRODUCTS COMPANY at 1-800-JVC-5825. Ask for a product demonstration and experience the brilliant performance of S-VHS for yourself.

JVC's S-VHS camcorders. Linking your past, present, and future video technologies.



**ALWAYS A STEP AHEAD...
TO KEEP YOU A STEP AHEAD.**

Circle (22) on Reply Card

New cellular phones are powerful production tools.

Using cellular telephones

By Michael Heiss

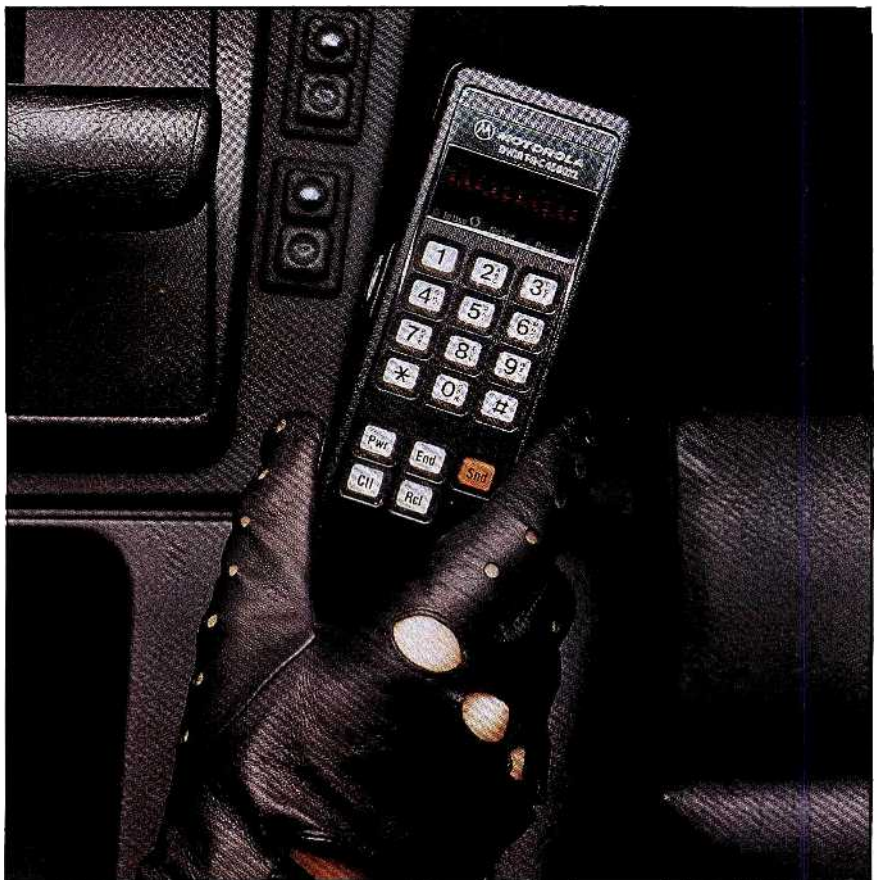
When you notice all those squirrel-tail antennas rising from back windows of cars these days, it's hard not to marvel at the ever-increasing popularity of cellular telephones. Cellular's growth is even more impressive when you consider that the first cellular system went up in Chicago barely five years ago. Today, 306 markets are licensed for cellular systems, 240 are on the air, and the number of subscribers is approaching two million.

The cellular phone is now an important communication tool, linking people, computers and facsimile machines everywhere from the SNV to the boss's car to the news director's briefcase. Squeezing the most productivity from cellular technology, however, calls for awareness of the options available in the phones themselves, in the phone accessories, and from the companies that provide the cellular phone service.

Papa phone, mama phone, baby phone

Many people consider cellular telephones to be "car phones." Broadcasters, however, have used them on everything from 45-foot production trailers to golf carts, motorcycles, boats and even little red wagons. The "car phone" would more accurately be called a "vehicle mount" unit. It is designed to have a receiver unit with a key pad, speaker and microphone in the vehicle cabin, with the actual radio transceiver mounted in the

Heiss is a BE consulting editor based in Los Angeles.



Courtesy of Odel Communications

Cellular communications can increase remote-production capability. User options for cellular telephones include use with lap-top computers or portable fax machines.

One tape consistently gets good reports.

When you've got to get the story in one take, you've got to get Ampex.

It's the tape professionals rely on to cover everything from four-alarm fires to world class sporting events.

That's because we designed it to withstand the tortures of heat, humidity and freezing cold.

And deliver fully saturated colors and rich, clean sound with minimal dropouts, tape after tape. Thanks to Ampex Process Management, our exclusive quality program.

So you can concentrate on great shots instead of worrying about your tape.

Another Ampex exclusive is our convenient labeling system which helps you keep detailed, accurate shot lists as you go.

And we always give you full technical support, immediate deliveries and the personal attention of your Ampex representative.

So when you've only got one shot at a story, cover it with Ampex. Anything less could be bad news.

AMPEX

It's your best shot.

Ampex Corporation
Magnetic Tape Division
401 Broadway
Redwood City, CA 94063
(415) 367-3809

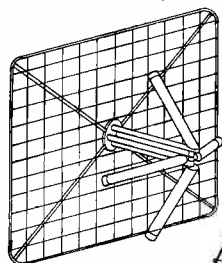


Circle (23) on Reply Card



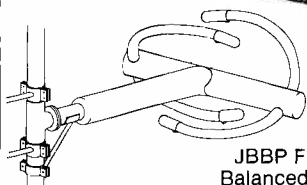
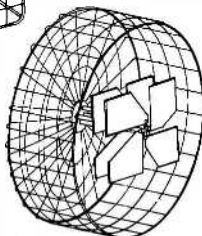
Puts your signal in it's place!

If you need a quality antenna, you need:
JAMPRO ANTENNAS, INC.
The really experienced one for over 30 years.



JAHD CP
Arrowhead
Screen Dipole

JSDP CP Spiral
Broadband Antenna



JBBP FM Antenna
Balanced Excitation

JAMPRO is the world leader in custom-designed, directional, CP antennas.

- With over 1600 of our penetrators delivered, more stations have penetrated their market.
 - Our custom-made directional antennas are operating world wide.
 - Full-scale antenna measurements on **JAMPRO's** all-year, all-weather test range.
 - We custom-make tower structures to duplicate your's, for optimum results.
 - Ask about **JAMPRO's** low-power educational packages.
- Give us your requirements and see how fast we produce.

JAMPRO Antennas, Inc.

6939 Power Inn Road
Sacramento, CA 95828
(916) 383-1177 • Telex: 377321
FAX (916) 383-1182

Circle (24) on Reply Card



"Transportable" cellulares dock to a vehicular bracket that provides an external antenna and power. When not in the bracket, they operate with self-contained batteries and a detachable whip antenna.

trunk or other out-of-the-way place. Permanent connections are made to the vehicle's 12V power supply, and the antenna is routed to the rear window, trunk lid or roof. These units are not portable, but the lack of concern about system weight means that they can offer the full 3W maximum power and unlimited standby and talk time, provided the vehicle's charging system is run once in a while.

This type of system has been around awhile and usually can be found for \$300 to \$600. If you are on a tight budget or have no need to use the phone outside of a car or van, this is the way to go.

Some people want portability that isn't limited to a vehicle. As soon as the first phones came out, the tinkering started. The ABC staffers that covered the 1984 Olympics were among the first to place a cellular headset, transceiver and some batteries in a standard aluminum travel case, creating what we now call "transportable" cellulares. Current transportables are about the volume and weight of a top 50 market phone book. They operate on internal batteries that will handle up to 24 hours of standby time or about three hours of power-intensive talk time. These specs make them favorites for radio remotes.

Of course, the new portables are the ultimate in cellular phones. Although they're not quite down to the size of Dick Tracy's 2-way wrist radio, some weigh as little as a pound and a half. Some are actually small enough to fit into a shirt pocket. Because of their small size and weight, operation time is limited to about 1 hour of talk and 12 to 15 hours of standby. Power output is limited to 0.6W, a prob-

lem if you are on the fringes of a cell.

As is the case with most transportables, however, many of the portables are available with option kits that allow you to install them back into a vehicle. This gives you portability when you need it, and the use of car batteries, higher-gain antennas and transmitter power boosters when you don't. In fact, this kind of "quick disconnect" technology is rapidly blurring the distinction between mobile and transportable units.

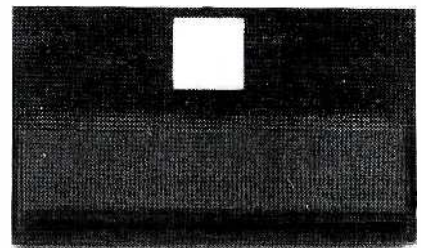
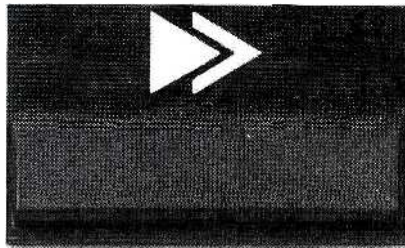
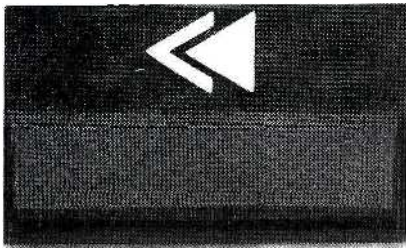
The way to go roam

Many options are available that can make cellular technology more useful in the broadcast environment. Some of these options are available as packages from the phone manufacturers, and some come from service providers or third-party vendors.

If you often travel beyond the coverage area of your local cellular system, consider getting "dual NAM" (number assignment module). This means that the phone is capable of having two number registrations. This does not give you two lines, but it means that you can register in more than one city.

Any phone can operate outside of its home area through the use of "roaming" arrangements, but these can be time-consuming to arrange, and although it is easy to call out, it is occasionally hard to get incoming calls. Dual NAM lets you have one local phone number for your own city and a separate number for any other cellular system in the United States. Beware, however, that you may have to pay monthly base fees in the second city.

THE BROADCAST DECK FOR PUSHY PEOPLE.



No tape deck gets pushed around more than a professional broadcast deck.

Round-the-clock fast forwarding and rewinding can burn out motors fast, while relentless play takes its toll on the tape heads. That's why the standard for broadcast decks is the 122MKII from Tascam.

Its FG-servo direct-drive capstan motor was designed to prevent tape damage and deliver perfect performance under heavy workloads. The unique Hysteresis Tension Servo Control actually lets you adjust take-up, back tension, torque and azimuth with open-reel precision. All without ever taking the machine off the rack.

At the same time Tascam's three Cobalt Amorphous heads deliver crisp, clean sound that's enhanced even more by a choice of Dolby® B, C and HX-Pro.

With 4-track, 2-channel stereo, Cue and Review, and easy serviceability, the rack-mountable 122MKII lives up to its reputation as *the* professional broadcast deck.

Call or write for more information about the 122MKII. Or ask other broadcast professionals. They're the people who really push our buttons.

TASCAM



© 1988 TEAC America, Inc., 7733 Telegraph Road, Montebello, CA 90640, 213/726-0303.

Circle (25) on Reply Card

More reasons to choose a Telemet Demod...

Again.

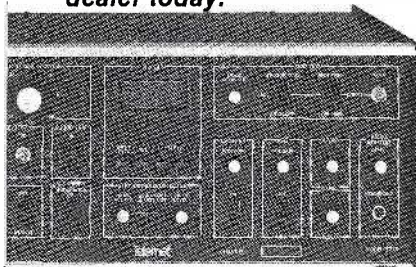
17. The Telemet MTS Demod 3713 gives you a digital readout—to measure RF level, sound deviation and power supply voltages—and a built-in video response tester. All for thousands of dollars less!

18. Telemet introduced the first Broadcast Demodulator. And we've been first ever since—in quality, reliability and value.

19. With our brand new facility, our service is now more responsive than ever!

When you take a look at the **Telemet MTS Demod 3713**—and the price tag that hangs on it—you'll see that after 20 years Telemet is still the right choice.

Call the experts in Demod quality and value. Call Telemet or your local Telemet dealer today.



Telemet

A GOETEL COMPANY
25 DAVIDS DRIVE
HAUPPALGE, NEW YORK 11788
(516) 436-7260 TWX 510 227 9850
FAX 516 231-7075

Circle (26) on Reply Card



Portable fax machines can operate with cellular telephones to provide remote hard copy for news gathering or station business. They can also do double-duty as on-the-scene copiers.

If you plan to take frequent trips outside your system's coverage area, you may want to inquire about the cooperative arrangements your system has with others for roaming. This kind of arrangement will not cut the cost of roam calls, but it may make them easier for you. An intersystem hand-off capability, scheduled to be in place in early 1989, will make it easier to "find" roamers. Callers will simply dial your standard cellular number, and the computers of the various systems will ring your phone regardless of your location.

Jack be data, jack be quick

Another feature that manufacturers are beginning to make available is a *data jack*. This is an RJ-11C modular jack that lets you connect outboard items such as a fax machine, modem, hybrid or line extender. Such connections are commonplace in the office, but you can't simply unplug the headset on a cellular phone, because it is part of the control system of the unit. Yes, outboard accessories provide data ports, but if you can find a phone that already includes a port, you won't have to pay for anything else.

Another variation on the extra port is the "limousine system," designed to give a driver and passenger extensions from the same phone in limos. This has obvious applications in remote vans because it is an easy way to provide two complete control headsets without the need for any warranty-busting modifications.

An added benefit of this package is that it allows one receiver to put the line on hold. (You even can set the interface for

music-on-hold.) For secure conversation, the "master" set can invoke a privacy function that locks out the other set. Also, these systems provide an interface for dictation equipment that easily can be used for radio remote applications. Of course, you also can use the RJ-11C jack as an interface to modems or fax gear.

Fax and computers

If you have the data port, whether it is built into your phone or added through modifications or accessories, you will look for something to hook up to it. Although fax machines have become standard in many businesses, until recently, they could become a part of your remote activities only if you were hooked up to ac "shore" power or had an on-board ac generator. All that has changed, however, because several new fax systems operate on ac, 12Vdc, or internal, rechargeable NiCads.

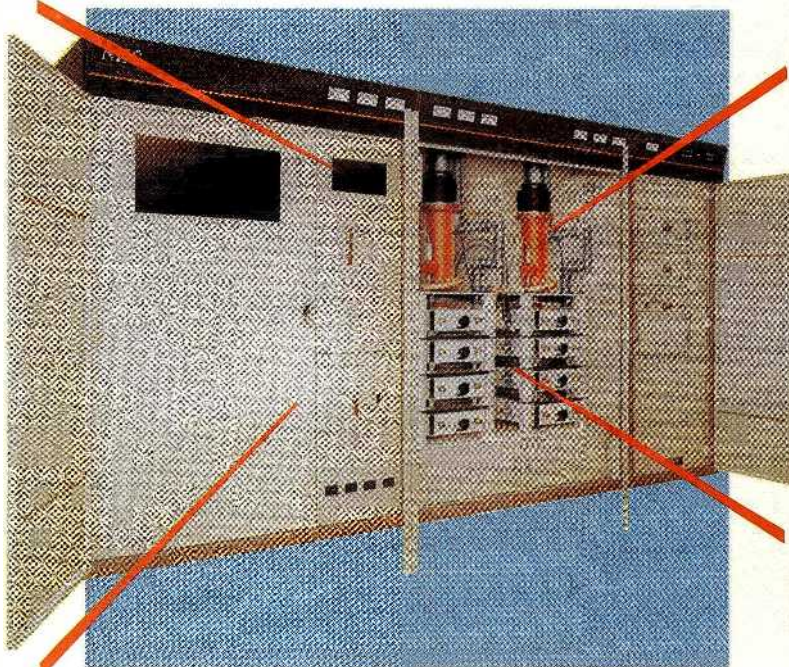
These machines work best if your phone has an RJ-11C jack, but all of them will hook up to your phone through acoustical couplers. You even can use a coupler to hook your fax machine to the AirPhones now available on many airliners. Another benefit of portable fax machines is that most will do double duty by serving as copiers.

The other business implement that people often want to use with a cellular phone is a lap-top computer. This type of system lets you access your station's traffic or newsroom computers, send or read electronic mail and connect with database services for on-the-road research. If you connect to a system such as Western Union EasyLink or MCI Mail through your

WE'RE RELIABLE. YOU'VE GOT THEIR WORD ON IT.

"This transmitter has stood the test of time (nearly 9 years). We're very satisfied with its reliability."

Joe Alvin, Chief Engineer
WNNE-TV
White River Junction, VT



"NEC has bent over backwards to help us with any questions about the transmitter. We've had a wonderful association with them. We're very impressed with NEC quality."

Karl E. Paulsen, Chief Engineer
KTZZ-TV
Seattle, WA

"Their technical support is always there. You can just call Chicago and get the information you need. And the transmitter's good. We're very satisfied with its performance."

Phil DeLorme, Dir. of Engineering
WTKK-TV
Manassas, VA

"We were impressed with its 'turn key' performance. It's easy to operate and doesn't require any 'tender loving care.' It's reliable."

Bob Hollinger, Assistant Chief Engineer
WQEX-TV
Pittsburgh, PA

If you want a clear picture of just how good an NEC UHF transmitter is, take a look at what people who use them are saying. They're talking about reliability. Stability. Excellence in design. Low cost operation. And there's no comparison when it comes to maintenance. They require very little attention.

They're also saying that NEC people are always there when needed. With suggestions. Ideas. Answers to questions. Replacement parts. Or whatever it takes to keep a transmitter running smoothly.

What they're telling us is what we'd like to tell you. If you need a transmitter that's built to be reliable year after year, that's known for stability, and that's not power hungry, take a look at what NEC is offering. Better yet, take a user's word for it.

Here's why there's no comparison:

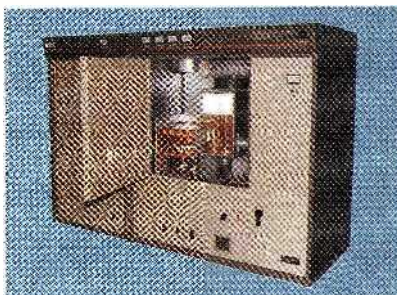
- 100% solid state construction

- Highly efficient Amperex, EEV, or Thorn EMI klystrons
- Power ranges from 10 kW to 240 kW (parallel running)
- 30% reduction in exciter parts for 50% increase in MTBF (to 30,000 hours)
- Diagnostics throughout transmitter
- Water or vapor-cooled — as you choose

- External (oil) or dry, internal power supply — as you choose
- ATS ready
- Ready for stereo without modification
- Ion pump to increase klystron life

Emergency parts are available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year in Wood Dale, IL, 30 minutes from O'Hare Airport. Simply call 1-800-323-6656.

For more information about NEC transmitters, contact NEC America, Inc., Broadcast Equipment Division, 1255 Michael Drive, Wood Dale, IL 60191. Phone: 312/860-7600.



PCN-1400 Series VHF Transmitters also available. Power sizes 1 kW to 100 kW (parallel running).

NEC

cellular phone, you will not only be able to send telex and electronic mail messages, but you also can send your word-processing text files to a fax machine at their destination, without having to print out a hard copy.

If you plan to make extensive use of modem communications through a cellular phone, you may wish to bypass your computer's standard modem and invest in one of the new special modems specifically designed for interface to

cellular systems. They offer additional error correction, and some even are designed to monitor the strength of the incoming radio signal and request a retransmission from the host computer as required.

Look Ma, no hands

If it's your voice, rather than your data, that needs to be heard more clearly, at least one manufacturer has applied its microphone technology to cellular ap-

plications to improve the audio performance of "hands-free" systems. One system combines a specially designed unidirectional mic with a dual, low-noise amplifier system that allows your voice and those of everyone in the vehicle to be heard clearly on the other end of the connection. This could be a great advantage in reporting, either for filing stories or for voicing traffic reports.

Talk isn't cheap

One thing to know about cellular phones is that those time charges can mount up. Check the price and service options offered by your carrier. Don't be afraid to shop between the two systems operating in most markets.

The first option to consider is the ability to limit calls to incoming only or outgoing only. Remember, cellular calls are charged anytime you speak, whether you call out or someone calls you, and you might not always require both capabilities. Some systems provide a restriction that accepts no calls from outside the cellular service.

Another way to control costs, or at least to enable departmental charge-backs, is to order a system that details all call charges. Originally designed for use in the limo and taxi industry, this option documents who called whom and when, handy in the face of today's cost-cutting campaigns.

A sneaky cost-control system is an interface circuit and ring generator that lets you hook up a cellular phone transceiver to a standard pay phone. This may sound like the accountant's ultimate tool of revenge, but it does make everyone pay for their own phone calls. This is an adaptation of a service called "fixed cellular," something the telcos dreamed up to bring phone service to locations that are within the range of the cells, but are prohibitive to a land line, such as mines, remote farms and solar-cell-operated roadside emergency telephones.

From luxury to necessity

The key to effective use of cellular phones in the broadcasting environment is to think of them as more than simply an extension of the old black phone on your desk. Instead, consider them an extension of all the telecommunications tools broadcasters now work with. Do this, and you'll be surprised to find that what may have seemed an expensive luxury suddenly becomes a cost-effective necessity.

Full Compression. No Depression.



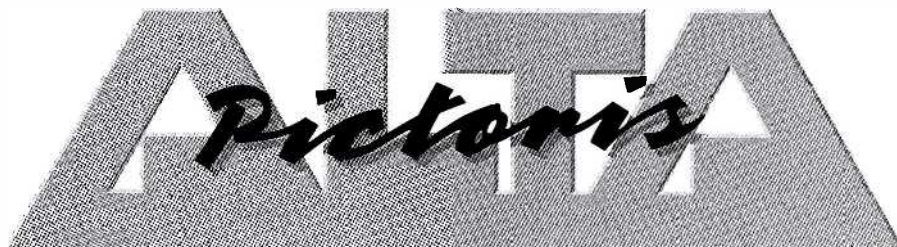
If you're really depressed by the fact that broadcast quality full video compression systems *start* at \$17,000, ALTA Pictoris offers you a fresh start that will really impress you.

\$10,900. For broadcast quality infinite video compression, and so much more. Variable cropping and positioning over live background video. Colored borders. Auto zoom in and out. Dissolve. Programmable presets. GPI trigger. Digital effects that include negative video, vertical and horizontal inversion, posterization, mosaic and freeze. And spectacular 5.5 MHz, 450-line resolution video, with full 8-bit Y/C component processing.

ALTA Pictoris. Another example of ALTA's "Technology of Value" that designs a whole lot more into packages that cost a whole lot less. Call us for the dealer nearest you.



535 Race Street, San Jose, CA 95126
TEL 408/297-2582 FAX 408/297-1206



Circle (28) on Reply Card

Aphex Makes Everyone Happy!

Stations that want to attract and keep a loyal audience realize audio quality is as important as programming. That's why sophisticated broadcasters avoid loudness wars and have gone to the state-of-the-art in signal processing . . . the Aphex Audiophile Air Chain™. This combination of the highly acclaimed Aural Exciter®, Compellor™ and Dominator™ delivers a signal that is competitively loud, yet doesn't sound processed, retaining a natural openness.

The Aphex Audiophile Air Chain will give your station a competitive edge in quality audio that sounds good on virtually any radio or high end audio system. And that covers all formats. KTWV-FM The Wave (Los Angeles), WHYI Miami-Ft. Lauderdale Top 40's, KKGO America's Jazz Station, KABC-TV Los Angeles, and WQXR New York's Premier Classical Station are representative of the different formats using the Aphex Audiophile Air Chain.

The best signal processing is also economical. The Compellor and Dominator will not only save your audio, they will save your budget.

AM, FM, TV, cable, or satellite uplink . . . rock to Bach or talk, the Aphex Audiophile Air Chain offers the best signal processing at any price. Contact your local Aphex dealer to arrange for a demonstration today. Be happy!



APHEX SYSTEMS LTD.

13340 Saticoy St. North Hollywood, CA 91605 • U.S.A. • (818) 765-2212

© 1988 Aphex Systems Ltd.

All Aphex products are designed and manufactured in the U.S.A.

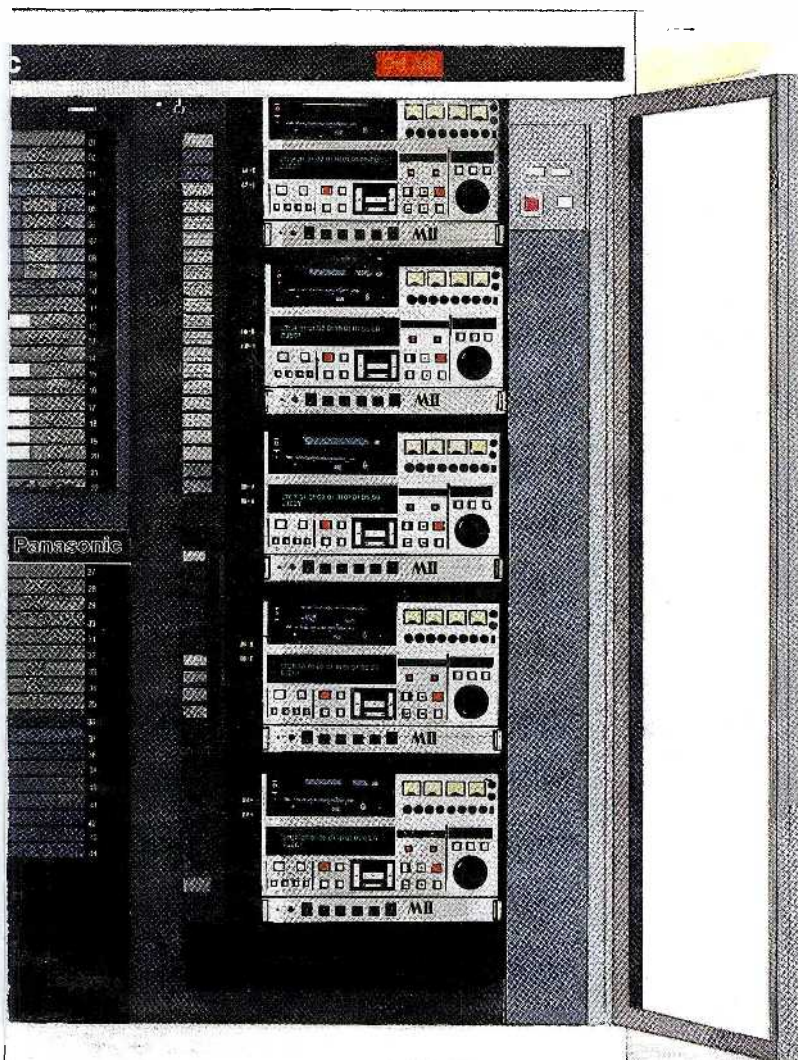
Circle (29) on Reply Card

FREE! The Aphex Experience Videotape. Send \$5 to cover shipping and handling to our address in this ad. Be sure to include your name, address and phone number. Allow 4-6 weeks for delivery.

It pays for itself... The Panasonic MII Cart



automatically. Machine. Available now.



MI

MI Panasonic
Broadcast Systems Company

Now our most technologically advanced cart machine is also one of the most versatile. Presenting the Panasonic MII cart machine.

- From 10-second spots back to back, continuously, to two months of 24-hour automatic program airing.
- Uses 10-, 20-, 30-, 60- or 90-minute cassettes in any desired mix.
- Capable of record and playback of single or multiple events on the same cassette.
- Uses up to 5 standard MII studio VTR's plus 3 optional outside sources.
- Modular design—various configurations to suit user's needs and budget.
- Expandable—from 120 cassettes up to 3 rotary libraries that can hold over 1,150 cassettes.
- User-friendly software and hardware tailored to customer needs.
- Cost-effective operation and ease of maintenance and access.
- Backed by Panasonic MII 24-hour service support system.

Call our field offices now:

Northeast: One Panasonic Way,
Secaucus, NJ 07094; (201) 348-7671.
Washington, D.C.; (703) 759-6900.

Southeast: 1854 Shackleford Court,
Suite 250, Norcross, GA 30093;
(404) 925-6772.

Midwest: 425 E. Algonquin Road,
Arlington Heights, IL 60005;
(312) 981-7325/(317) 852-3715.

Southwest: 4500 Amon Carter Blvd.,
Fort Worth, TX 76155; (817) 685-1132.

Western: 6550 Katella Avenue,
Cypress, CA 90630; (714) 895-7209.

Northwest: (408) 866-7974.

Circle (30) on Reply Card

Remote computers speed election news gathering.

Computerized election reporting

By Mark Fenton

The goal of election reporting is to get vote totals on the air as quickly as possible. For this purpose, KSL-TV, Salt Lake City, has, for several years, pursued better and faster ways of collecting election data. Computers, of course, play a major part in this endeavor.

A basic process in computerized election return reporting is linking a station PC or other computer with an "election service" computer through a modem, then downloading the vote totals, processing them into a usable form and dumping them into the on-air character generator. (See Figure 1.) Although several commercially available programs can perform these functions, KSL came up with several new twists in the election of 1988. These included the use of remote, off-site computers to prefilter the datastream before transmission back to the station, and the use of a local area network (LAN) to feed other areas of the news operation—KSL Radio News and KSL-TV's Teletext-5.

Election data problems

Election reporting is subject to idiosyncrasies. A candidate may be dropped

anytime, right up to election day. This raises havoc with the data structures used to fill the various "pages" displayed on a character generator. Also, the data received from election system computers may change format suddenly. The aesthetic demands of the audience require displays that are attention-grabbing, attractive and easy to read. Above all, the data must be "fresh," requiring efficient uploads into the CG.

Data integrity is also a problem. Although election service computers supposedly are designed to talk to other computers, they often fail to incorporate error-checking schemes. This means an operator may be required to watch the incoming data to verify its accuracy. Bad characters detected even on the last line of data may require the download to be started all over again. Poor phone lines and other factors may necessitate frequent restarts, drastically affecting cycle time.

Remote PCs

To speed the process, KSL took its PCs directly to the election services computer and downloaded there. The PCs at the election services site then communicated with other PCs at the station. The main advantage of this arrangement was that downloading from the election computer

could be accomplished at a higher speed (9,600 baud vs. 1,200 baud). Data comparisons between "reads" detected which races had changed, and only those were transmitted back to the station. This method greatly decreased the cycle time.

Because remote PCs were now talking directly to the election computer, no errors could be introduced by phone lines, and the limited error-checking provided was deemed sufficient. For the link back to the station, however, KSL designed extensive error-checking using a checksum character. If the PC at the station did not compute the same checksum, it would ask for the data again until the transmitted data was verified as correct. This meant that the operation could go into total automation, with high confidence in the transmitted data.

As soon as the remote PCs at election services downloaded to the PCs at the station, they would do a new read from the election service computer while the PCs at the station fed their information to the LAN and the character generator. This provided a logical advantage to the work flow—the PCs on the slower end of things were now doing the shortest reads and "writes." The average amount of information transmitted on a single cycle was less than 10% of all the election information.

As a result, KSL was able to provide updates of 340 races on an average cycle of 60 seconds to 90 seconds. This represented a speed increase of approximately 15 times the best previously attainable.

Extra features

While making all these changes, the station added a few frills, one of which the staff members now think of as an essential tool for interfacing two computers. This is a data scope, which displays all

Fenton is a studio engineer at KSL-TV, Salt Lake City.

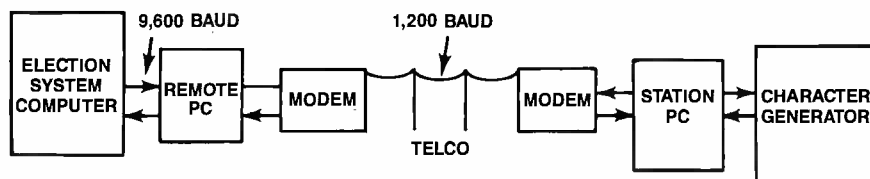


Figure 1. The election system at KSL achieved a speed increase of 15 times. The system uses remote PCs to record the race totals at a high baud rate, then transmits only updates back to the station. The link back to the station uses an automatic error-detection scheme to ensure data integrity.

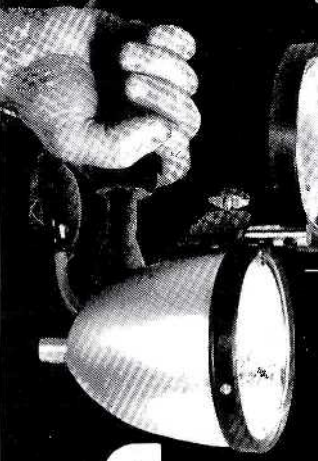
Circle (44) on Reply Card

630 9th AVENUE
NEW YORK, N.Y. 10036
212 / 686-8782

1050 CAHUENGA BLVD
HOLLYWOOD, CALIFORNIA 90038
(213) 461-3046

CINE 60

Beautiful... because it's fresnel-soft and uniform — ideal for video. And simple because... if 250 Watts is too much, change to 150 Watts. Need more? Go to 350 Watts. Want to go really light? Use 100W (12V) or 70W (14.4V). Outdoors, swing-in the built-on Daylight Filter. You color correct instantly! Indoors, swing away Filter and you have tungsten light! Never a need to readjust camera color controls here! For focus, vary the beam from 8 to 14 ft. For power, choose from 84 Battery Belts and Battery Packs. And, to make it beautifully simple... we put it all together for you in any of 48 Portable Sun-Gun Kits, including Switchable 30V/14.4V combination Kits. See your dealer or send for data, today.

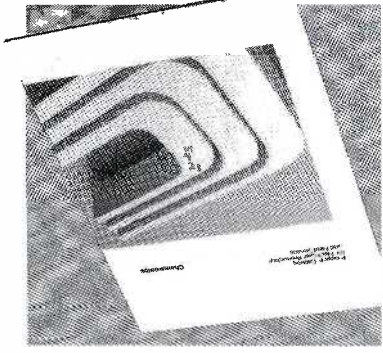


Beautifully Simple

CINE 60 SUN-GUN

Circle (96) on Reply Card

Chemtronics Inc.
681 Old Willis Path
Hauppauge, N.Y. 11788
516-582-3322



CHEMICAL SOLUTIONS

FREE CHEMTRONICS CATALOG!

Comprehensive new source for over 200 products used in electronic manufacturing and field service. Precision cleaning agents, flux removers, bulk solvents, circuit refrigerants, precision swabs, premoistened pads/swabs, antistatic compounds, conformal coating, lubricants, adhesives, desoldering brads, rosin core solder and solder masking agents. Complete with technical specifications and application guide.

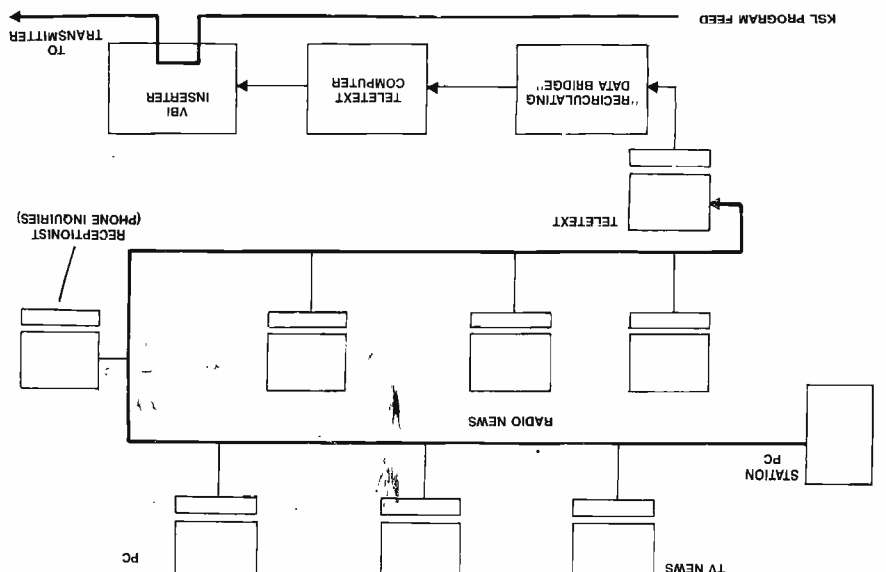
characters coming into it, including control characters. A situation in which incoming data may change format without any warning, either through error or lack of communication, is much easier to cope with if you can find out exactly what those changes are, including non-printing control characters.

Another addition was a full-screen editor, which displays all information for a single race or group of races on one screen. This allows easy entering and editing of data. This feature also allows manual entry of data for races not covered by the election service. Also, in the event of some system or communications failure,

Powerful PCs and rich, high-level languages, along with many available toolboxes and programming aids, allow in-house programming projects to be accomplished more cheaply, and perhaps better, than work that could be contracted out of house.

|:~>|||

Figure 2. The LAN provides current election data to all points in KSL, including TV and radio news and teletext.



On the LAN

KSL supports a LAN that distributes election information throughout the station (see Figure 2). The network gave the station three important boosts:

- Because producers or directors could review the important races before they were aired, they could keep the air talent informed and help direct the flow of on-air reporting.
- Sister company KSL radio used the information for its own coverage. This reduced the number of people in the field collecting data and increased efficiency for both stations.
- "Teletext 5," KSL's teletext service, used the network information to automatically update continuously rotating pages of current race totals.

it provides an alternate path for data entry.

The people who set our standards are very tough to satisfy.

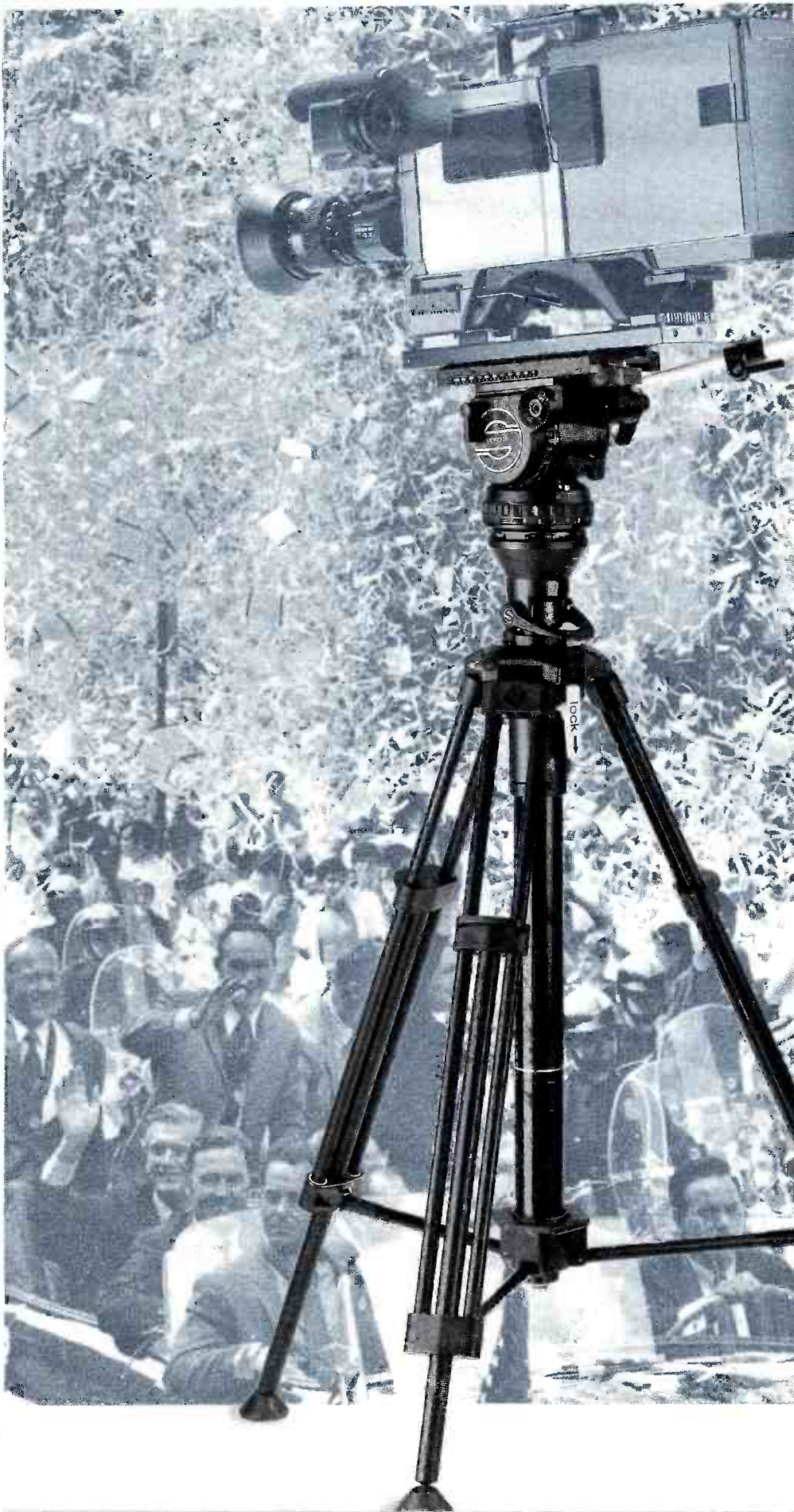


Our standards are set by our most demanding customers. And by our scientists. And by our sales and technical service representatives. And, since all of them are seeking perfection, not one of them is ready to settle for less than the best. So if the last thing you want to worry about is the tape, choose ours. We won't be satisfied until you are.

3M

Circle (31) on Reply Card

Sachtler Hot Pod...fastest ENG tripod in the world.



Fast breaking news and the Hot Pod are made for each other.

Simply extend the legs and level your ENG camera on any surface. In just a few seconds you are shooting while others are still setting up. If you find yourself at the back of a crowd, simply raise the center column to as high as 6.5 feet and shoot over everyone else's head.

Don't be late with the late news. Use the lightweight, action tripod that is faster than fast breaking news. The Hot Pod is perfect for every ENG camera.

Sachtler is so confident of the performance of its equipment that it has extended the normal usage warranty from 1 to 3 years and guarantees its leak-proof fluid modules for 5 years. It's the best warranty in the business and comes only with the best camera support systems in the world.

Call or write today for more information and the location of your nearest Sachtler dealer for a hands-on demonstration.



sachtler
corporation of america

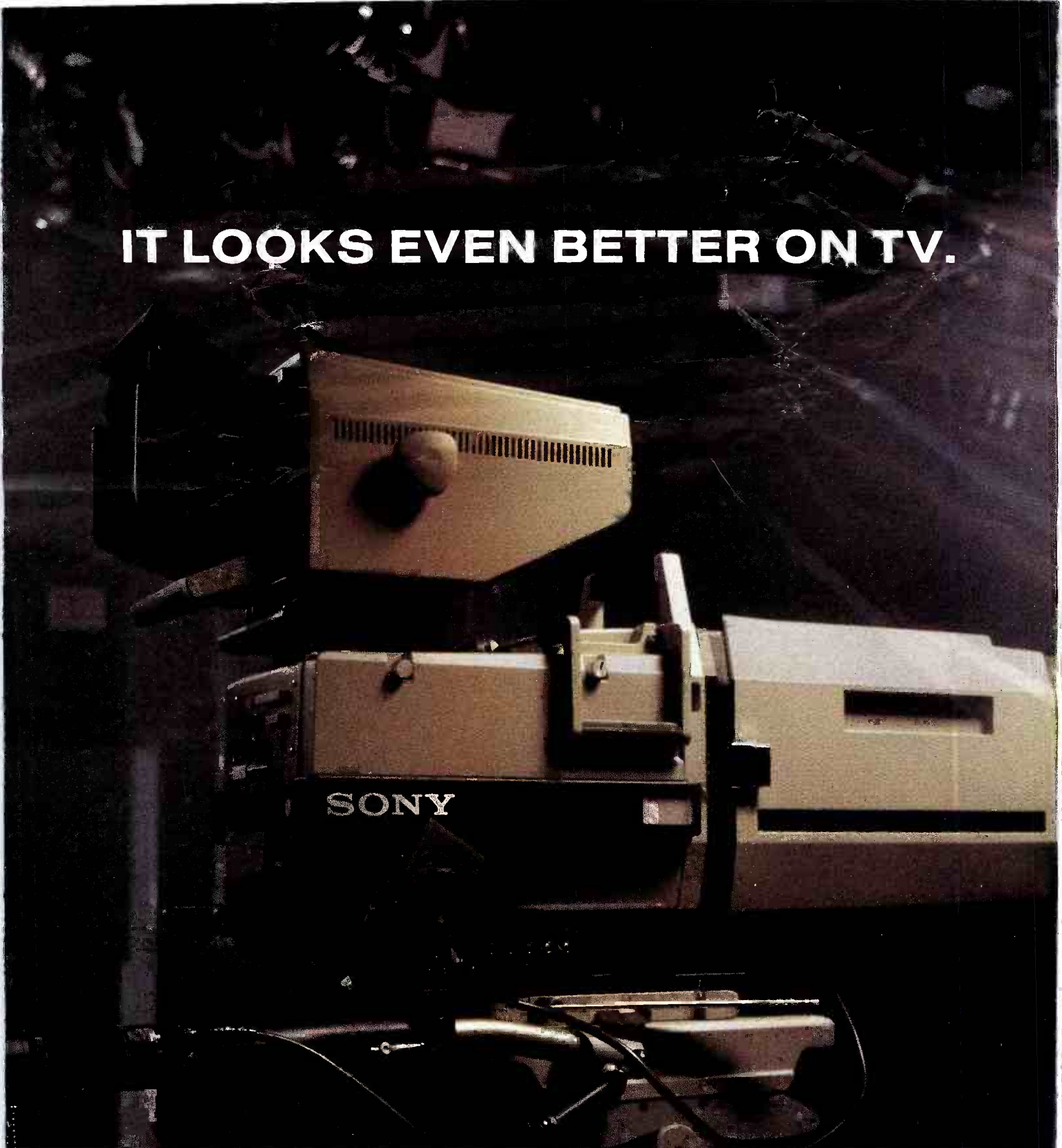


Circle (33) on Reply Card

55 North Main Street
Freeport, NY 11520
Phone: (516) 867-4900

West coast:

3316 West Victory Blvd.
Burbank, CA 91595
Phone: (818) 845-4446



IT LOOKS EVEN BETTER ON TV.

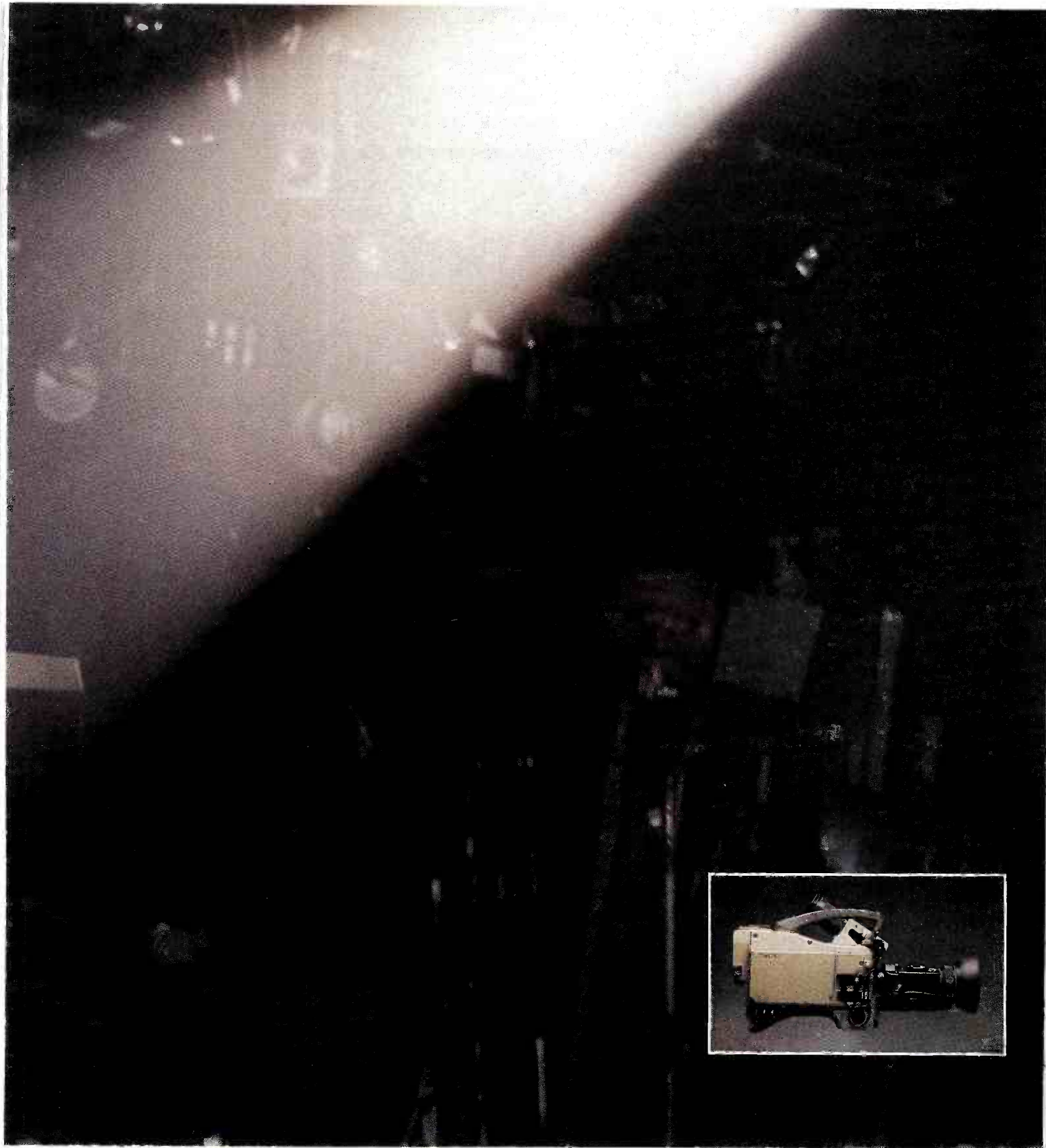
And no wonder—it's the Sony BVP-360. The best-looking studio camera on TV. And the one with the best-looking picture.

The BVP-360 offers state-of-the-art mixed-field technol-

ogy in 2/3" Plumbicon™ tubes—precise and ultra-stable geometry and registration, and more than 700 lines of resolution. The best signal-to-noise ratio. And the most accurate color reproduction. To the

darkest shadows and highest-level whites. And the widest range of light levels in between.

By design, the BVP-360 is ideally suited for studio and outdoor production. And, since the portable companion



BVP-350 uses the same circuit boards and optics, its picture is exactly the same.

But most of all, the BVP-360 looks good because it's from Sony—the leader in broadcast camera sales. And

it's backed by Sony service. Our national service organization is on call 24 hours.

SONY®

BROADCAST PRODUCTS

Any day. Anywhere.

But see the BVP-360 for yourself. Contact your Sony Broadcast Sales Engineer. Or call Sony at (800) 635-SONY.

Sony Communications Products Company, 1600 Queen Anne Road, Teaneck, NJ 07666. © 1988 Sony Corporation of America. Sony is a registered trademark of Sony.

Automated newsrooms get on the bus.

Ethernet in the newsroom

By Tyler North

A newsroom automation system or, for that matter, a complete station automation system, must:

- Be capable of real-time control and communication.
- Access a wide variety of terminals (from VCRs to cart machines).
- Provide rapid, accurate transmission of relatively short data sets (such as a news story script or a machine control command).
- Optimize the use of all connected equipment.
- Operate reliably and efficiently.
- Be able to communicate with the "outside world."

A local area network (LAN), an architecture for interconnecting electronic devices, enables an automation system to meet these requirements. This article discusses one of the major LAN architectures and its potential influence on newsroom automation system design.

Understanding networks

A computer network consists of a set of one or more computers, communication links and terminals interconnected to provide a service to all users on the network. Although networks were not developed specifically for the broadcast environment, they are ideally suited to broadcasting requirements, hence they are used in a number of automation systems.

Networks come in three basic forms: *linear*, *tree* and *ring* (see Figure 1). Terminals that talk on the network are "hosts." "Repeaters" can be used to extend the network where necessary. In some applications, it is preferable to have a cluster of devices operating in a network of their own, with "gateways" to other networks.

Networks generally communicate using "packet switching," in which messages are chopped up into uniform short lengths. Each packet consists of address and

reconstruction information, a portion of the message and a checksum for error detection. One advantage of sending packets is that long messages from some devices will not delay short, but important, messages from others. Enhanced error checking brings further advantages.

Packet switching is suited to interactive real-time applications involving bursty, low- and moderate-rate data transfer. The network is time-shared intelligently to avoid "packet collisions" on the network while minimizing delay of packet transmissions.

Ethernet

Ethernet, one of the most commonly used LAN systems, is a branching

(unrooted tree) "broadcast" communications system for carrying digital data packets (bit serial transmission) among distributed data terminals. Ethernet is named for the historical luminiferous "ether" through which electromagnetic radiations were once thought to propagate. The ether is a passive broadcast medium with no central control (typically 50Ω coax).

A broadcast-type network transmits (or broadcasts) its packets onto the entire ether. The packet is heard at each station and copied at the appropriate station based on the unique destination found in the leading 48 bits of each packet. This method requires that only one unique path exist on the ether between any two

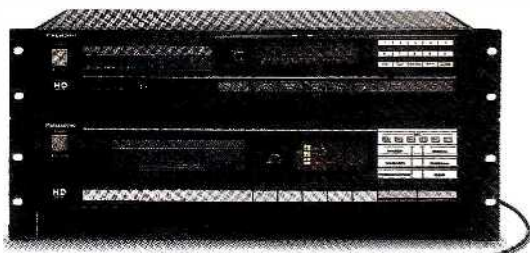
PARAMETERS	VALUES
TRANSMISSION RATE	10Mb/s
SLOT TIME	412 BIT TIMES
INTERFRAME GAP	9.6
ATTEMPT LIMIT	16
BACKOFF LIMIT	10
JAM SIZE	32 BITS
MAX FRAME SIZE	1,518 OCTETS
MIN FRAME SIZE	512 BITS (64 OCTETS)
ADDRESS SIZE	48 BITS
ERROR RATE	<1 PER 10 ⁹
TERMINAL ADDRESS	281 × 10 ¹¹
CABLE	50Ω, RG-11 COAX
CABLE LENGTH	500m MAX PER SECTION
CABLE EXTENSION	VIA REPEATERS
CABLE TERMINATION	50Ω N-TYPE TERMINATOR
CABLE TAPS	100 MAX PER SEGMENT
PROPAGATION VELOCITY	231,000km/s MINIMUM
PROPAGATION DELAY	
SEGMENT	2,165ms END-TO-END PER COAX
INTERFACE CABLE LENGTH	50m MAX
PROPAGATION VELOCITY	
(interface cable)	195,000km/s
PROPAGATION DELAY	
(interface cable)	257ns

Table 1. Proposed by Xerox and developed by Xerox, Digital Equipment Corporation and Intel as IEEE standard 802, Ethernet complies with the ISO OSI 7-layer model.

North is a station automation consultant for Dynatech Corporation, Madison, WI.

Why would a studio pay \$2,300 for a CD Player?

Because studios demand CD players with excellent sonic integrity, heavy-duty transports and features like wired remotes and less-than-a-second access time, they're often willing to



Top: SL-4300 CD Player.
Bottom: SL-4700 CD Player.

pay over \$2,300. But *why* is still a good question.

We at Panasonic offer the same high performance

along with  an exceptional service organization for less than one-third of that price.

Panasonic
Professional Audio Systems

For your nearest dealer, write: Panasonic AVSG, 6550 Katella Avenue, Cypress, CA 90630.

Circle (34) on Reply Card

stations. The unrooted tree concept reflects a non-central nature that allows the network to be expanded in any direction from any point.

Among the advantages of Ethernet are its wide user base, its simple and reliable design and its speed. Ethernet, which was jointly developed by Xerox, Digital Equipment Corporation and Intel, is widely accepted and used by many computer and broadcast equipment manufacturers.

Thousands of installations have proved Ethernet's reliability. The absence of

master/slave relationships, looping cables and routing circuits eliminates most single points of failure. Failure of a single device (or its temporary removal from the network for routine maintenance) does not affect the rest of the network. Also, putting a device on the Ethernet does not preclude temporary return to manual operation in the event of worst-case network failure. Extensive diagnostics facilitate servicing.

Ethernet conforms to IEEE specification 802.3. Hardware components are stan-

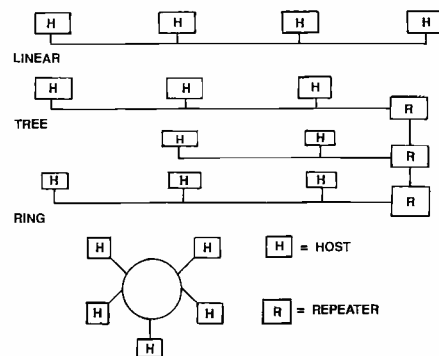


Figure 1. Typical LAN configurations. Linear and tree would be used in Ethernet, and ring would be used in token ring network architecture.

dard, readily available and reasonably priced. Real-time operations on a 10Mb/s network provide the speed required to properly automate the newsroom and the rest of the station.

Collisions on the bus

In a seldom-used system, most transmissions will be cleanly transmitted and received, resulting in a smooth-running network. As the number of stations or broadcasts increases, so does the incidence of packet collisions. Ethernet controllers in each station are designed to adjust retransmission as a function of collision frequency, thereby maximizing ether efficiency.

The system is accessed through the technique of *carrier sense multiple access with collision detection* (CSMA/CD). This breaks down as follows:

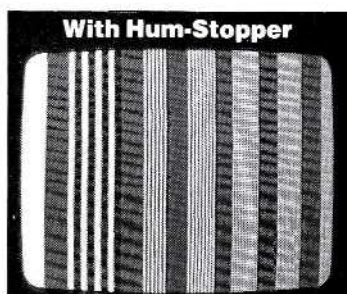
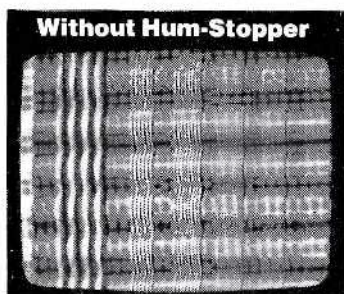
- Carrier sense (CS)—A device listens for a clear channel before transmission. If the channel is in use, a random transmission delay is enforced before transmission. (This also is referred to as *listen before transmit*, or LBT.)
- Multiple access (MA)—With no central control, all terminals have equal access to the ether. (Access priority may be established in specific application implementations.)
- Collision detection (CD)—Two or more terminals may (and surely will) broadcast simultaneously. Ethernet senses this data collision, which would garble data, then jams the system to further broadcasts while the ether clears. Each station then "backs off" for a random interval, before attempting to retransmit. (This also is referred to as *listen while transmitting*, or LWT.)

Tapping in

Each station is connected to the ether by means of a tap and a transceiver. The tap is the device that physically attaches to the ether. The transceiver, in addition to handling CSMA/CD, also provides electrical isolation, logic that disconnects the transceiver from the ether if the transceiver is not powered, and a physical connection to the data terminal equip-



- Eliminate ground-loop problems (hum, cross-talk, voltage differentials, etc.) on video and other wideband data lines.
- Insure outstanding signal transmission with over 120 dB attenuation of interference at power line frequencies.



For the ultra-wide bandwidth and low, flat insertion loss needed by broadcast or remote TV lines. For security, CCTV or Industrial Process Control systems. For high-speed Data Lines or Medical Imaging Equipment. Whatever your needs, there's a North Hills Isolation Transformer designed to meet them. Engineered for unmatched reliability. Standard insulated BNC connectors for easy installation. Backed by a 3-year warranty — it's the widest selection of Wideband Isolation Transformers available anywhere. And it's available now! Competitively priced! Right off the shelf!

For details, dial: 516-671-5700. Or write for our new catalog.

North Hills Electronics, Inc.

1 Alexander Place, Glen Cove, NY 11542-3796 (516) 671-5700 Telex: 46-6886 FAX 516-759-3327

Circle (79) on Reply Card

NEED A COMPACT INTERCOM?

The innovative CS9500 is ideal for radio and television stations, production facilities and mobile vans where a totally programmable and high performance digital intercom is required. System features include:

- Very compact: only 3 Rack Units (5¼") high!
- Totally field expandable up to 50 x 50 matrix
- Innovative microprocessor-based architecture
- Dual redundant switch-mode power supply

In addition to Point-to-Point communications, other capabilities include:

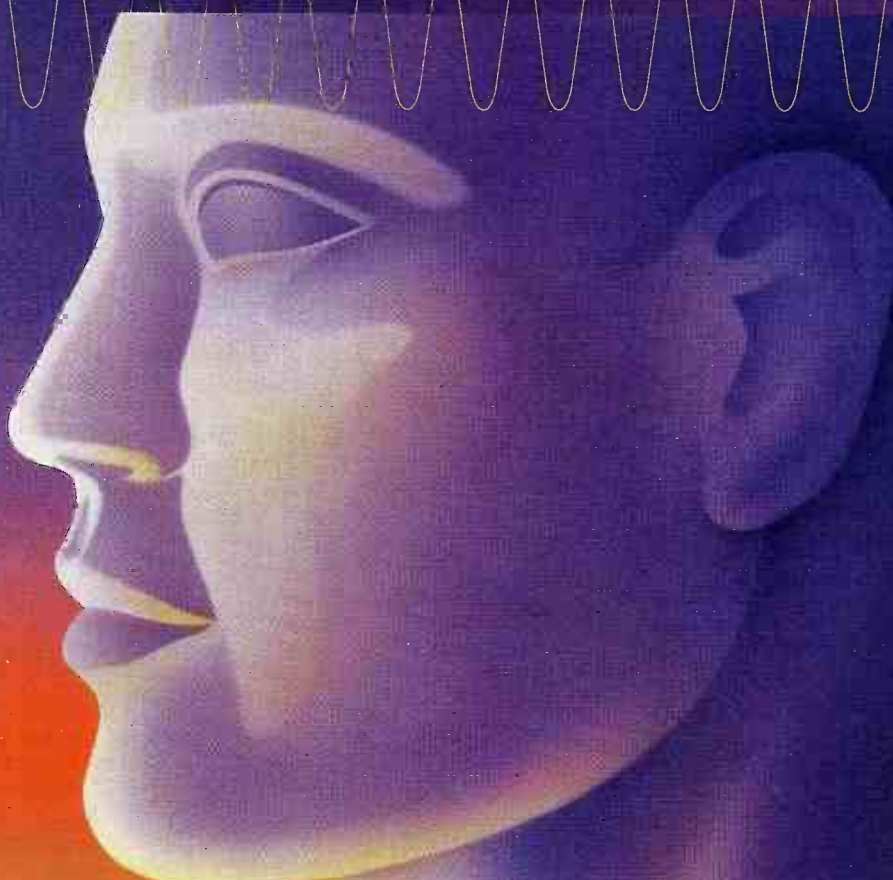
- Party Lines • Fully programmable control panels
- IFB's or Program Interrupt • 2/4-wire interface
- 2-way radio interface • Telephone interface

The CS9500 is a high performance, space saving and cost effective solution to your intercom needs.

McCurdy Radio Industries

McCurdy

WE'RE ON YOUR WAVELENGTH



40
YEARS OF EXCELLENCE

McCurdy Radio Industries
108 Carnforth Road
Toronto, Ontario
Canada M4A 2L4
Tel. (416) 751-6262
Telefax (416) 751-6455
Telex 06-963533

1051 Clinton Street
Buffalo, N.Y. 14026
Tel. (212) 772-0719

Circle (36) on Reply Card



GLOBAL SUPPORT FOR GLOBAL COMMUNICATIONS

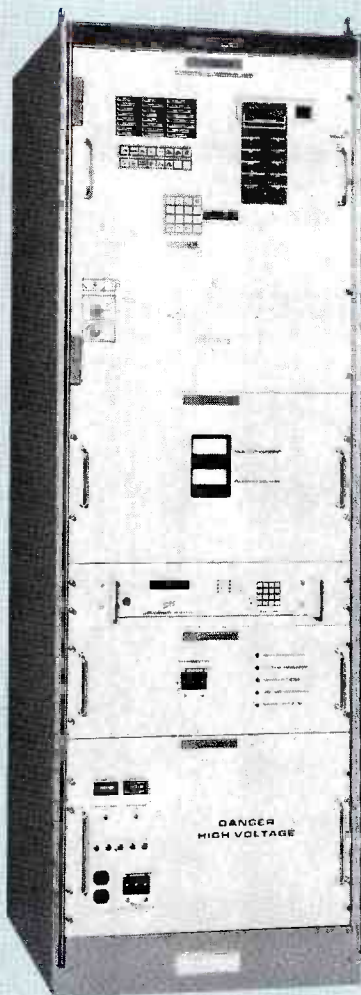
Microprocessor Controlled Klystron High Power Amplifiers

Field-proven and recognized for wide spectrum coverage and consistent, reliable output, MCLs Microprocessor Controlled (and Standard Logic) Klystron High Power Amplifiers (SATCOM C-Band and Ku-Band) are accepted and proven by communications experts worldwide. MCL Series 10000 Klystron Amplifiers are designed to withstand variable environmental and mechanical conditions and are engineered for minimum maintenance and repair.

MCLs SATCOM Series 10000 Amplifier Systems feature a host of standard equipment and options, including:

- full microprocessor (or CMOS Logic) system control panel
- modular assembly for rapid sub-assembly access
- Motorized Channel Selectors available
- RS232, RS422, IEEE488, or Contact Remote Interfaces
- electrical/mechanical "no-step" or SCR AC line regulator drawer
- Beam Supply on casters; all other assemblies on slides
- ruggedization for transportable applications
- and more!

MCL is the leader in the field of amplifiers and allied equipment for the field of satellite communications. MCL offers a complete line of products, at competitive prices, quality-tested and proven to provide *unexcelled performance*.



Microprocessor amplifier shown

Write or call MCL today and request your FREE copy of Brochure #1001 (Microprocessor Logic) or Brochure #9009 (Standard CMOS Logic) for details and technical specifications.



MCL

MCL, INC.
501 S. Woodcreek Road
Bolingbrook, IL 60439
312-759-9500 TWX 910-683-1899

Manufacturers of TWT and Klystron Amplifiers for Satellite Communications.
24-Hour Sales and Technical Support for Immediate Service Worldwide.

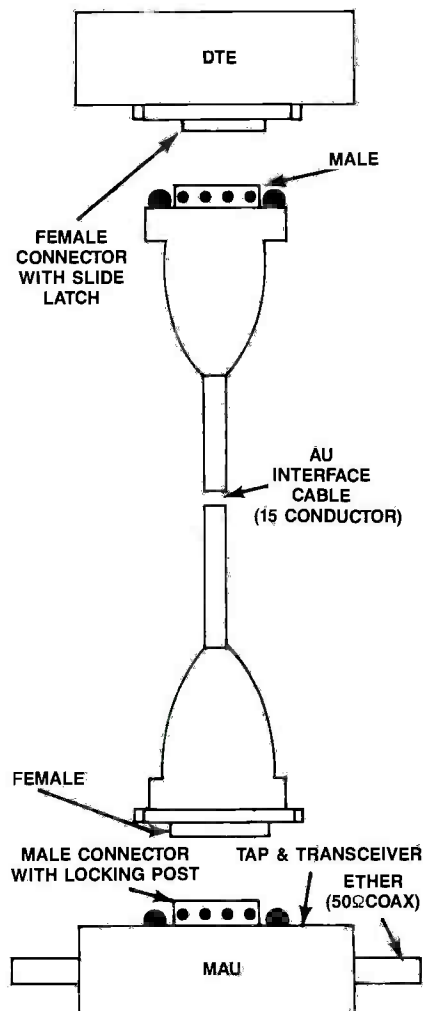


Figure 2. Ethernet AUI cable is a 15-conductor cable interfacing the data terminal (VTR, terminal or cart machine) with "ether," a passive 50Ω coaxial cable. The tap and transceiver connect to the ether and provide interface electronics.

ment via a 15-pin connector. (See Figure 2.)

Alternately, some Ethernet implementations build the transceiver into the hosts and use thin coax and BNC connectors to perform the interconnection.

A few operators have seized on the 50-meter maximum length provision of the Ethernet standard (see Table 1) as a way to avoid the coax altogether. In this case, all the 15-conductor cables join at a "hub box," which simulates the electrical characteristics of the coaxial ether. Typically, up to eight hosts can be joined this way. This is adequate for many installations.

Ethernet is flexible. Taps can be connected anywhere along the ether. Taps can be added to an existing system without even shutting the system down. Virtually any computer system and any broadcast machine capable of external control can be interfaced to the network. A variety of ethers can be integrated into a single system, including fiber optics. Modems provide contact with the world.

TTC

**You receive an important extra
with every quality TTC Transmitter...**



TTC TOTAL SUPPORT

Quality people stand behind every TTC transmitter. Our service begins the minute you buy TTC—and it never ends. We still support products made over twenty years ago. Our marketing, engineering, manufacturing, and service personnel *keep you on the air*.

Advanced broadcasting technology acknowledged worldwide. TTC's advanced TV, FM, and AM transmitters/translators meet your most stringent technical specifications. All our products are made with strict attention to quality control and thorough testing. Throughout the USA, Canada, Central and South America, China, Southeast Asia, the Middle East and Africa, TTC is recognized for quality and performance.

We're there with Total Support if you need us. At TTC, we take pride in our rapid response to customer needs. Our twenty-four hour *Total Support Hot Line* lets you call for technical or engineering support *at any time*—for questions, additional parts, or maintenance.

Made in the USA. Get to know TTC and our full line of transmitters, translators, and broadcasting equipment. For more information or product literature, call or write TTC:

Television Technology Corporation,
650 South Taylor, Louisville, Colorado 80027 USA
Telephone: (303) 665-8000 FAX: (303) 673-9900

The Quality is TTC

Circle (38) on Reply Card

A VERY HOT COMMODITY

Whether your telephone interface requirements are for broadcasting or teleconferencing, you're looking for a very hot but rare commodity. Clean sound—not that nagging "hollow" sound created by signal leakage.



Digital Hybrid

Just one of our many innovative telephone interface products, the Digital Hybrid is an auto-nulling telephone hybrid with precision filtering and noise reduction. Its digital signal processing circuitry stops leakage between receive and send audio giving you clean sonic performance.

The Digital Hybrid from Gentner, more powerful than traditional telephone interface systems, is one hot commodity that will pay you dividends for a long time to come.

GENTNER
TELEPHONE PRODUCTS

P.O. Box 27647 • Salt Lake City, UT 84127-0647 • (801) 975-7200 • FAX (801) 977-0087

©1988 - Gentner Electronics Corporation

Gentner Electronics Corporation is publically traded over the counter and is listed in the "pink sheets."

Circle (39) on Reply Card

NEW! Wireless Clear-Com

6 Beltpacks— No Wires!

FCC Approved

▲ Clear-Com quality audio	▲ Full-duplex, high band operation
▼ Extends range of wired system with up to six wireless transceivers	▼ Developed for the professional user
▲ Exceptional RF performance — virtually transparent from the wired system	

CONTACT YOUR
CLEAR-COM DEALER,
OR CALL/WRITE:



Clear-Com
Intercom Systems

945 Camelia
Berkeley, CA 94710
415-527-6666
FAX 415-527-6699

Circle (40) on Reply Card

Token ring

Although they are certainly popular, Ethernet-type networks are not the only architecture for a LAN. One alternate network design is known as a token ring. In this arrangement, the terminals are interconnected in a continuous loop or ring. In operation, a "token" is passed around the ring from station to station. As the token arrives, the station can replace it with a transmission. When the transmission is completed, the token is again circulated around the ring. This network method precludes two or more messages being on the network simultaneously, thereby avoiding collisions, their detection and the time-consuming retransmission of collided messages.

In a highly used network, a token ring generally is believed to be faster. Normally, this refers to a system with a large number of computer terminals. However, an evaluation of typical broadcasting facility computer networks shows several "dumb" terminals; tape machines, film machines, still stores; several "computerized" terminals; cart machines, character generators, master control, satellite dish control; and a few computer systems, such as newsroom automation, traffic and completed station automation.

Because the computerized systems control only their own operational area (that is, a cart machine may control an external tape deck), the computer systems dominate the transmissions on the network. Most of the devices transmit only in response to a command or inquiry from the main computers. This results in a network that may have a large number of terminals and still achieves a high communication rate.

For broadcasting, where reliability is paramount, perhaps the most important distinction between token ring and Ethernet is that in an Ethernet, if a single station fails, the rest of the system remains operational. The probability of staying on the air is high, and the chance of circumventing the failed equipment is excellent—undoubtedly better than with a comparable manual facility. In a token ring, if one station fails, the entire network goes down. Obviously, this is not acceptable in broadcasting.

Coming soon to a station near you

In the coming years, expect to see Ethernet-based automation become commonplace in broadcasting. Ethernet is not an end in itself, but supplies the platform on which station automation application software rides. The true measure of Ethernet's desirability in broadcasting will occur when users come to realize that they think only about accessing and using their automation system and don't give a moment's thought to the fact that Ethernet made it all possible. [:-x-)]]]]]

UNCOMMON STOCK

If you could solve the lion's share of your equipment needs in one place, you could spend less time running from dealer to dealer, catalog to catalog, and more time running your operation. That's why Gentner Electronics, with over 72 high performance products in stock, is an uncommon company providing innovative solutions to your common problems.

Solutions like the VRC-1000 Remote Control which has allowed countless engineers to monitor and operate their transmitters through any Touch-Tone™ phone. A preprogrammed synthesized voice gives you the parameters, you make the adjustments with the touch of a button. Nothing is simpler or more dependable.

Our Digital Hybrid™ is another example of innovation in our line of telephone interface products. It is an auto-nulling telephone hybrid with precision filtering and noise reduction. It solves your interface problems and uses advanced digital signal processing to analyze, isolate and stop leakage between receive and send signals. This greatly reduces the "hollow" sound that plagues broadcast or teleconferencing applications.

Our Audio Division, with its track record for developing unparalleled products, has taken the sting out of common audio DAs. Our unique flexible Routing Distribution Amplifier has overcome the typical DAs input and output limitations by giving you 8 inputs and 28 outputs. Any

input, or combination of inputs, can be routed to any output. And, with the simple flip of a dip switch, you can reconfigure the RDA to meet changing needs.



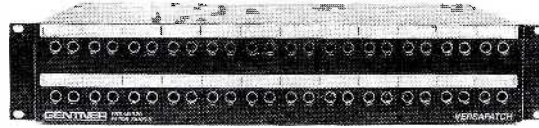
VRC 1000



Digital Hybrid



Routing Distribution Amplifier



Versapatch

Gentner is setting new standards in patch panels, too. Our Versapatch, a chassis-enclosed audio patch panel, is hand-wired to your specifications and can be terminated to our Flexiblock or telco-type '66' punch block. For prewired patch panels, no one has the edge on Gentner. With a wide variety of bay fronts and terminations in stock, you're guaranteed fast delivery.

The bottom line is this—before you place a buy order for your next equipment purchase take a look at what Gentner has to offer. You'll find our uncommon stock is stable, dependable and will pay you dividends for years to come. Gentner Electronics, a sound investment in your future.

GENTNER
ELECTRONICS
CORPORATION

P.O. Box 27647 • Salt Lake City, UT 84127-0647
(801) 975-7200 • FAX (801) 977-0087

ISS ENGINEERING, COMMITTED TO EXCELLENCE...



THE PRODUCTS

ISS Engineering offers the Broadcaster a full line of frequency agile Satellite Receivers, RF Modulators and Demodulators for use in the in-house RF distribution System, ENG vans, translators as well as many other applications. Each product is designed to provide two basic functions to the engineer: first, simple, reliable operation and with zero maintenance and second, a product which meets and exceeds specification and does not sacrifice quality in attaining any design objective.

Satellite Receiver. The GL-5000A • 950-1450mHZ input - External loops for TI filtering - Non-volatile "Last Channel" memory - 1 rack unit high - Optional Morales and Intelsat formats - Continuous 5-8mHZ audio tuning.
COMING Second quarter 1989, **GL-5020** a completely new professional receiver with a "nesting" slot for use of optional audio subcarrier cards for SAP or Pro Channel, Discrete Stereo. Programming encrypted utilizing Videocipher technology can be accessed with an optional module inserted in the nesting slot.

Agile Demodulator, The GL-1000A/B • Tunes the entire VHF, UHF as well as all CATV channels from simple front panel selections - Supports multiple signal source inputs - Accepts a wide range of input signal levels - 600 ohm balanced audio - BNC connectors - Non-volatile program memory to lockout undesired channels - Options include composite output, 4.5 audio, modulated test point as well as extended subchannel tuning below 54 mHZ.

Agile Modulators, The GL-2610XT SERIES II • Full front panel operation of all tuning (channels 2-WW and UHF 14-26), RF levels, depth of modulation and offsets. Full 60dBmV output - 600 ohm balanced audio - External IF loops - Dual crystal controlled synthesizers, each with its own oven control - ± 3 kHz stability - ± 1 kHz aural intercarrier stability. Options include Subchannel tuning - 4.5 mHZ audio.



SPECIAL OPTIONS

RS-232. Both the GL-2610XT SERIES II and our specialty Agile Demodulator, the LAN-1001 allow for full remote tuning via RS-232, as well as expanded features. For complete information on these special option products, contact the factory.

The Company

ISS Engineering has earned a reputation for solid dependability and performance. Broadcasters have utilized our product line in ENG vans, covering the Summit Talks, Seoul Olympics, and the Papal visit. Many Government applications are fulfilled by ISS as well as commercial, school and industrial RF applications. In the professional world of video, wherever an RF application exists, chances are you will find ISS Engineering filling the requirement.

For complete information or to schedule a demonstration of the dependability of ISS, call ISS Engineering or the Representative in your area.

Represented by:

Southeast Jim Freeman Associates
(404) 921-8687

Northeast Omnivue
(212) 532-5576

North Central G.B. Morrison
(313) 632-5847

Midwest Applied Technologies Mktg
(312) 934-6262

Southwest The Enright Company
(213) 595-4624

ISS Engineering, Inc.

1047 Elwell Court
Palo Alto, California 94303

(415) 853-0833

East (800) 351-4477

West (800) 227-6288

Circle (42) on Reply Card

They've changed the rules for battery charging. To find out why, take a trip back to the science classroom.

The chemistry of batteries

By Carl Bentz,
technical and special projects editor

Until recently, instructions provided with NiCad batteries called for slow charging. Now, fast charging is preferred. Why the new philosophy? Let's look inside NiCad and lead-acid batteries. With some knowledge of the chemistry of batteries, we'll be better able to understand the reasoning behind the change.

Atomic attractions

If you think back to your chemistry and science classes, you'll remember being taught that all matter is made of atoms and that each atom contains protons, an equal number of electrons and enough neutrons to keep everything stable. The secrets of the chemical elements, their properties and their reactions to form compounds, heat and electricity are based upon the electrons that orbit the atomic nucleus. Some atoms release electrons easily, but other elements place a greater attraction on their "active electrons," restricting the ease of reactions with other chemicals. (See Figure 1.)

If a comparison of different metals and their abilities to release electrons is charted, several things become obvious. The lighter elements hold the active electrons somewhat more than the heavier ones with many electrons. The difference has much to do with how the electrons that take part in chemical reactions are shielded from the nucleus and protons by the less active ones.

The Periodic Chart that hangs in most chemistry classrooms includes a good deal of information about the elements, but for

our purposes, a simplified electromotive force series indicates relative reactivity of metals. In the table below, the reactivity of hydrogen is the reference with a value of zero. The greater the positive value, the more reactive the element. Negative values indicate a much smaller reactivity. The voltage produced by "batteries" created from these metals is related to the electrode potential shown.

We can classify reactions by referring to *oxidation* and *reduction* of the elements. When oxidation occurs, one or more electrons are taken from an atom, turning it into a positive ion, and the oxidation state

has been increased. (For an atom, the oxidation state is zero.) The ion forms compounds with other elements or combinations of elements. Reduction is the opposite situation. If electrons are given to an ion, it is said that its oxidation state is reduced.

Some elements have only one oxidation state, which limits the kinds of compounds they can form. Others have several stable oxidation states. Lead, for example, forms lead oxide (plumbous PbO) and lead dioxide (plumbic PbO₂). Nickel also exhibits several different oxidation states. In metallic salts (compounds with metal

ELEMENT	½-CELL REACTION	ELECTRODE POTENTIAL
Lithium	$\text{Li} = \text{Li}^+ + \text{e}^-$	3.05
Potassium	$\text{K} = \text{K}^+ + \text{e}^-$	2.93
Barium	$\text{Ba} = \text{Ba}^{2+} + \text{e}^{2-}$	2.90
Calcium	$\text{Ca} = \text{Ca}^{2+} + \text{e}^{2-}$	2.87
Sodium	$\text{Na} = \text{Na}^+ + \text{e}^-$	2.71
Magnesium	$\text{Mg} = \text{Mg}^{2+} + \text{e}^{2-}$	2.37
Aluminum	$\text{Al} = \text{Al}^{3+} + \text{e}^{3-}$	1.66
Zinc	$\text{Zn} = \text{Zn}^{2+} + \text{e}^{2-}$	0.76
Iron	$\text{Fe} = \text{Fe}^{2+} + \text{e}^{2-}$	0.44
Cadmium	$\text{Cd} = \text{Cd}^{2+} + \text{e}^{2-}$	0.40
Nickel	$\text{Ni} = \text{Ni}^{2+} + \text{e}^{2-}$	0.25
Tin	$\text{Sn} = \text{Sn}^{2+} + \text{e}^{2-}$	0.14
Lead	$\text{Pb} = \text{Pb}^{2+} + \text{e}^{2-}$	0.13
Hydrogen	$\text{H} = \text{H}^+ + \text{e}^-$	0.00
Copper	$\text{Cu} = \text{Cu}^{2+} + \text{e}^{2-}$	-0.34
Mercury	$2\text{Hg} = \text{Hg}_2^{2+} + \text{e}^{2-}$	-0.79
Silver	$\text{Ag} = \text{Ag}^+ + \text{e}^-$	-0.80
Platinum	$\text{Pt} = \text{Pt}^{2+} + \text{e}^{2-}$	-1.20
Gold	$\text{Au} = \text{Au}^{3+} + \text{e}^{3-}$	-1.50

Electromotive force shows electrical potentials existing when elements react, and can be used to predict the voltage of a battery involving two elements.

Editor's note: Alexander Manufacturing, Anton/Bauer, Frezolini Electronics, General Electric, PAG and Sanyo provided valuable information toward the development of this article.

FLEXWELL

Over thirty years of large capability RF transmission line installations proven world wide.



In the early 1950's we developed the world's first semi-flexible RF coaxial cables with a revolutionary new technique of seam welded corrugated construction. This new type of cable fabrication offered not only flexibility, strength and improved electrical benefits but also considerable advantages in the transportation and installation of long runs of RF transmission lines. By 1961 we again were the first with the development and manufacture of corrugated elliptical waveguide. Today seam welded corrugated RF transmission lines are known by the trade name Flexwell and are

produced and marketed worldwide by member companies of the international Radio Frequency Systems Group.

For more information on the *Flexwell* family of RF transmission lines, contact Cablewave Systems division of Radio Frequency Systems Inc. North America. 60 Dodge Avenue, North Haven, CT 06473 • (203) 239-3311.



Cablewave Systems

Circle (110) on Reply Card

elements), the metallic ion is usually the positive (oxidized) *cation*, and a non-metallic or complex, negatively charged ion, the *anion*, stabilizes the electrical charges to form a stable chemical compound.

The nickel-cadmium interface

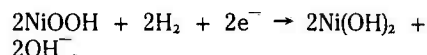
A NiCad battery consists of a number of individual cells, each with positive and negative plates. The positive plate consists of nickel oxyhydroxide, NiOOH, and the negative plate is metallic cadmium, Cd. An

electrolyte of potassium hydroxide, KOH, and a small amount of water, H₂O, complete the contents of the cell in the form of a separator that keeps the two plates from touching.

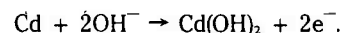
During charge and discharge, the nickel and cadmium materials undergo changes in oxidation, but not in physical state. That is, the Ni and Cd compounds before and after the reaction remain insoluble in the alkaline electrolyte, so there is little or no deterioration of the plate structures during charge and discharge reactions. The

electrolyte, KOH, promotes chemical action with the hydroxyl ion, OH⁻, taking an active role. The potassium serves more as a catalyst and is not involved in the equations that explain the production of electrons.

During discharge, NiOOH is the active material at the positive plate. In the presence of water and with the addition of electrons returning from the external circuit, it is chemically reduced to form nickel hydroxide, Ni(OH)₂, with a potential of 0.490V generated. The equation is



At the negative electrode, cadmium is oxidized from the metal to cadmium hydroxide, releasing electrons into the external circuit from its potential of -0.809V. The equation is

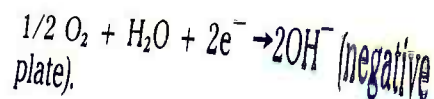
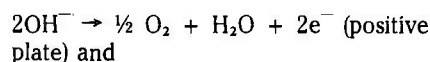


As long as an external connection exists between the negative and positive plates, and the supply of the oxyhydroxide and the cadmium metal exists, the two reactions continue, producing a potential of 1.299V, the characteristic voltage of the NiCad cell.

External influences

In the charging cycle, the reactions are exactly reversed under the influence of the external electromotive force of a battery charger. Electrons from the charger, applied to the negative plate, reduce Cd(OH)₂ to Cd metal. At the positive plate, Ni(OH)₂ oxidizes to NiOOH.

When the reaction at the positive plate is complete, that is, all nickel hydroxide returns to the oxyhydroxide form, the battery is completely recharged. From this point on, if charging current continues, a new reaction begins ushering the cell into overcharge. Specifically, the potential at the positive plate becomes sufficient to change hydroxyl ions into oxygen gas, O₂, and water, with the release of electrons. Under ideal conditions, all oxygen gas diffuses through the electrolyte to the negative plate. When there, oxygen is reduced back to hydroxyl ions. The two reactions are



These reactions do occur through the charge cycle, but usually at a low-charging current is applied, for

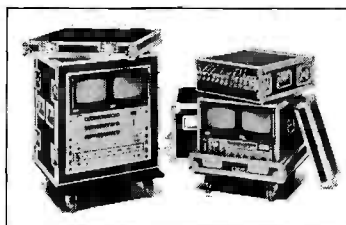
Buying the right case: a crash course.



1. Plan for the worst. We're talking real-life baggage handlers here. So take Murphy's Law, multiply by 2, and add a fudge factor.
2. Get an expert evaluation. ANVIL's ATA cases meet or surpass all the shock and vibration criteria in the Air Transport Association's Specification 300, Category 1—the industry's toughest standard for reusable shipping containers.

3. Invest in durable quality. With all you've got invested in your equipment already, isn't it worth the slight additional cost of a genuine ANVIL case, just for the peace of mind?

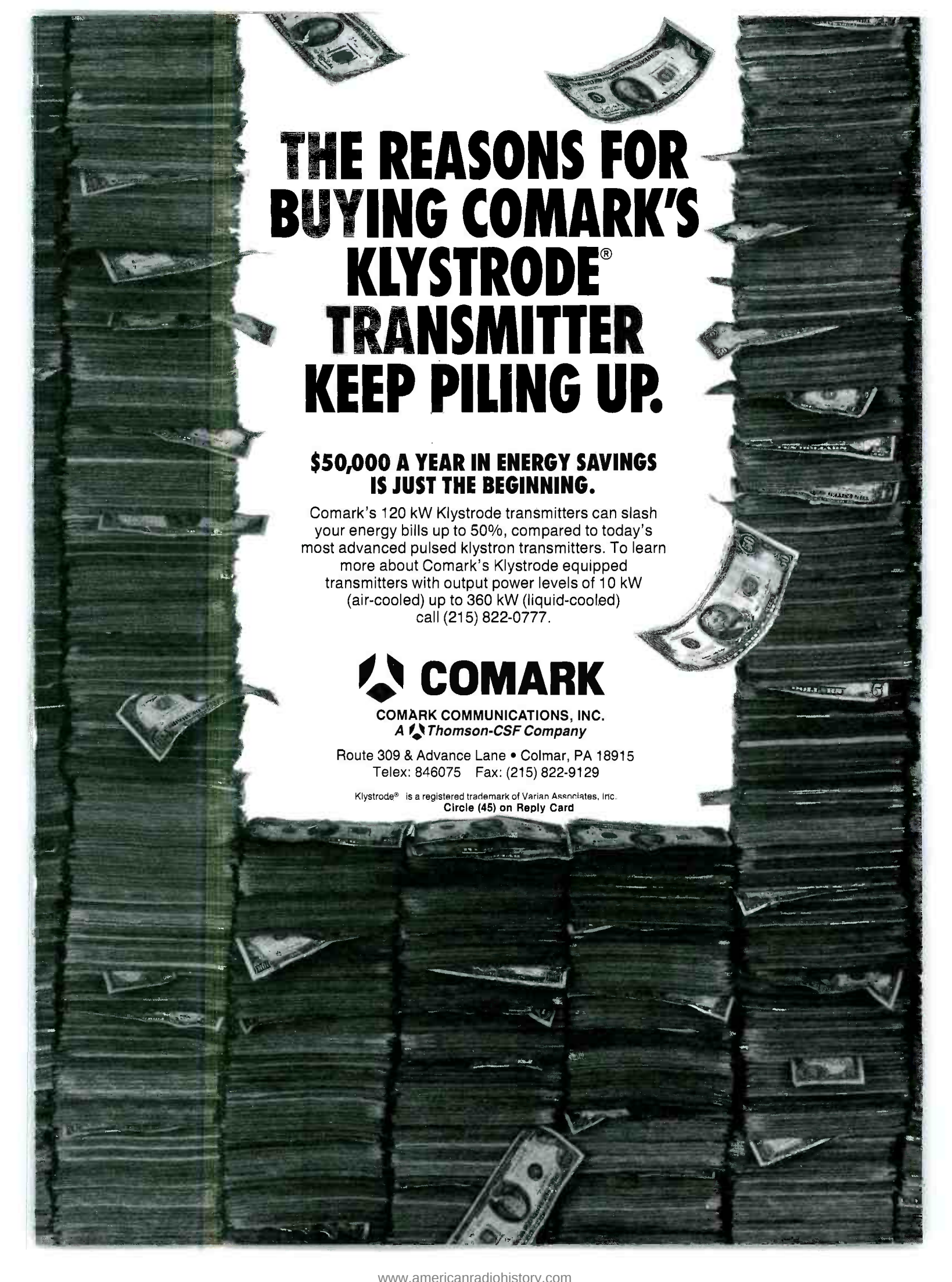
4. Insist on ease and simplicity. We have thousands of case designs you can order by your equipment's model number. And if we don't already have what you need, we'll make it for you.



800 / 423-4279

CA: 800 / 242-4466
818 / 575-8614

4128 Temple City Boulevard, Rosemead, CA 91770
©1988, ANVIL Cases



THE REASONS FOR BUYING COMARK'S KLYSTRODE® TRANSMITTER KEEP PILING UP.

**\$50,000 A YEAR IN ENERGY SAVINGS
IS JUST THE BEGINNING.**

Comark's 120 kW Klystron transmitters can slash your energy bills up to 50%, compared to today's most advanced pulsed klystron transmitters. To learn more about Comark's Klystron equipped transmitters with output power levels of 10 kW (air-cooled) up to 360 kW (liquid-cooled) call (215) 822-0777.



COMARK COMMUNICATIONS, INC.
A Thomson-CSF Company

Route 309 & Advance Lane • Colmar, PA 18915
Telex: 846075 Fax: (215) 822-9129

Klystron® is a registered trademark of Varian Associates, Inc.
Circle (45) on Reply Card

Ikegami's Mini-Microwave Links Offer Video Coverage
Never Before Possible

PORTABLE MICRO



The PP-70 provides coverage from atop the Gulf & Western Building to a receiver at ground level for window-link transmission.



The PP-80 mounted atop the Verrazano Narrows Bridge provides spectacular coverage at the start of the NYC Marathon.

By miniaturizing sophisticated microwave technology, Ikegami's microwave links allow you to maximize your video coverage by reaching these hard to get to places and sending back those once impossible shots.

Recent uses of the PP-70 and PP-80 models include spectacular bridge-top shots of the start of the N.Y.C. Marathon, breathtaking mountain top shots of a major ski jump event and, up-close action in the pits of the Indianapolis 500.

SUPERIOR TECHNOLOGY MEANS VIDEO COVERAGE AT ITS BEST.

High performance, state-of-the-art technology, combined with rugged, lightweight design, are just some of the many advantages you'll discover in our mini-microwave links.

When used with the appropriate antenna, the links can transmit up to 50 miles between the event site and an OB van or relay point.

The PP-70, available in 7 or 13 GHz, (soon to be available in 2GHz) features low power consumption, a built-in frequency synthesizer with 14 channels in the 7 GHz Band and 22 channels in the 13 GHz Band, a Double

WAVE!!!

Superhetrodyne Receiver to minimize adjacent-channel interference, built-in video and audio test signal generators to simplify field operations, audible tone to insure directional alignment, and much more.

The PP-80 available in 2 or 7 GHz incorporates many of the advantages of the widely acclaimed PP-70, and adds such up-to-the-minute technologies as switchable

power (low-high), and a remote control terminal for airborne operation.

Both systems are available with a wide range of antennas and accessories.

To find out more, contact Ikegami Headquarters or your nearest Ikegami microwave sales representative.

SYSTEM FEATURES AT A GLANCE

POWER OUTPUT ● PP-70 – 120mW – 13GHz
1.2W – 7GHz

SWITCHABLE POWER OUTPUT ● PP-80 – 2GHz 3/12 watt
PP-80 – 7GHz 1/6 watt

PP-70 ● Rugged two-piece design

PP-80 ● STL applications

PP-70 & PP-80

- Quick disconnect antenna
- Plug in card design affords easy change of subcarrier frequencies and easy service
- FCC type acceptance
- Frequency agile
- Built-in LED field strength meter and beeper for easy antenna alignment
- External field strength meter capability
- Off-the-shelf availability
- Wide range of accessories available
- Ideal for IF (70mHz) repeat capability
- Small size, lightweight, make it ideal for mobile van applications
- Ideal for sporting applications

Beers Associates, 112 Turnpike Road Ste. 302, Westboro, MA 01581, 508-898-3200

R&H Associates, 2060 N.E. Coachman Road, Clearwater, FL 34625, 813-442-7505

Charles Patterson & Associates, 4815 Montclair Avenue, Charlotte, NC 28211, 704-364-5146

ComLogic, Inc., 5240 E. Bromley Drive, Agoura, CA 91301, 818-991-7506

Broadcast Plus, Inc., Central American Terminal, Bowman Field, Louisville, KY 40205, 502-452-2777

Emmons Associates, Inc., 1121 Riverwood Drive, Burnsville, MN 55337, 612-890-8920

Image Marketing, PO Box 68996, Schaumburg, IL 60168, 312-885-4870

G.P. Enterprises, PO Box 912, Arlington, TX 76004-0912, 817-572-0132

The Waterford Group, 3070 Orchard City Drive, Ste 202, Campbell, CA 95008, 408-374-8450

Applied Electronics, 299 Evans Avenue, Toronto, Ontario M8Z1K2, 416-252-3761

Ikegami Electronics (USA), Inc.

37 Brook Avenue
Maywood, NJ 07607
(201) 368-9171

Ikegami

Continued from page 70

prevalent, and it is this reaction that defines the minimum effective charge current for the cell. For charging, a significantly larger charge rate of 0.05C or greater is applied. (C is the current in amperes equal to the numerical value of the nominal ampere-hour capacity of the cell. For example, with an AA cell rated 500mAh, the C rate is defined as 500mA. The 0.1C rate for the AA cell would be 50mA.)

When the charge is complete and overcharge begins, all applied current is involved in the generation of oxygen gas and, to the extent that the gas moves to the negative plate, recombination of oxygen to hydroxyl ions.

Two detrimental effects may occur. First, oxygen gas causes an internal pressure that, if unchecked, can build to a dangerous level. NiCad cells include a pressure-release vent to relieve excessive pressure. Second, recombination of oxygen and hydrogen ions generates heat. In an ideal cell, generation of oxygen and recombination of oxygen to hydroxyl ions reach a point of equilibrium, at which point heat from the recombination is in equilibrium with a cooling trend caused by the generation of the oxygen gas.

Safety measures

NiCad cells can be manufactured with an overcharge capacity that is determined by the pressure setting of the release valve (and strength of the cell container) and the effectiveness of recombination of oxygen and hydrogen at the negative electrode. To increase overcharge capacity, manufacturers can do two things. First, the plates are *sintered*, a process that leaves the plate structure extremely porous. Sintered material has a much greater surface area, which allows an increased rate of chemical activity and a higher charge current. Second, the *chargeable* capacity of the negative plate is made sufficiently greater than that of the positive plate. Full charge of the cell (and the positive plate) occurs well before full charge of the negative plate. This creates a safety overhead.

If charging current continues and the negative plate does become fully charged, a new problem occurs: Hydrogen gas is released. Although oxygen gas could be recombined to hydroxyl electrolyte ions, the hydrogen gas does not undergo such a reaction easily. With hydrogen escaping as a gas, the overall concentration of the hydroxyl electrolyte is reduced. With the quantity of Cd metal and NiOOH in the plates, the amount of OH⁻ also determines the cell's capacity. If the quantity of the OH⁻ electrolyte is decreased, so is cell capacity. This loss of capacity is commonly termed the *memory effect* with NiCad cells and battery assemblies.

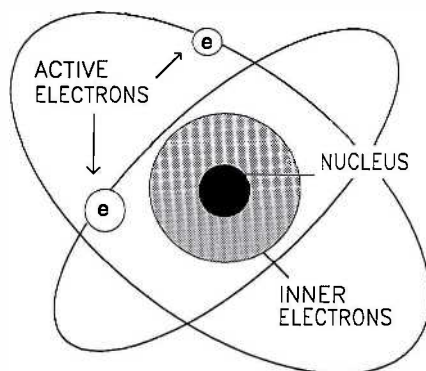


Figure 1. In heavier atoms, a cloud of electrons shields the outer, more active electrons from the strong attraction of the nucleus.

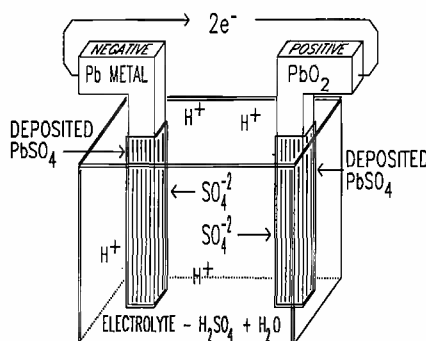


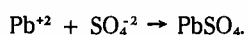
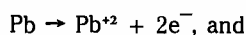
Figure 2. In a lead-acid cell, sulfate ions form lead sulfate on both positive and negative plates during discharge.

The original standard

Although many think NiCad battery technology is quite new, the nickel-cadmium combination was discovered and developed near the turn of the century. Even before, the lead-acid system was already in use.

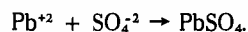
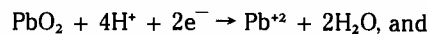
The lead-acid battery still enjoys some applications for powering of portable equipment. Usually packaged as sealed units, lead-acid technology involves a series of reactions between lead metal (Pb), lead dioxide (PbO₂) and lead sulfate (PbSO₄) with sulfuric acid (H₂SO₄) as the electrolyte. (See Figure 2.)

In discharge, the activity at both plates of a lead-acid cell works toward the creation of PbSO₄. At the negative plate, which is initially lead metal, a loss of two electrons in a reaction with sulfuric acid forms insoluble lead sulfate. The plate surface becomes coated with the sulfate. The chemical equations for the reaction are:



At the positive lead dioxide plate, electrons reduce the oxidation state of lead from a +4 state to +2. Water is produced, and the new state of lead combines with sulfate from the electrolyte. Lead

sulfate coats this plate as well. The reactions are:



Discharge usually stops before all the materials are consumed. Because the coating of lead sulfate builds on the plates, the acid can no longer get to the original material. The voltage drops to a low level and, with a reduced available current, is insufficient to accomplish the task to which the battery is applied.

In the charge cycle, activity at the plates of the lead-acid cell is reversed. Sulfate on the negative plate returns to metallic lead; on the positive plate, it returns to lead dioxide. Meanwhile, the concentration of sulfuric acid in the electrolyte increases, theoretically to its original concentration.

The amount of sulfuric acid in the cell serves as a gauge of charge condition. This is based on measurement of the *specific gravity* of the electrolyte solution with a hydrometer. Specific gravity is defined as the weight of a given volume of a liquid compared with the weight of an equal volume of pure water. At 100% charge, the specific gravity should measure about 1.28; at 75%, 1.25; at 50%, 1.18; at 25%, 1.13; and at 0%, 1.080. Lead-acid batteries used with ENG equipment would show the same characteristics, if such measurements were made. You probably are more familiar with the use of a hydrometer in connection with automotive batteries (before the Gel Cell and other sealed, no-maintenance, lead-acid units came into vogue).

Lead-acid batteries can charge at high speeds, if the evolution of gas does not become excessive and the temperature does not rise above 120° for an extended period of time. The gas mixture released during charging primarily contains hydrogen and oxygen—an explosive combination, if ignited by a spark or open flame—along with other noxious and possibly poisonous gases. For that reason, charging of lead-acid batteries always should be done in a well-ventilated location.

When the battery goes to overcharge, only a small portion of the charging current is directed to normal battery reactions. Much of it causes decomposition of water to hydrogen and oxygen gases. At least half the current is expended in heat, causing the temperature to rise rapidly. An elevated temperature for a prolonged period causes deterioration or aging of the battery and reduces its productive life. Excessive temperature also may cause warping of the plate structures. Release of the gas reduces the available hydrogen ion from sulfuric acid, the concentration of the

2001 is here, now!



(Chart image on analyzer is actual output from the 2001 switcher.)

Wide band switchers for any size system.

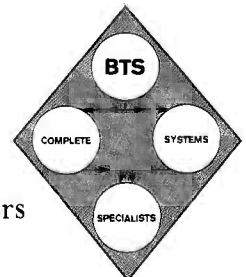
The new Bosch TVS/TAS-2001 Video/Audio Routing Switcher demonstrates a video bandwidth of more than 30 MHz — measured with a **full-amplitude** (1 V P-P) sine wave or video signal.

The TVS-2001 takes advantage of the newest technology to reduce signal path length, providing the flattest possible response through every stage. The resulting overall bandpass, as plotted by a HP3577A Network Analyzer, is shown above.

With a completely new approach to switcher bus architecture, and a companion line of 30 MHz distribution amplifiers, the TVS/TAS-2001 is designed to deliver wide band performance with matrix sizes of 200 inputs x 200 outputs or more.

Whether for composite/component switching today, or high definition tomorrow, your best choice is TVS/TAS-2001: the **Precision** router.

BTS Inc.
P.O. Box 30816
Salt Lake City, Utah
84130-0816
Phone: (801) 972-8000
Sales and Service Headquarters
Phone: (201) 529-1550



BTS Broadcast
Television
Systems

A joint company of Bosch and Philips

Circle (47) on Reply Card

electrolyte and the capacity of the battery.

A change in philosophy

With the battery chemistries outlined here, careful control of the charging process is necessary to get the most out of your battery investment. For quite some time, slow charging was usually recommended as the safest method. Now, most manufacturers recommend fast charging of video batteries. The reason rests more with charger technology than it does with cell technology.

Developments over the years have improved cells and battery packs. Sintering of the plates increased the reactive surface area of the plates, meaning more and faster energy transfers between plates and electrolyte. A pressed-plate technology increases the energy density or capacity of cells, giving more charge capacity for a given size.

NiCad cells of tomorrow may enjoy an additional boost in capacity through a *foam-plate* technology, which will again increase the charge density and reactive

surface of the plates. At present, foam-plate cells continue to undergo tests in the lab. There is concern whether these cells will withstand the stresses placed upon batteries in video applications.

The fast-charge philosophy arises from new designs in charging-current control. The rugged diode rectifiers haven't changed much. They still develop a brute-force charging current to be applied to the battery. A major change, however, is the ability of chargers to more accurately detect the point at which a battery reaches full charge. Without that ability, severe overcharging occurs more often than not. The development of hydrogen gas during overcharging increases the tendency of the NiCad cells to develop memory effects. In some cases, the increased temperature and pressure in the cells can, conceivably, cause explosive destruction of the battery assemblies under charge as well as cause cell aging.

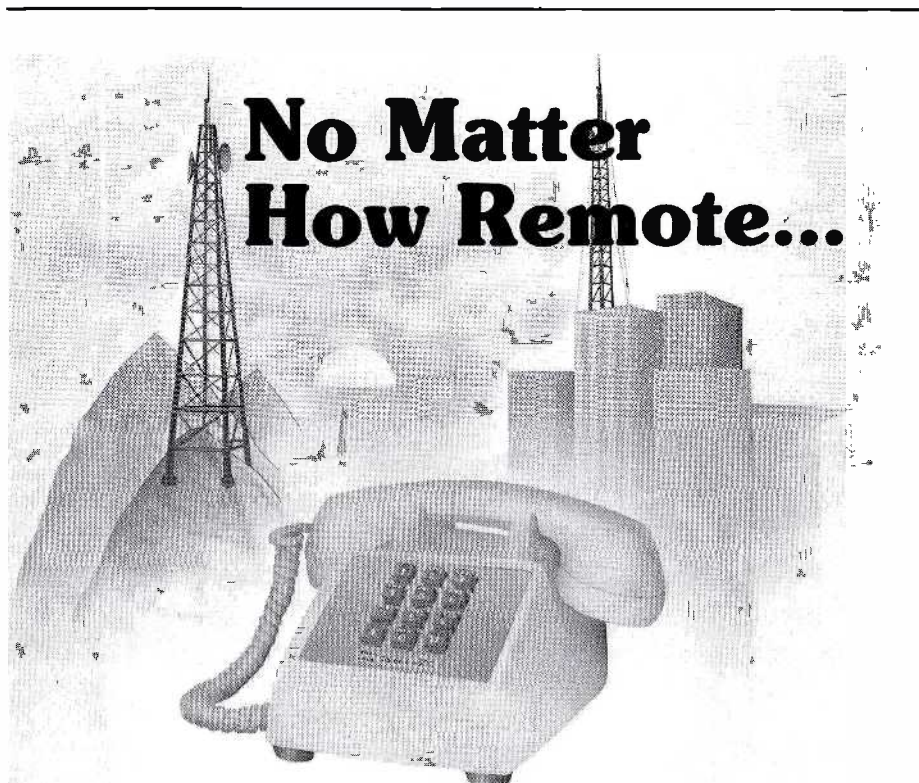
Many of today's generation of chargers read thermal-sensing devices integrated into the battery packs. Nearly all chemical reactions cause a change in temperature, most being exothermic and producing heat. During normal charging, heat is generated at one plate, but an equilibrium condition requires that heat is applied at the other plate. As the point of full charge is reached, temperature changes rapidly.

Some batteries contain a device to automatically identify the battery type to applicable charging units. Such a charger can be constructed with microprocessor control to communicate with the battery, identifying the battery, then applying the proper charging sequence for that unit. With the microprocessor chip, such a system may be capable of charging a group of batteries of different types, each being treated according to its individual needs.

Making a choice

A proper matching up of batteries, chargers and the equipment to be powered by the battery is wise, no matter which type of chemistry you select. Voltage and ampere-hour capacity are primary specifications to consider for almost any application. Reliable battery power is essential for efficient portable equipment operation. Safe charging procedures play an important role in that reliability.

No less important is careful handling of your batteries. Physical abuse, such as dents and punctures, may result in shorted cells, leakage and eventual failure. And it usually happens at a critical time, when you least need battery problems. In the long run, however, any battery afforded correct charging and careful handling should perform to the best of its ability, keeping tape rolling and live pictures of breaking news stories on the air. I = (- - -)!!!



Control Your AFV Switching At Distant Locations With Di-Tech's Remote Control Systems!

It's as easy as picking up your touch tone phone and dialing a crosspoint. You can use our serial control switchers with modems and panels (via telephone line, microwave or other transmission path) for control and status confirmation. RF links can be validated with our audio supervisory system. Select from our line of video presence detectors (available with alarm relays, or automatic video and audio switching capability) for use at unattended operations.

No matter what your needs, Di-Tech has the right touch, offering simplified operation, unsurpassed reliability and ultra-stable performance on:

- A/V Routing Switchers (Serial or Parallel) • Audio Monitor Amplifiers
- Video Presence Detectors • Distribution Amplifiers
- Transmission Line Supervision Systems

Discover for yourself why industry leaders are switching to Di-Tech. Call or write for specific information or our FREE Catalog today!

di di-tech

48 Jeffry Boulevard
Deer Park, N.Y. 11729
(516) 667-6300 Telex: 971806

Circle (48) on Reply Card

ProdigyTM

Experience the
genius of Videotek.

You're burning the midnight oil.... Final edit's due at 8 a.m.

Be glad you have a Prodigy—the new switcher with more brain-power in a smaller package.

Forget about old two mix/effect systems.

A reliable video switching and special effects system follows the new industry standard—multi-level effects with look-ahead preview. Much more than just another clone, Prodigy raises the standard—offering features no one else does, even on their most expensive systems. Prodigy includes stereo audio-follow-video, editor interface and effects memory—a complete

system for less than \$10,000!

Have it your way.

Modify Prodigy to suit your style of operation and create memorable performances. Program up to 99 events into Prodigy's 68000 microcomputer, then preview the results instantly. Ten programmable sequences link 80 on-line memory registers, and ten learned operator transitions track your actions over time. With Videotek's exclusive Times Six Plus black burst generator, system timing is virtually automatic.

Who says the grass is greener?

Equally at home in the post-production facility, newsroom or

studio—Prodigy rack-mounts in minutes and its software talks to a wide range of popular editing controllers.

Get your hands on a Prodigy and let the performance begin! For more information or the name of your nearest Prodigy dealer, call Videotek today.



VIDEOTEK^{INC.}

Designed for real needs.
Priced for real budgets.

243 Shoemaker Road, Pottstown,
Pennsylvania 19464 • (215) 327-2292
TWX 710-653-0125 • FAX (215) 327-9295

Circle (49) on Reply Card

Tracking the state-of-the-art

By Jerry Whitaker, editorial director

How good must your station be to keep up with FM receiver developments?

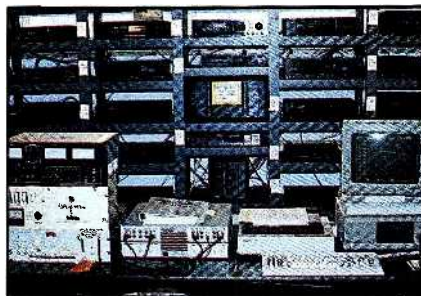
The radio industry has made great strides in recent years toward the realization of a transparent medium through which programming can flow to listeners. And now, more than ever before, the need for excellence in all phases of station operation is becoming painfully obvious to engineers and managers across the country. The public is more discriminating, and competition has never been tougher.

The consumer has demonstrated a strong desire for high-quality music programming. Compact disc players are gaining wide acceptance in the marketplace, and consumers are beginning to judge the performance of all audio systems against the CD. That's a tough act to follow.

Consumer FM stereo receivers also have achieved an impressive level of sophistication. In fact, some units can out-perform FM radio stations.

To compete, broadcasters must keep current with the state-of-the-art. And that means defining the state-of-the-art.

In an effort to identify just how good the current crop of FM receivers is, and thereby determine how good FM radio stations need to be, detailed audio performance tests were conducted by the author on a representative sample of 10 con-



Setup of equipment for the audio performance tests. The measurements were conducted on stereo FM receivers selected at random at an audio dealer's showroom.

sumer receivers in the price range of \$299 to \$850. The measurements were made under the same conditions for all units tested.

Results of the study indicate that although FM receivers have reached an impressive level of sophistication, a well-maintained radio station using current-technology equipment still can out-perform the receivers used by most consumers today. However, the gap between broadcast quality and receiver quality is narrowing.

Testing procedure

The latest available broadcast hardware

was used to perform the tests. To facilitate rapid and accurate measurements, an automated audio test set (Audio Precision System One, or AP/S1) was employed and used for all measurements. The stereo signal was generated with an audio processor/FM stereo generator (Orban 8100-A FM Optimod), switched to the *proof mode* and fed to an exciter (Continental Electronics 802-A) operating into a dummy load. Monitoring was accomplished with a modulation monitor (TFT 844).

A test procedure was programmed on the AP/S1 to measure the following parameters on each channel of the sample stereo FM receivers:

- Frequency response from 30Hz to 15kHz at 95% modulation.
- Total harmonic distortion (THD) at 95% modulation as a function of frequency (30Hz to 7.5kHz).
- SMPTE intermodulation distortion (IMD) as a function of amplitude (from 95% modulation to 15dB below 95% modulation).
- Separation from 30Hz to 15kHz at 95% modulation.
- Noise referenced to 95% modulation (400Hz reference frequency).

The receivers were fed by an over-the-air RF signal. The FM signal was provid-



With Our Digital Effects Systems, You Can Smoothly Negotiate Every Flip, Tumble or Turn.

Top performance in a digital effects system means dynamic multiple effects, ultra-smooth transitions, user-friendly operation and more. Until now, a system with these features has been a luxury few could afford.



*MF-2000 MULTIFEX
Digital Effects Generator*

With the MULTIFEX MF-2000, FOR-A has brought Digital Visual Effects within much easier reach. For less than \$20,000, the MF-2000 provides an impressive range of two-dimensional effects with substantial

memory for storage and recall. Compression, multimoves, variable borders, mosaic, paint, negative, mirror, window, flip, tumble and more. With the smoothest transitions in the industry, and optimum picture quality thanks to FOR-A's unique anti-aliasing circuitry.

Engineering-wise, the MULTIFEX features a reliable, user-friendly membrane control panel plus the best signal-to-noise ratio and widest bandwidth of any digital effects generator available today.

We've done our homework and passed the test in digital effects. First with our FA-440, a top notch TBC with Video Effects generator and programmable memory. Next with our FA-740, a powerful independent channel freeze plus a dazzling array of digital and switcher effects for professional A/B roll editing. And now with the MULTIFEX MF-2000. A lot



*FA-740
Parallel Effects TBC*

of performance for the money.

And every FOR-A product is backed by a full two-year parts and labor warranty. The industry's best.

So whatever your challenge—in broadcast, post-production or corporate TV—FOR-A can help you from start to finish.

FOR-A Corporation of America
Nonantum Office Park
320 Nevada Street
Newton, MA 02160
Main Office (617) 244-3223
Chicago (312) 250-8833
Los Angeles (714) 894-3311

**We're with you
every step of the way.**

FOR-A®
INNOVATIONS IN VIDEO
and AUDIO TECHNOLOGY

Circle (50) on Reply Card

**Time Base Correctors • Digital Effects Systems • Video Production Switchers
Character Generators • Color Correctors • Signal Processors**

ed by leakage from a 5-foot-long coaxial cable that connected the exciter output to the 100W dummy load. The RF output of the exciter was adjusted to provide sufficient field strength to drive the receivers under test.

All receivers used only a wire dipole antenna connected directly to the back of the unit. The physical separation from the receiver antennas to the exciter-to-load cable was about 10 feet. It was found that a power output of 5W to 10W was sufficient to provide full quieting of the receivers.

On units that featured a front-panel signal-strength indicator, the FM exciter was adjusted to provide a reading of approximately 75% of full scale. On receivers that did not feature a signal-strength indicator, RF power output was adjusted to the point that when the receiver's *station scan* feature was used, the unit would lock onto the test signal.

The modulation monitor was driven using the same approach. The 844 features a switch-selectable field-strength meter, which was driven to about 75% of full scale.

No efforts were made to optimize any of the receivers for the tests. The measurements were taken at a suburban Kansas City stereo dealer showroom using receivers selected at random. The left and right *tape-out* ports were used to provide the input signal to the AP/S1 audio test set. Because the goal of the study was to characterize the level of performance typically achieved in the consumer's home, no special adjustments or optimization was conducted on any of the test receivers.

Baseline performance measurements also were taken on the broadcast equipment used for the test. The hardware was supplied to the author on a loan basis and aligned before shipment from the manufacturer's factory. No additional adjustments were made by the author.

Measurement parameters

The procedures used to make the measurements were simple and straightforward. They were patterned as closely as possible after the old FCC equipment performance measurements (EPM) for FM broadcasting.

The AP/S1 provides a generator amplitude-regulation feature that permits EPM-type constant-modulation measurements, but the procedure requires access to a signal source without de-emphasis. When a modulation monitor is used, such a signal is readily available. Measurements on consumer receivers, however, do not permit access to a flat (no de-emphasis) demodulator output. In fact, to bypass the de-emphasis circuit in the receiver would have failed to check an important element of receiver operation.



An automated audio-measurement system was used to facilitate rapid and accurate collection of data.



One of the receivers tested in the FM performance study.

The AP/S1 does permit the generation of test signals at amplitudes determined by preselected pre-emphasis or de-emphasis curves. The 75 μ s de-emphasis curve was switched into the generator output to provide a modulating signal that would maintain approximately 95% modulation. This approach was taken after confirming the accuracy of the AP/S1 de-emphasis curve and 8100-A pre-emphasis circuit.

A total of 31 test points were made per sweep on each channel of the device under test (DUT). A total of 250 individual measurements were conducted on each DUT.

The load impedance on all DUTs was 100k Ω , unbalanced. Baseline noise readings, taken before the tests began, confirmed that RFI and 60Hz hum were not problems.

Automatic ranging of input signals was used for all measurements. The AP/S1 auto-ranging control circuitry responds to the peak value of the input signal, rather than the rms or average value, preventing overload and non-linearity on signals with high crest factors.

Measurements of noise and separation were made with the generator outputs back-terminated in a resistance equal to the selected source impedance (600 Ω). This permitted measurements to be made without the necessity of disconnecting cables or connecting termination resistors to the inputs of the stereo generator.

Measurements of total harmonic distortion (THD) were made using true-rms detectors and a 22Hz high-pass filter and 30kHz low-pass filter switched into the analyzer. THD measurements were conducted up to and including 7.5kHz. Measurements were not made above this frequency because of the inherently invalid results that are produced when testing an FM transmission system for THD at frequencies above 8kHz. Because all stereo generators filter the input audio above 15kHz to 17kHz to protect the 19kHz pilot, even the second harmonics of 8kHz and higher frequencies also are filtered. Under these conditions, the distortion meter is basically reading residual noise and analyzer filter irregularities.

Reference readings

A series of baseline readings was taken before testing began on receivers to establish the fundamental performance levels of the assembled equipment. Figures 1 through 5 show the results of the tests, which can be assumed to represent the performance possible today from a well-maintained FM station using current-technology equipment.

Frequency response was within 0.2dB from 40Hz to 15kHz. As shown in Figure 1, both channels track well over the range of measurements. The furthest excursion from the 75 μ s pre-emphasis curve occurs at 30Hz, which is down 0.5dB on both channels.

Baseline distortion was less than 0.3% from 30Hz to 7.5kHz. Figure 2 shows that THD was well below 0.2% at frequencies less than about 3.5kHz.

Intermodulation distortion at 95% modulation measured 0.3%. Figure 3 charts IMD as a function of modulating level. The chart shows the effects of noise on the measurement, reaching 0.45% IMD at 15dB below 95% modulation.

Stereo separation tracked well between the left and right channels. Low-frequency separation was, at worst, approximately -40dB, improving to about -54dB at the high end of the audio passband. Figures 4 and 5 show the baseline stereo separation performance for each channel of the test setup.

The measured signal-to-noise ratio was -61dB for each channel (with de-emphasis). Because of the types of measurements conducted in this study, de-emphasis was used on all baseline measurements. As mentioned previously, tests on consumer FM receivers, by definition, require the use of de-emphasis.

The factory test performance data supplied with each piece of equipment used in the measurements was significantly better than the measurements documented in Figures 1 through 5. The explanation is the methodology used to perform the

Continued on page 84

Before all the chips were down, FUJINON solved the lens problems for CCD cameras.

WITH A CCD CAMERA, WHAT YOU GET IS WHAT YOU SEE.

With CCD cameras, everything changes because you can't change anything. CCD chips are bonded to the prisms by the camera manufacturers. All the usual R-G-B channel adjustments for camera/lens set up are eliminated. To compensate for that, lens performance criteria must be far higher. FUJINON did all that, and in the process

*A18×8.5ERM
extra wide and
long*



... a statement no other lens company can make.



*A15×8ESM
lightweight, compact,
constant F1.5*

Incidentally, FUJINON also helped camera makers by devising a unique pattern projector. Used with a high resolution monitor, it permits chips to be placed within a 3 micron tolerance that reduces errors to invisibility.

When you have to select lenses for your new CCD cameras, test several FUJINON lenses against the competition. You'll see the difference. And so will your viewers.

To learn more about the 19 lenses that offer you maximum performance and total compatibility, you'll get

*A20×7ESM
first choice for
small studios*



more information or a demonstration by calling the FUJINON location nearest you.



*A44×9.5ESM
the super field
zoom*

So, FUJINON engineers came up with a new standard.

The results:

Every FUJINON 2/3-inch lens meets the highest CCD performance requirements, offers total interchangeability, brings higher performance to tube cameras, and is compatible with every manufacturer's CCD cameras

*A14×9ERM
the industry
standard*



*A8.5×5.5ERM
the ultra-wide
zoom*

**Maximum Performance
Total Compatibility**

FUJINON Lenses

Circle (51) on Reply Card

FUJINON INC. 10 High Point Drive, Wayne, New Jersey 07470 (201) 633-5600
Southern 2101 Midway, Suite 350, Carrollton, Texas 75006 (214) 385-8902
Midwestern 3 N. 125 Springvale, West Chicago, Illinois 60185 (312) 231-7888
Western 129 E. Savarona Way, Carson, California 90746 (213) 532-2861

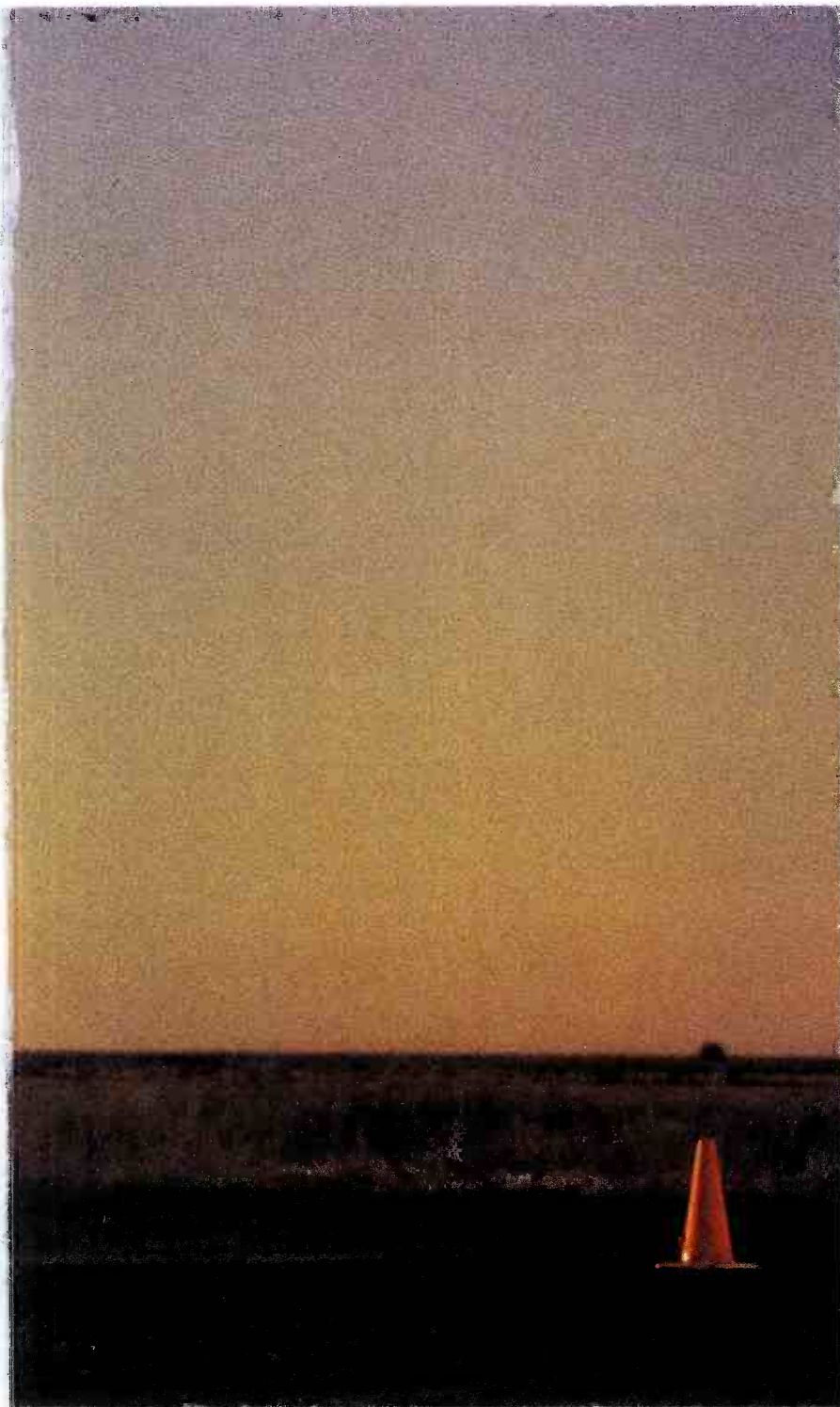


FUJINON

A subsidiary of Fuji Photo Optical Co. Ltd.



LEGENDARY HANDLING. NOW WITH FINANCING THAT'S JUST AS MANEUVERABLE.



© Centro Corporation 1988

A Skaggs Telecommunications Service Company

Horsepower. Handling. High speed stability. A Centro satellite news vehicle is as pleasurable to drive as it is to work in.

But the real news is our new leasing program. It's designed to put you into a Centro SNV right now, at very attractive rates. Just ask John Field, president of Discovery Satellite Services, "Centro put us on the road without a major cash outlay. We were fully booked and generating revenue before the first payment was due. One month later we ordered a second truck."

Centro SNVs are known throughout the industry for their superb engineering, exquisite craftsmanship, and unparalleled support. Chassis and drive trains are backed by a three year *unlimited mileage* Client Protection Plan. Service is available nationwide at any Ford dealer. And our technical support specialists are on call 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

So if there's an SNV in your plans, call today. We can get you off to a fast start—and a profitable one.

Centro. 369 Billy Mitchell Road.
Salt Lake City, Utah 84116
(801)537-7779.



Please call me, I'm interested. Circle (105) on Reply Card.
Please send literature. Circle (106) on Reply Card.

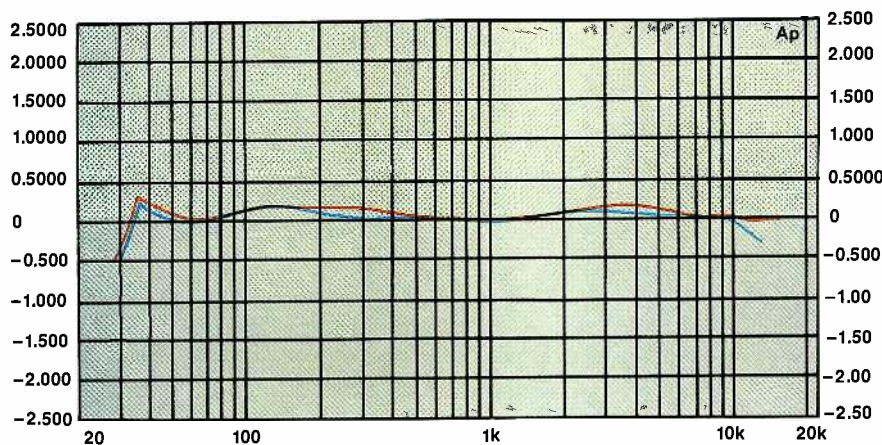


Figure 1. Baseline frequency response for the right and left channels of the test setup used to examine the receivers. The blue line represents the left channel, and the red line represents the right channel. The printout shows net deviation from the 75µs pre-emphasis curve.

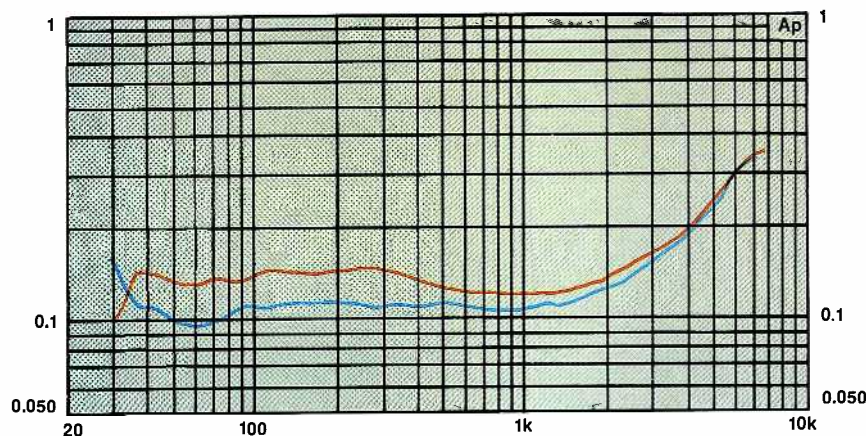


Figure 2. Total harmonic distortion (plus noise) as a function of frequency for the test hardware. Note that all THD components are below 0.3%.

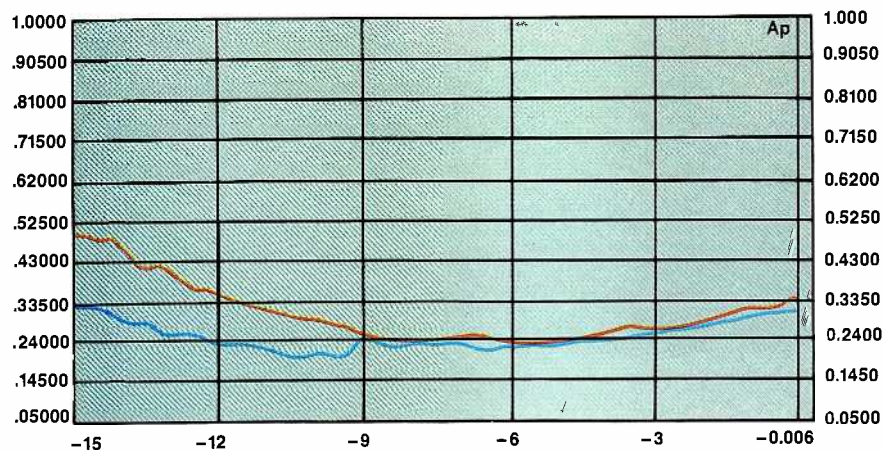


Figure 3. Baseline SMPTE intermodulation distortion as a function of modulation level. 0dB on the chart represents 95% modulation.

Continued from page 80

tests. Because an off-the-air test routine was required to check receiver performance, the same method was used to make the baseline measurements.

The goal of the study was not to establish the performance level of broadcast equipment or consumer receivers, but to assess the *relative quality* of each. All tests contained in this report should be viewed from that perspective.

Test results

FM broadcasting has certain limitations that prevent it from ever being a completely transparent medium. At the top of the list is multipath distortion. In many locations, some degree of multipath is unavoidable. Running a close second are the practical audio bandwidth limitations of the FM stereo multiplex system. The theoretical limit is 19kHz, but real-world filter designs result in a high-end passband of between 15kHz and 17kHz.

Receiver IF bandwidth is another limitation placed on the FM system. The problem involves adjacent-channel interference that usually is hidden by narrowing the receiver IF bandwidth. This effect can be demonstrated using a tuner that features switch-selected IF bandwidth. Many stations are not listenable in the "wide" mode because of interference. But, when the receiver is switched to the "normal" mode, most stations are reasonably clean and well within the practical limitations of current broadcast technology. Often, a clearly audible reduction in high-frequency distortion and noise is noted when switching from "wide" to "narrow."

Some receivers do better than others in dealing with these inherent limitations. The tests documented in this report were conducted to establish the current state-of-the-art in consumer receivers, and thereby establish the performance requirements for FM radio stations. Table 1 lists the overall performance of the receivers tested.

Because of the large number of readings taken on each piece of equipment (250 for each receiver), averaging of most data was required to provide realistic numbers for meaningful comparison. It should be emphasized that the performance of an individual unit is not the primary concern of this report. Instead, the intent is to identify basic performance levels. The approximate list price of the units tested is given to roughly classify the intended market for the receiver.

It must be noted that price alone does not characterize the expected performance level of the FM section of a receiver. The features offered to consumers vary widely depending on the manufacturer. Variables include the number of inputs, type and sophistication of equalization provided and, most important, the power

output of the stereo amplifier section. It is, therefore, dangerous to classify a consumer FM receiver based on price alone.

The quality of the power amplifier section of receivers tested was not a factor in the measurements conducted for this report because the output signal from the receivers was taken from the *tape-out* port, bypassing the power amplifier.

Virtually all receivers tested performed well with regard to frequency response. No significant problems were noted on any units. The greatest deviation measured from the 75 μ s pre-emphasis curve was ± 1.5 dB.

Total harmonic distortion, however, is another matter. Some of the receivers had serious problems with THD at high modulating frequencies. Many of the units performed well with regard to THD up to about 2.5kHz. Receiver No. 2, for example, measured about 1% THD from 30Hz

to 2kHz. Above 2.5kHz, however, distortion rose rapidly and reached 4% at 7.5kHz. All the receivers experiencing excessive THD did so between 2.5kHz and 7.5kHz.

Intermodulation distortion (SMPTE 4:1) measurements produced some rather impressive figures on the receivers tested, especially when compared with THD performance. Most IMD figures were below 1%. The data given for IMD reports performance with the test signal modulating the exciter to 95%. At lower levels of modulation, IMD rose significantly on most units tested, apparently because of the effects of the noise floor.

There was one exception to the IMD rule, however. Receiver No. 10 had its best IMD performance (1.5%) at 10dB below the operating level and rose to about 4% at operating level (95% modulation).

Separation figures for both left and right

audio channels tracked closely. It was unusual to see more than 1dB difference between channels. Separation performance was dependent on the modulating frequency, with figures on most receivers lower at low frequencies and higher as frequency increased. It was common to see separation numbers between -35dB and -45dB at midband.

Signal-to-noise performance ranged from excellent to poor. One receiver's measured S/N reading was only -38dB for each channel. At the other end of the spectrum, however, another unit (receiver No. 1) provided an outstanding showing of -63dB for left-channel noise and -71dB for right-channel noise. The author is at a loss to explain the 8dB difference between the two channels, especially in view of how closely the other measurements on the receiver tracked.

The S/N measurements also provided an interesting paradox. In three instances (receivers No. 4, 6 and 8), the measured S/N was several decibels worse than the measured stereo separation for those same units. It is reasonable to assume that the noise floor would place a limit on the separation figures that could be measured. In any event, the numbers shown are those recorded by the test equipment.

Full documentation was taken on all receivers measured. Figures 6 through 10 show the measured data of the top-performing unit (receiver No. 1). The unit performed well with respect to frequency response, as shown in Figure 6. Particularly impressive were the tuner's THD and IMD performance, graphed in Figures 7 and 8. No other tested unit exhibited such low distortion and, in the case of IMD, linear distortion with regard to modulating amplitude. Channel separation performance (shown in Figures 9 and 10) was impressive, reaching as much as -55dB at about 10kHz. As mentioned previously, the S/N performance of the receiver was remarkable (-63dB and -71dB).

Receiver No. 1 and a couple of others tested featured a front-panel selectable bandwidth control with "wide/normal" positions. If selectable by the consumer, the control was placed in the "wide" mode. Whether the consumer could use the receiver in that mode, given the field strength of the desired station, is another matter. It was thought, however, that use of the "wide" mode would provide the data needed on what constitutes the current state-of-the-art in FM receiver development.

As far as the author knows, no dynamic noise reduction (DNR) circuits were active in any of the receivers during the tests. Most receiver designs place the DNR circuits (if used) in the pre-amplifier section of the power amplifier, which was bypassed by using the tape-out ports.

Continued on page 90

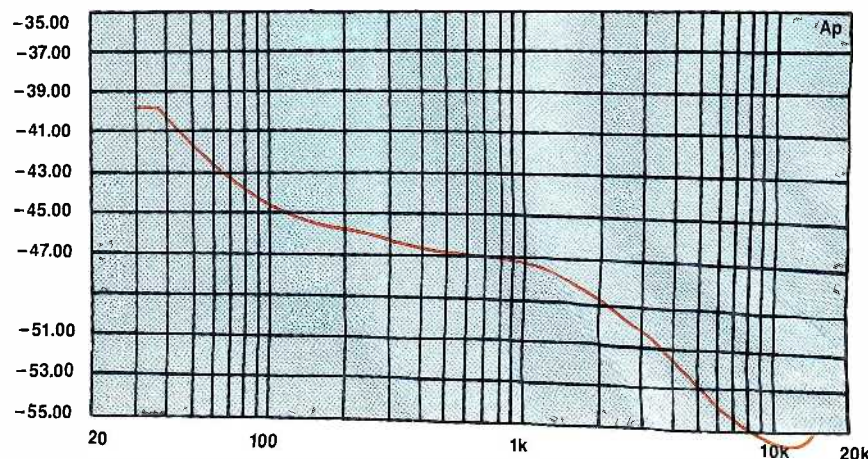


Figure 4. Left-channel separation for the test setup. Tracking between left and right channels was well within 1dB.

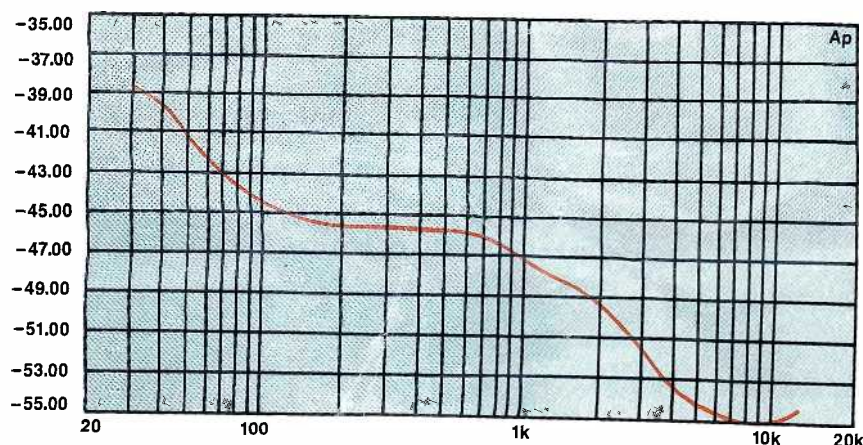
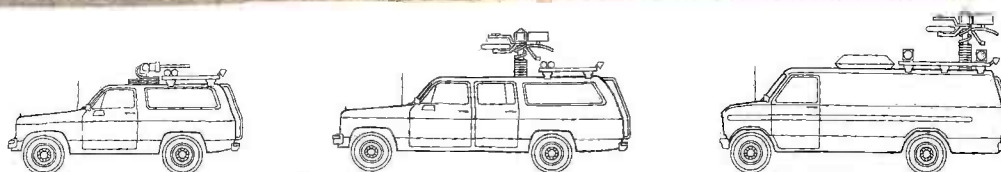
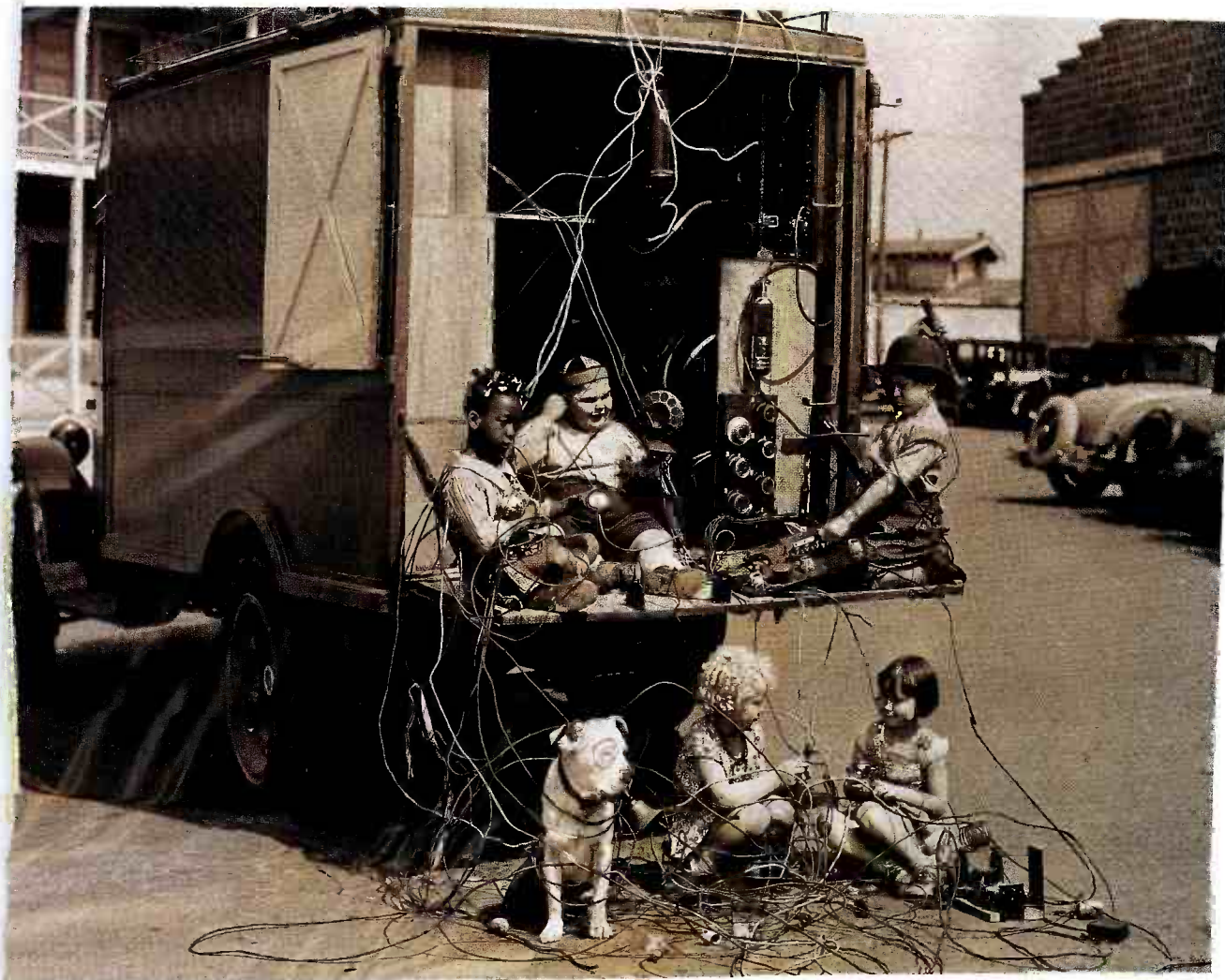


Figure 5. Baseline right-channel separation. The baseline readings for the parameters documented in Figures 1 through 5 were taken just before the FM receiver tests were conducted.

ISN'T IT TIME YOU GOT SERIOUS ABOUT ENG VEHICLES?



Your ratings are no laughing matter. Staying competitive takes a top news team and a major investment in equipment. They'll both work harder for you in a Centro truck.

Two or four wheel drive, on the road or on the air, Centro trucks offer impressive performance.

Specially engineered air conditioning systems prolong equipment life—and keep your news teams cool and efficient.

Beefy power systems take anything you plug in without complaint.

Welded steel racks are trouble-free and as rugged as roll bars.

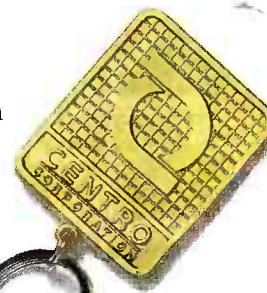
And our fit, finish, and ergonomic design are legendary.

But best of all, Centro prices are comparable to trucks that can't begin to match our engineering, craftsmanship and customer support.

So find out how far your news budget can go. Call us today.

Centro. (801) 537-7779.

369 Billy Mitchell Road,
Salt Lake City, Utah 84116.



Circle (53) on Reply Card

AUTOMATION

SYSTEMS



Somebody does!

US UTAH
SCIENTIFIC
DYNATECH Broadcast Group

1685 West 2200 South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119
(801) 973-6840 Toll-Free: 1-800-453-8782

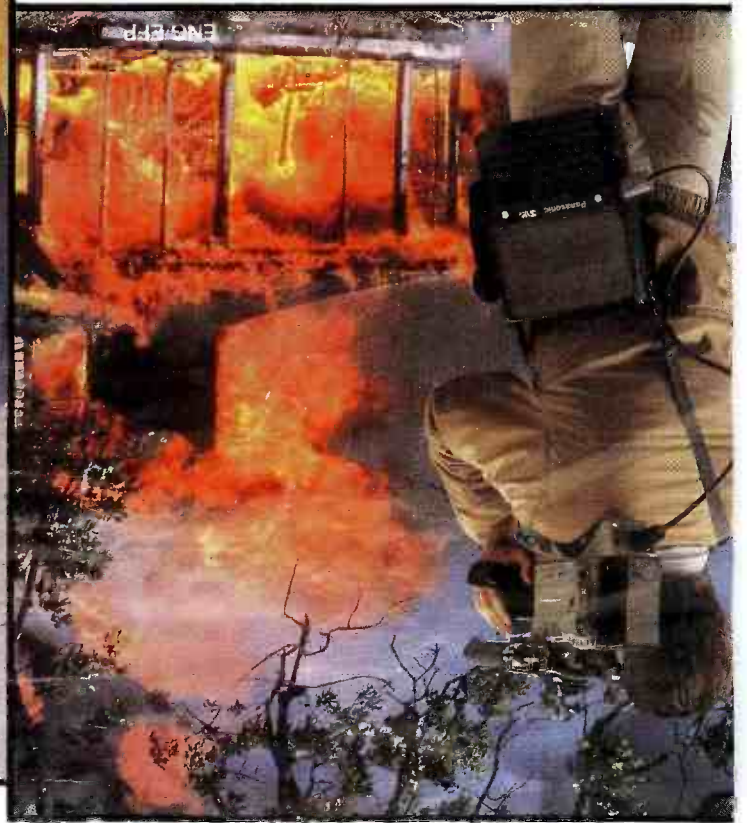
Circle (55) on Reply Card

DUT	FREQ. RESP.	THD	IMD	SEP/L	SEP/R	S/N
BASELINE	$\pm 0.2\text{dB}$	0.3%	0.3%	-41/-55dB	-39/-53dB	-61/-61dB
RECEIVER 1 (Yamaha T-85 tuner only, \$450)	$\pm 0.2\text{dB}$	0.3%	0.1%	-37/-52dB	-37/-50dB	-63/-71dB
RECEIVER 2 (Onkyo TX-82 receiver, \$359)	$\pm 0.3\text{dB}$	4.0%	0.8%	-17/-28dB	-17/-28dB	-41/-41dB
RECEIVER 3 (Carver 150 receiver, \$850)	$\pm 0.2\text{dB}$	1.0%	0.9%	-45/-55dB	-43/-55dB	-58/-57dB
RECEIVER 4 (Sony STR AV-780 receiver, \$750)	$\pm 0.5\text{dB}$	1.5%	0.5%	-39/-53dB	-39/-52dB	-50/-50dB
RECEIVER 5 (Onkyo TX-82 receiver, \$459)	$\pm 0.5\text{dB}$	2.0%	0.65%	-41/-47dB	-41/-46dB	-53/-53dB
RECEIVER 6 (Yamaha RX500U receiver \$420)	$\pm 0.3\text{dB}$	1.9%	1.5%	-35/-41dB	-35/-41dB	-38/-38dB
RECEIVER 7 (Onkyo T4150 tuner only, \$299)	$\pm 0.3\text{dB}$	2.0%	0.65%	-35/-41dB	-35/-41dB	-47/-48dB
RECEIVER 8 (Yamaha RX-700U receiver, \$589)	$\pm 0.5\text{dB}$	1.8%	0.9%	-35/-53dB	-33/-53dB	-48/-49dB
RECEIVER 9 (Carver 900 receiver, \$635)	$\pm 1.0\text{dB}$	1.9%	0.6%	-49/-57dB	-45/-54dB	-58/-58dB
RECEIVER 10 (Technics SA-937 receiver, \$315)	$\pm 1.5\text{dB}$	7.5%	4.0%	-24/-42dB	-24/-43dB	-43/-42dB
COMPOSITE AVG.	$\pm 0.5\text{dB}$	2.4%	1.1%	-36/-47dB	-35/-46dB	-50/-51dB
NOTES:						
Measurement categories are defined as follows:						
DUT Device under test.						
FREQ. RESP. Typical measured frequency response of both channels from 30Hz to 15kHz, reference to the 75 μ s pre-emphasis curve.						
THD Typical measured total harmonic distortion of both channels over the frequency range of 30Hz to 7.5kHz at 95% modulation.						
IMD Typical measured intermodulation distortion of both channels at 95% modulation.						
SEP/L Left-channel separation with the right channel modulated at 95% with tones from 30Hz to 15kHz. The first reading is the lowest separation reading recorded, and the second reading is the highest separation reading recorded.						
SEP/R Right-channel separation with the left channel modulated at 95% modulation with tones from 30Hz to 15kHz. The first reading is the lowest separation reading recorded, and the second reading is the highest separation reading recorded.						
S/N Measured signal-to-noise reading referenced to a 400Hz tone at 95% modulation. The first reading is the left-channel noise figure, and the second reading is the right-channel noise figure.						
COMPOSITE AVERAGE The average reading in each category for all 10 receivers tested.						

Table 1. Measured performance of a representative sample of consumer FM receivers. All units were tested using the same parameters in the same environment.

Continued on page 94

Get a sharper image...



The SVHS format behind the Panasonic® Pro Series will change the way you look at half-inch recording systems. Because it delivers over 400 lines of horizontal resolution. At an affordable cost. So you can get a sharper image even as you sharpen your pencil. In the field, the Panasonic Pro Series offers you a host of benefits existing formats fall short on. Like two hours of recording time on a single cassette with Hi-Fi audio capability. In a highly portable package. To capture more action and sound on fewer tapes. Which means you'll have less to carry in the field and on your budget. And the Pro Series easily interfaces with a variety of existing component or composite cameras and VCRs. So you can easily integrate the Pro Series in your present field operations.

For editing and post-production applications, the Pro Series takes full advantage of the SVHS format as well. With easy to use features and high performance capabilities. Such as digital framing servo circuitry to provide highly stable edits. And time code input/output facilities for frame accurate editing. The Pro Series edit-

ing VCR also features 7-pin dub capability to maintain component signal integrity throughout the system. **For studio production,** Pro Series components are designed with flexible operations in mind. With VCRs and monitors outfitted for total systems application. And cameras designed for use both in the field and in the studio. To help minimize your investment without limiting your capabilities.

For duplication, Pro Series monitors and VCRs provide you with the convenience and versatility of half-inch cassettes. And the performance of SVHS. When duplicating, you can maintain excellent picture quality thru component or composite signal transfer. And dub Hi-Fi audio simultaneously with the video signal. There's even a Pro Series cassette changer to help increase the efficiency of your duplicating system.

Digital Audio For Your STL . . .

At last . . . a reasonably
priced broadcast-quality
system to upgrade the audio
on your STL path.

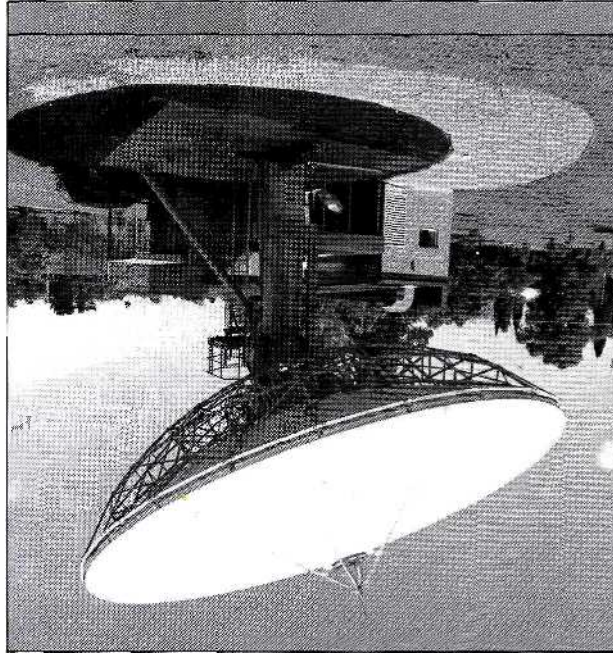
VAMP is a system designed to allow
the carriage of digital audio, data,
or a combination of both, on a
wideband subcarrier placed above
video in a transmission path.

VAMP is ideal for applications
like video or audio STLs, relays and
other point-to-point transmission
links, as well as satellite distribution
of programming. There are numerous
audio and data coding techniques
available for use with VAMP.

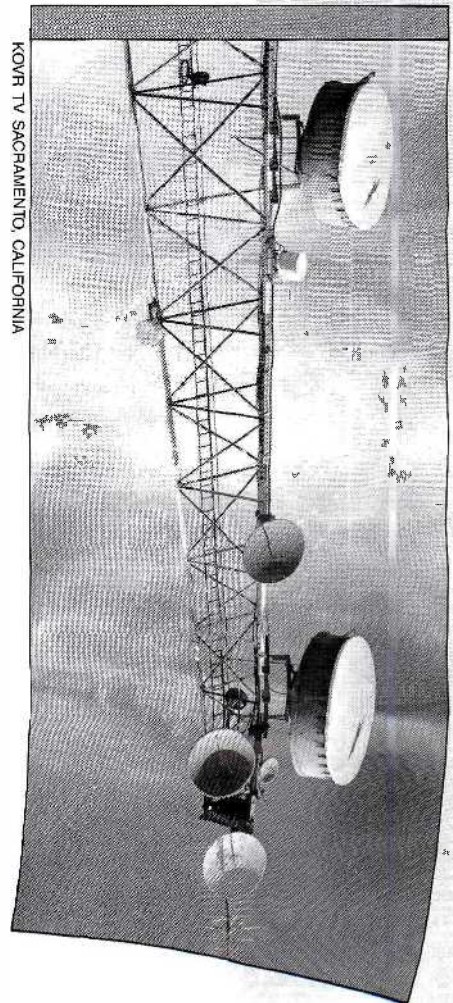
VAMPTM

VAMP equipment costs roughly
the same, or less, than conventional
subcarrier systems and delivers
network-quality performance.
It is compatible with many different
types of equipment and can easily
be integrated into existing
transmission systems.

CHANNEL 7 SYDNEY, AUSTRALIA



KOVR TV SACRAMENTO, CALIFORNIA

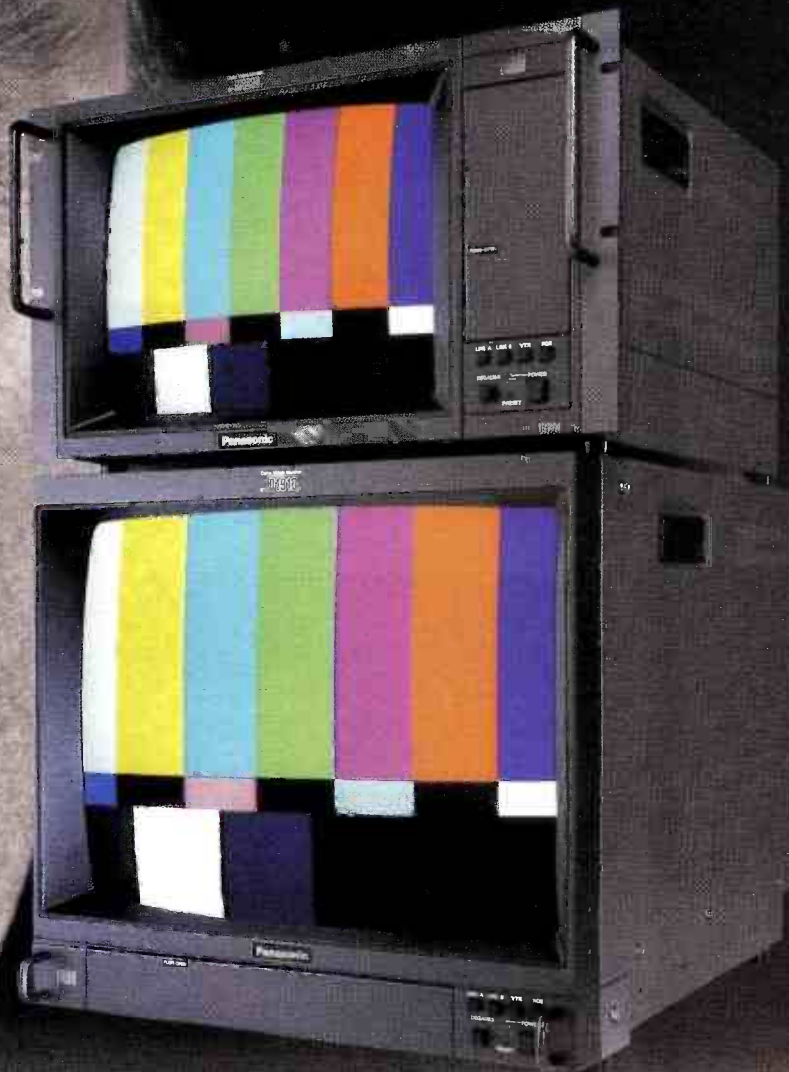


Call for more information about VAMP, or
other products from Graham-Patten Systems.

GRAHAM-PATTEN SYSTEMS, INC., P.O. BOX 1960, GRASS VALLEY, CA 95945
(916) 273-8412 • FAX (916) 273-7458 • INSIDE CA: (800) 422-6662 • OUTSIDE CA: (800) 547-2489 • TWX 910-333-6065



Panasonic® Pro Series Monitors.



**Designed for production quality...
With an eye on your budget.**



Panasonic presents two very versatile, high-grade color monitors--the BT-D1910Y and the BT-M1310Y. Built for performance, these BT-Series monitors offer you the quality and reliability you've come to expect from Panasonic. Not to mention a wide array of features at an affordable price.

Our BT-Series provides you with the controls and connections necessary for studio applications--while serving a host of industrial, educational and professional video needs.

For maximum performance and versatility, both monitors offer complete, direct compatibility with the new S-VHS format--in addition to conventional signals. And video reproduction on the BT-Series is superb. As a matter of fact, the BT-M1310Y boasts a horizontal resolution of more than 560 lines, while the BT-D1910Y offers you greater than 550 lines.

What's more, each monitor provides you with a full set of front panel controls. Like Line A/B split, S-Video input connectors, Blue signal-only switch, pulse-cross circuit, preset picture off/on, comb/trap filter selectable and normal/underscan switch, just to name a few.

So when you are looking for professional quality, but still need to keep an eye on your budget, look into the Panasonic BT-Series high-grade monitors. For more information, call Panasonic Industrial Company at 1-800-553-7222. Or contact your local Panasonic Professional/Industrial Video Dealer.

Panasonic
Professional/Industrial Video

Circle (58) on Reply Card

of the transmitter is recommended, a high-quality off-air demodulator is preferred, if available. This approach provides the advantage of taking transmitter and antenna bandpass irregularities into account in the measurements. The demod must, however, be extremely flat for valid results.

Frequency response targets

Absolute frequency-response accuracy over the audio passband does make an audible difference. Researchers exploring subtle differences in audio amplifier designs have found that errors as small as 0.2dB can be heard. Therefore, flat response (strict adherence to the 75 μ s pre-emphasis curve) is reflected in the performance targets. The recommended frequency-response limits are $\pm$ 1dB, 30Hz to 15kHz, $\pm$ 0.5dB 50Hz to 15kHz, and

$\pm$ 0.2dB, 100Hz to 10kHz.

Because most musical content is in the 100Hz to 10kHz range, tighter specifications are recommended for this band. With the equipment available to broadcasters today, there is no reason an FM system cannot be absolutely flat over this range. In view of how critical flat response is to overall fidelity, it pays to optimize.

Somewhat looser tolerances are specified at the frequency extremes in recognition of the practical high-pass and low-pass filter considerations of stereo generator design.

Distortion targets

It is preferable to make the distortion measurements with the AGC (and limiter) voltages switched on. This simulates the real-world operation of a radio station. Excessively fast attack-time constants will

produce low-frequency and IM distortion in older limiter designs, and excessive high-frequency clipping, obviously, will increase high-frequency distortion.

It must be noted that, depending upon the setup of the audio processor, the distortion targets of 0.3% THD (30Hz to 7.5kHz) and 0.3% IMD probably are impossible to meet with the AGC voltages switched on. Because of the highly competitive nature of broadcasting today, audio processors cannot always be adjusted to provide for the purest reproduction of the incoming signal. Although this is regrettable, it represents the real world that engineers must deal with.

When making the distortion measurements, take a set of readings with the AGC and limiter engaged, then with the audio processor in the proof mode. Save both sets of readings for reference. This way, at least you will know the effects of your audio processing.

It is fair to point out that listeners do not listen to test tones, but to program material. With this in mind, it is possible to rationalize audio-processor settings that produce steady-state distortion in the range of 1%-2.5% at mid-to-high frequencies.

The recommended THD test frequencies are kept low enough (7.5kHz maximum) that at least the second harmonic of the input signal will fall within the system's 15kHz passband.

Although the IMD tests are relatively impervious to system noise at full modulation, THD tests are limited by the noise floor. It is important, therefore, to get the noise floor as low as possible, so that low levels of THD can be read.

THD and IMD tests alone do not check dynamic instability problems such as transient intermodulation distortion (TIM). However, careful selection of high slew-rate components in the audio chain and THD/IMD figures in the noise floor will leave an audiophile audience impressed.

Noise targets

In many cases, system noise is the most difficult parameter to bring under control. The recommended performance target of -60dB per channel reflects state-of-the-art exciter/transmitter performance (about -66dB baseband noise) and assumes that the noise contribution of other elements of the audio signal chain is minimal. Referenced to 100% modulation, -66dB noise at the transmitter means -60dB out of each audio channel. If the audio chain noise is kept down to -70dB or lower, the overall S/N reading for the system will be close to -60dB.

Because the recommended noise measurements are performed with the audio processor switched to the operate mode, it is important that all emissions preceding the compression

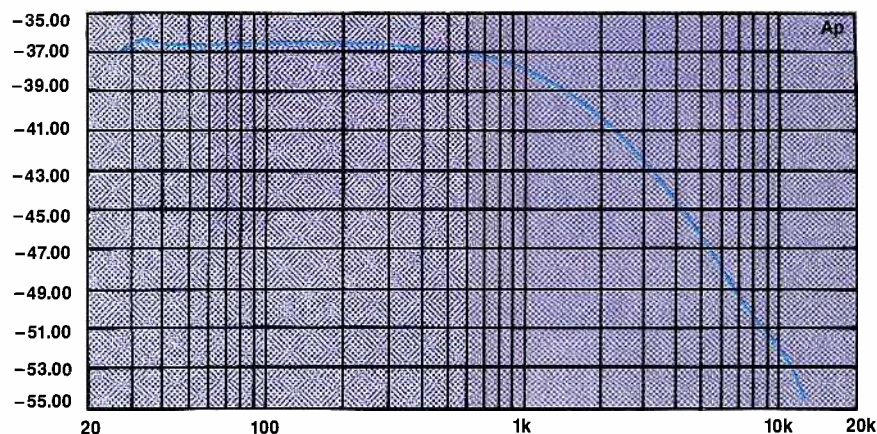


Figure 9. Left-channel separation as a function of frequency for test receiver No. 1. Because of de-emphasis, most receivers exhibited their best separation performance at frequencies above 2.5kHz.

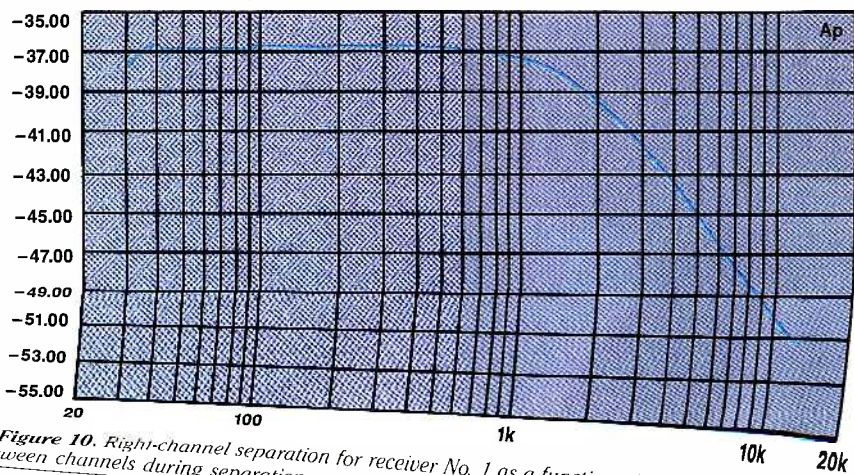


Figure 10. Right-channel separation for receiver No. 1 as a function of frequency. Tracking between channels during separation measurements was within 0.5dB.

INTRODUCING THE NEW MX-55



The image shows two Otari MX-55 reel-to-reel tape recorders. Each recorder has two large reels of tape mounted on top. The reels are white with black tape and have the Otari logo on them. The recorders are black with various controls and meters on the front panel. The background is dark, and the overall lighting is dramatic, highlighting the recorders and the reels.

THE NEXT "WORKHORSE."

© Otari 1988 *Capless, seamless, punch-in, punch-out is available only on some MX-55 models. (GSPiPO is a trademark of Otari Corporation)

Before you take us to task for trying to improve the BII, a design that has become the "workhorse" standard for two-channel audio machines, consider what the new MX-55 offers:

An integral autolocator; a voice editing mode that allows 2X speed playback at normal pitch; a built-in cue speaker; GSPiPO (gapless, seamless, punch-in, punch-out),* and because you told us you wanted it, *all* adjustments are available through the front panel! These, and many more improvements will help make your job easier, and the results more creative.

And for those of you who still won't forgive us, we're keeping the BII in the line. So either way, you can get exactly what you need from Otari; Technology You Can Trust. Call Otari at (415) 341-5900 for information about the new MX-55.

OTARI

Circle (59) on Reply Card

GENERAL TEST CONDITIONS

- Switch system to stereo mode.
- Apply input signals to the console line input used for most program sources.
- Sample and demodulate the system output at the transmitter antenna output.
- Leave all processing and equalization in-line.
- Define the *operating level* as 0VU or equivalent at the main audio console.

FREQUENCY-RESPONSE MEASUREMENTS

Test conditions:

- Switch the AGC voltages off. Do not simply patch around the audio processor. Not all processors provide this feature; in such cases, patch around the unit.
- Set modulation for any convenient level between 75% and 100%. It is suggested that the normal modulation level produced by feeding a 400Hz tone into the system be used as the *reference modulation level*.
- Adjust the input level as required to maintain the reference modulation at each frequency used.
- Calculate the response error as the input level deviation required to maintain reference modulation, compared with the 75 μ s pre-emphasis curve.

Recommended performance:

- ± 1 dB, 30Hz to 15kHz.
- ± 0.5 dB, 50Hz to 15kHz.
- ± 0.2 dB, 100Hz to 10kHz.

DISTORTION MEASUREMENTS

Test conditions:

- Switch AGC voltages on, if appropriate (see text). Otherwise, switch AGC voltages off. Do not simply bypass the unit unless absolutely necessary.
- Set modulation for any convenient level between 75% and 100%. It is suggested that the normal modulation level produced by feeding a 400Hz tone into the system be used as the *reference modulation level*.
- Adjust the input level as required to maintain the reference modulation level at each frequency measured.
- Switch the monitor de-emphasis in.

Recommended performance:

- THD = 0.3%, 30Hz to 7.5kHz
- IMD = 0.3%, 60Hz and 7kHz, 4:1 (SMPTE IMD)

NOISE MEASUREMENT

Test conditions:

- Measure noise at each stereo audio channel output with all processing equipment in-line and adjusted for normal operation.
- Reference the noise measurement to the output level produced by a 400Hz input signal at 0VU at the console.
- Take the measurements *unweighted*, with de-emphasis switched in.

Recommended performance (each channel):

- -60dB

SEPARATION MEASUREMENT

Test conditions:

- Set modulation for any convenient level between 75% and 100%. It is suggested that the normal modulation level produced by feeding a 400Hz tone into the system be used as the *reference modulation level*.
- Adjust the input level as required to maintain reference modulation at each frequency used.
- Switch the AGC voltages off. Do not simply patch around the audio processor. Not all processors provide this feature; in such cases, patch around the unit.
- Terminate the unused input channel with a 600 Ω wirewound resistor (or other appropriate value resistor).
- Measure residual leakage into the other stereo audio channel.

Recommended performance:

- 40dB, 400Hz to 15kHz
- 35dB, 30Hz to 400Hz

Table 2. Recommended test procedures and performance targets for FM radio stations. These measurements are designed to simulate, as closely as possible, real-world operating conditions.

noise floor. Any residual noise in the audio console, STL or other components in the chain will be boosted by the amount of compression typically delivered by the processor.

Although 60dB of dynamic range doesn't sound too impressive in this age of compact discs, it is important to keep

two facts in mind. First, limited dynamic range isn't limited at all unless the program input signal exhibits greater dynamic range. Most program material in most formats stays within a 20dB range most of the time.

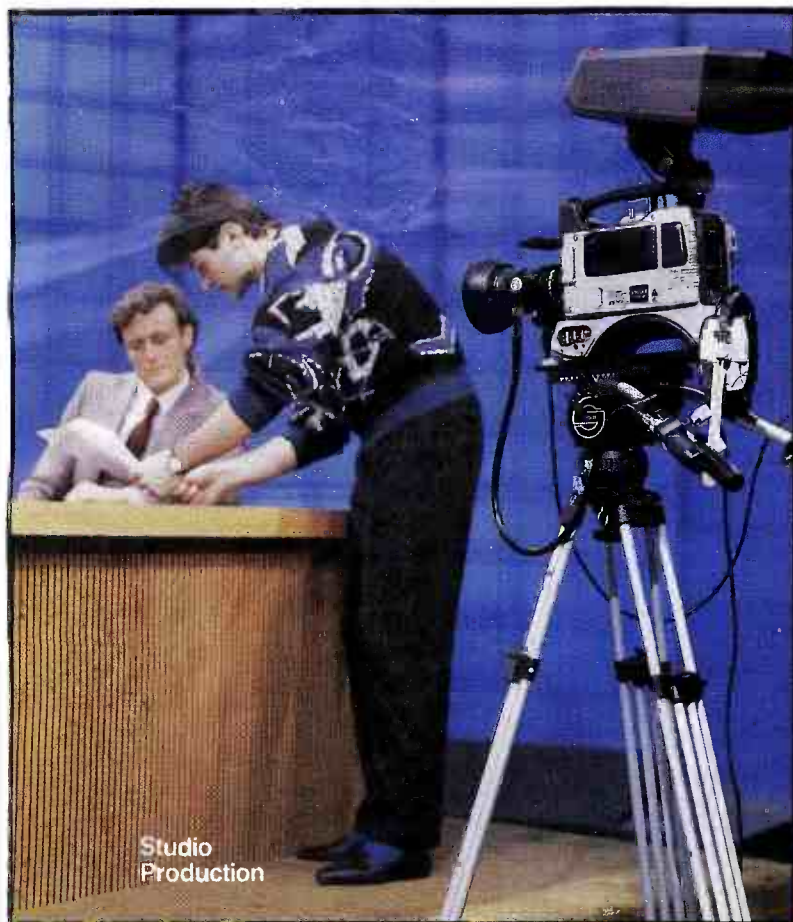
Another key factor is that apparent loudness continues to increase as the

threshold of limiting is exceeded and compression begins. The limiter may present a peak modulation barrier, but loudness pushes ahead as density increases.

Separation targets

The separation test is performed in the traditional manner by feeding tones into

even as you sharpen your pencil.



Whether it be a small or large operation.

For video network applications, the Pro Series produces high quality images on both large projection systems and small screen monitors. With features like auto repeat playback for unsupervised presentations. And the system is upwardly compatible with standard VHS. So you can continue to use your existing library of recordings without any type of conversion.

Pro Series VCRs also incorporate a number of features designed for network automation. Such as video sensor recording. So you can transmit video programs to your network locations during off-peak hours. And save on both transmission and personnel cost. You can even interface Pro Series VCRs with computers for interactive training programs.

So whether you're looking for high performance field

recording, post-production, studio, duplication or networking systems. The Panasonic Pro Series can sharpen your image while you sharpen your pencil.

For more information, call Panasonic Industrial Company at 1-800-553-7222. Or contact your local Panasonic Professional/Industrial Video dealer.



Panasonic

Professional/Industrial Video

Circle (57) on Reply Card

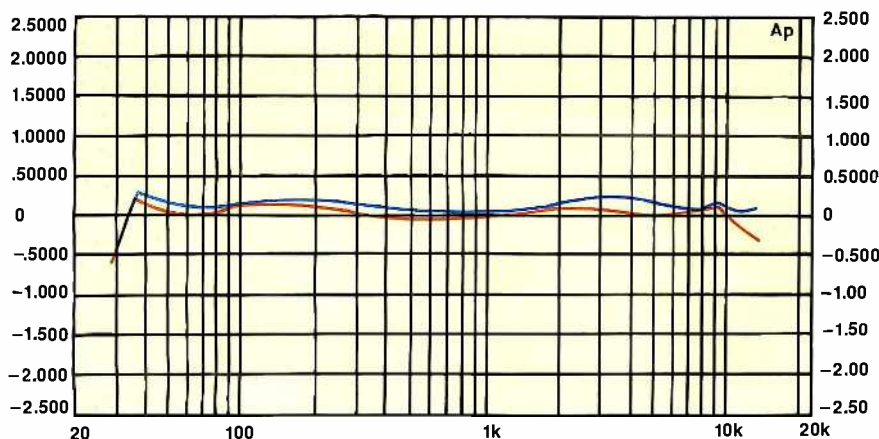


Figure 6. Frequency response relative to the 75µs pre-emphasis curve for test receiver No. 1. Most receivers measured showed adherence to the pre-emphasis curve of within $\pm 0.5\text{dB}$.

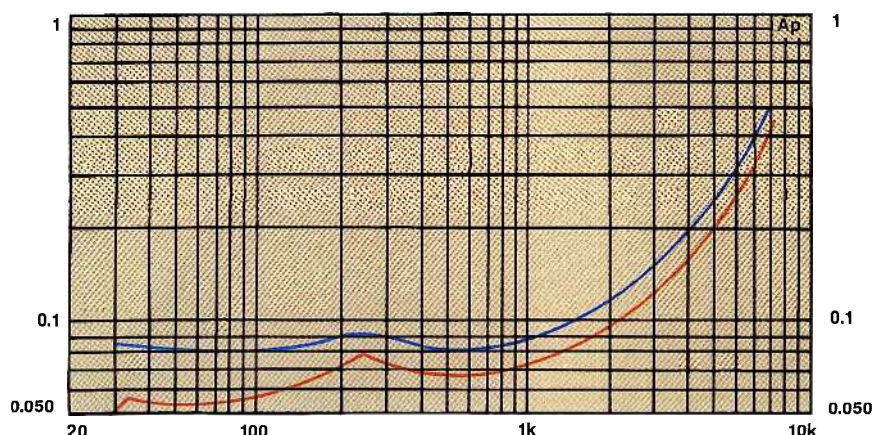


Figure 7. THD performance of test receiver No. 1. Note the exceptionally low distortion below 2kHz. This receiver, like most tested, exhibited sharply rising distortion at frequencies above 2.5kHz.

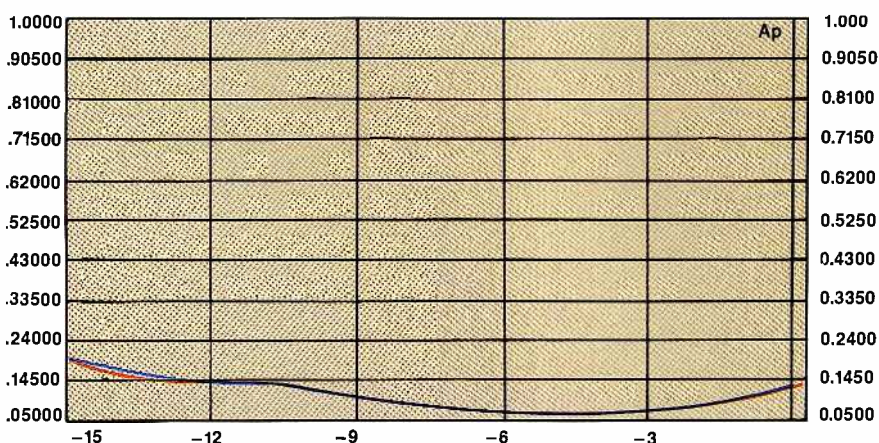


Figure 8. Test receiver No. 1 SMPTE IMD as a function of modulating level. This receiver exhibited the most uniform IMD performance across the modulating range of any unit tested.

Continued from page 90

The measured performance of receiver No. 1 demonstrates the sophistication available to consumers in the marketplace. Although few other receivers tested came close to the performance of that unit, most did quite well overall. Broadcasters cannot assume that the receivers being used by consumers are the limiting factor in the delivery of programming to the public. Quality is a moving target, and FM radio stations need to stay ahead in the race.

The transmission end

The receiver performance tests documented in this report demonstrate that to remain competitive in the marketplace today, a high level of audio quality is required of FM stations. To that end, a set of recommended performance targets is proposed. Those targets are based on three fundamental constraints:

- Practical fidelity requirements.
- Inherent system limitations.
- The need for effective average modulation levels.

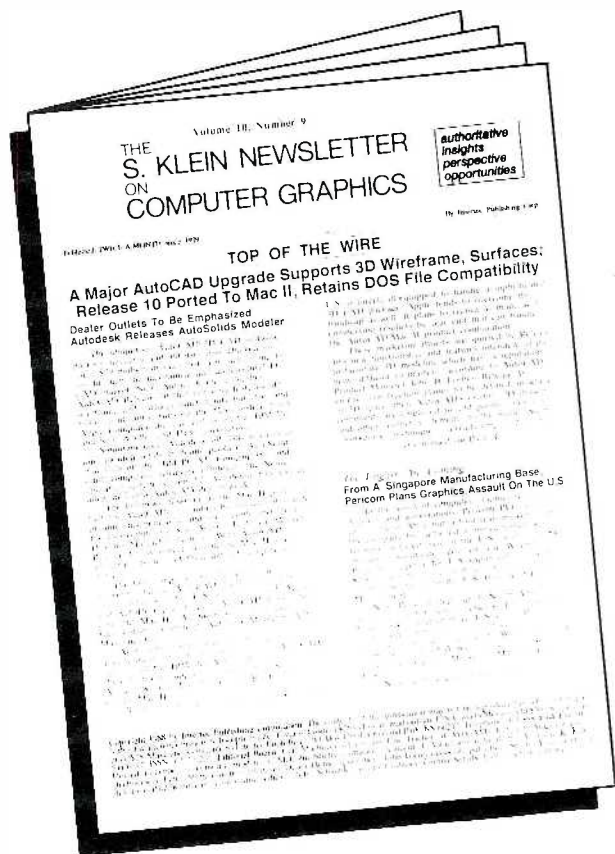
It is much easier to engineer a loud station than it is to fashion a loud and clean one. Cleaning up the signal without losing level is a much more complicated task than simply turning down the processing. It starts with a transmission system that is as clean and flat as possible. In the end, a *systems design approach*, involving everything from the tape heads and microphones to the antenna, is required.

The performance targets suggested by the author are tough, but they are achievable. Table 2 lists the recommended performance levels and measurement procedures. Even though some of the targets may be tighter than the manufacturers' specs on some individual links in the system, factory specifications are usually conservative with regard to product performance. If a component of the transmission chain, when tested by itself, does not make the grade, replacement (or at least maintenance) should be considered.

Don't overlook the modulation monitor when aiming for high performance. Although the mod monitor has no effect on how the air signal sounds, it is the reference by which the entire system is measured and adjusted. If the monitor provides less than optimum performance, consider replacement or maintenance to bring it up to spec. The monitor, by itself, must be capable of residual distortion of less than 0.1% and a S/N performance of at least 70dB when using the high-level RF (transmitter sample) input.

The recommended equipment performance measurement (REPM) test conditions are designed to simulate as closely as possible the normal operating conditions of an FM radio station. Although sampling of the transmission system at the output

Receive the latest industry news on key market facts and trends with The S. Klein Newsletter on Computer Graphics



If you need incisive reports on developments in every key area of computer graphics and image processing as they happen—*The S. Klein Newsletter on Computer Graphics* is for you!

Twice a month, *The S. Klein Newsletter* cuts through the clutter to bring you up-to-the-minute news in the computer graphics industry. Through insightful, interpretive reports, you'll learn about the latest developments in:

- Animation & Visual Arts
- Business & Presentation Graphics
- CAD/CAM
- Research & Development
- Databases

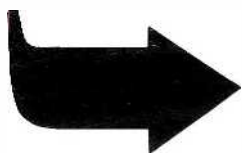
You'll be among the first to hear about the latest technology—from hardware and software to systems and services. You'll receive reports on new companies as they are formed... applications as they are discovered... market trends as they begin... and much more!

Get the facts you need for profitable decision making... subscribe TODAY!

(Detach here)

To begin your subscription, **simply call Dan Baker at 1-800-666-GRAPHics** or fill out the coupon on the right, checking the method of payment you prefer, and mail to:

S. Klein Newsletter
Intertec Publishing
P.O. Box 12942
Overland Park, KS 66212



THE S. KLEIN NEWSLETTER ON COMPUTER GRAPHICS

YES! I'd like to stay up-to-date on the most important developments, trends and events in the computer graphics industry. Please enter my subscription to The S. Klein Newsletter on Computer Graphics for:

☐ 1 year, (24 issues), \$253

(For air mail outside U.S./Canada/Mexico, add \$30/year.)

☐ 2 years, (48 issues), \$406

☐ Enclosed is a check for \$_____

Make check payable to: The S. Klein Newsletter

☐ Bill me.

☐ Please charge to: Mastercard Visa American Express (Circle one)

Account # _____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____ Date _____

Name _____ Title _____

Company _____ Division _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Telephone _____

one channel while measuring leakage into the other channel (whose input should be terminated with a 600Ω wirewound resistor or other appropriate value). The target readings are -35dB, 30Hz to 400Hz, and -40dB, 400Hz to 15kHz.

The low-frequency separation recommendations are looser than targets for mid and high frequencies in recognition of the non-directional acoustical properties of long audio wavelengths. In the mid- and high-frequency ranges, greater separation is recommended to preserve stereo imaging. Program sources rarely provide greater than 30dB of separation, so an additional 10dB of *separation headroom* is recommended to be sure that the transmission system is not the limiting element.

Test equipment

For any test measurements to be of value, the test equipment must be selected carefully and calibrated accurately. The following instruments will be required to correctly run the measurements recommended:

- A low-distortion audio signal generator with a metered output and calibrated attenuator. Distortion must be below 0.1% at all frequencies and output levels to be used in the tests.
- A distortion analyzer capable of measuring THD and SMPTE IMD to an accuracy of at least 0.1%.
- An audio voltmeter capable of accurately measuring signals to at least -70dBm. This function usually is provided on distortion analyzers. Frequency-response linearity across the audio frequency band must be within 0.1dB (20Hz to 20kHz).
- A properly calibrated FM stereo modulation monitor. Because measurements will be made with de-emphasis, the accuracy of the built-in de-emphasis circuits must be verified and documented.

Before attempting to run the REPM tests, check the audio generator and distortion analyzer frequency response and residual distortion at all frequencies of interest. Confirm that response is flat to within at least 0.1dB from 20Hz to 20kHz, distortion is below 0.1% for all frequencies to be measured, and the noise floor of the distortion analyzer/audio voltmeter is at least -70dBm. If adjustments or repairs are indicated in the closed-loop tests, make them before attempting to take any measurements.

The residual test equipment distortion values *may not* be subtracted from the total system distortion figures obtained when running the actual REPM. Subtracting test instrument residual distortion is not a valid procedure because distortion components do not necessarily add. In fact, the only time they add is when all the harmonics are in-phase, a near impossibility when you consider that this

FREQUENCY	FREQUENCY
30Hz	800Hz
40Hz	1.0kHz
50Hz	1.25kHz
63Hz	1.6kHz
80Hz	2.0kHz
100Hz	2.5kHz
125Hz	3.15kHz
160Hz	4.0kHz
200Hz	5.0kHz
250Hz	6.3kHz
315Hz	7.5kHz
400Hz (reference)	10.0kHz
500Hz	12.5kHz
630Hz	15.0kHz

Table 3. Recommended frequencies for measurement of frequency response, separation and distortion of FM broadcast systems.

would have to be true for every modulating frequency used during the measurements.

How many frequencies?

To accurately evaluate a broadcast transmission system, the performance of the equipment must be checked at a sufficient number of discrete frequencies. It is recommended that 28 separate frequencies be measured between 30Hz and 15kHz. These points are based on 1/3-octave ISO (International Standards Organization) center frequencies, with three minor modifications. The measurement frequencies are shown in Table 3.

The lowest frequency to be measured is 30Hz. The actual ISO frequency is 31Hz. All other frequencies are standard ISO centers, except 7.5kHz (the standard ISO frequency is 8kHz) and 15kHz (the standard ISO frequency is 16kHz). These modifications to the ISO 1/3-octave center frequencies provide compatibility with the key frequencies specified in the old FCC EPM tests. This provides a measure of comparison between data taken now and that taken in previous audio proof-of-performance tests.

If an automated audio test set is available, it is desirable to use swept frequency measurements. Automated systems provide the user with improved flexibility in conducting audio measurements and greater information on performance of the overall system.

Audio-processing considerations

Every station engineer and program director will have personal opinions as to what the optimum processor input level (and other settings) should be. The author is not so presumptuous as to suggest a set of compression figures that will suit different stations programming different formats. However, some thoughts about high compression ratios are in order.

If 0VU on the console is just at the threshold of limiting (under these condi-

tions, 6dB to 10dB of compression will be indicated with program material), a 7.5kHz input signal will be compressed by nearly 12dB because of pre-emphasis. If the input level is increased 10dB, 22dB of compression will result. Most systems still should provide fairly low distortion at 22dB compression. At levels above this point, however, the signal will likely get into the safety clippers. The resulting distortion will not buy you additional loudness, but listener fatigue instead. In the case of audio processing, sometimes less is more.

It is an unhappy fact of life that audio processing of any type involves a trade-off between loudness and distortion. In general, you can trade one for the other. The current generation of audio processors makes the trade-offs slight and generally acceptable. However, each station should know the cost, if any, of its on-air "sound." The best way to gain this information is to conduct *before-and-after* measurements of all key audio parameters, with the processing switched in, then switched out.

The future

The future holds many exciting possibilities for radio broadcasters, including digital-based program source equipment, computer-controlled transmission gear and improved consumer receivers. If broadcasters are to hold their positions in the marketplace, they must move with the times. Those who fall behind will find that new technologies and more aggressive competitors have walked away with their audiences.

The broadcast industry is faced with unprecedented challenges from alternative programming sources and new technologies. Stations can compete with these services only by delivering to their audiences top-quality programs through top-quality transmission systems. Excellence in broadcast audio is an expensive and time-consuming enterprise, but it pays handsome dividends.

Bibliography

1. Ciapura, Dennis. "FM Fidelity: Is the Promise Lost?" (Part 1), *Broadcast Engineering* magazine, August 1984.
2. Ciapura, Dennis. "FM Fidelity: Is the Promise Lost?" (Part 2), *Broadcast Engineering* magazine, September 1984.
3. Instruction manual for the Audio Precision System One automated test system.
4. Instruction manual for the Orban Optimod 8100-A stereo generator.

Editor's note: The author wishes to thank the following individuals and companies for contributing equipment that made preparation of this report possible:

- Bob Metzler, Audio Precision
- Howard Mullinack, Orban Associates
- Jesse Maxenchs, TFT
- Steve Claterbaugh, Continental Electronics
- The staff of BrandsMart (a consumer audio-video outlet in Overland Park, KS)



Paltex Editing Systems, Hard At Work Everywhere. Almost.

If anyone on Christmas Island is listening, we would like to ask you a couple blunt questions:

With E-Series editing systems hard at work all over the world, why haven't we received your order? Did you know that E-Series systems are used every day producing feature programs, documentaries, "soaps," corporate training and sales programs, music videos and much more?

In fact Paltex editing systems have consistently increased their share of the market, while other editing systems have lost market share.

It's hard to believe that you haven't heard about the world's hottest editing systems. But ok, let's go over it one more time:

First, rather than relying on someone else's mainframe, designed to do little more than compute, we built our mainframe from scratch. Every element of its design was aimed at doing one thing, video editing. And doing it very well.

Second, we chose to create a keyboard dedicated to the task of editing instead of one more appropriate for word processing. The keyboard is logically laid out, the way you would do it, not a computer programmer. After all, you're processing ideas and images, not words.

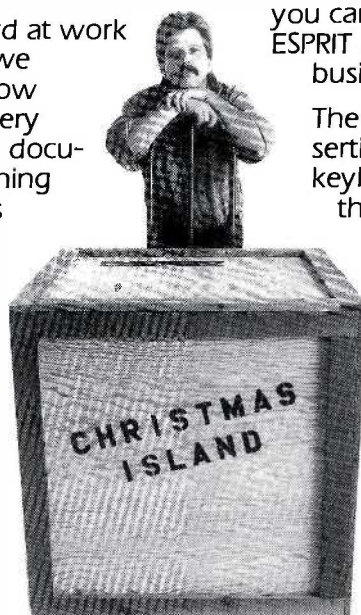
As your business grows and your needs increase, there's an E-Series Editor to meet those needs. System upgrades are as easy as swapping software and keyboards. For roughly the incremental cost between models, you can move to the next level. You can start with the

3 machine ELITE, 4 machine ELAN or 6 machine ES/D. Each has 20 controllable ports. And, you can end up with the 8 machine 25 port ESPRIT PLUS. Your system expands as your business prospers.

The mainframe upgrades by simply inserting another circuit board or two. The keyboards and displays are compatible throughout the line, so you won't find yourself going "back to school" when you graduate to the next level.

If you're like the rest of the editing world, you want a full featured video editing system that will interface to any serial VTR without changing software, that has a sensible keyboard design, user-friendly displays and superior logic. With an E-Series editing system you'll get all these things and more.

But first you have to send us an order. That's the easy part because our dealers are hard at work everywhere: From California to Copenhagen, from New Zealand to New Delhi, Paltex dealers are there. Do you know a good one on Christmas Island?



PALT-EX
Editing Systems

NTSC ♦ 2752 Walnut Avenue ♦ Tustin, CA 92680 ♦ TEL (714) 838-8833 ♦ TWX 910-333-8535 ♦ FAX (714) 838-9619

PAL/SECAM ♦ 948 Great West Road ♦ Brentford, Middlesex TW8 9ES ♦ England
TEL 01-847-5011 ♦ TLX 94011067 ♦ FAX 01-847-0215

© 1988 - Paltex

Circle (61) on Reply Card

Denver show was a mile-high triumph

By Brad Dick,
radio technical editor

The move to Denver was a success. The SBE Convention and **Broadcast Engineering** Conference was relocated to Denver in an attempt to draw more West Coast attendees. The Colorado setting was a first for the SBE; its previous conventions had been held in St. Louis. Although the location was different, the tradition of high-quality seminars and a large number of exhibits continued.

The combination of exhibits and seminars attracted a total of 3,300 attendees, according to SBE officials. Convention show manager, Eddie Barker, said that 197 vendors occupied 340 booth spaces in the exhibition hall.

Outstanding seminars

The **Broadcast Engineering** seminars are known for their excellence, and the 1988 production was no exception. Organized once again by John Battison, the seminars provided three and one-half days of intensive instruction.

The Thursday opening session led off with new technology and applications for broadcast stations. Two speakers, Russell Brown and Tom Osenkowsky, reviewed how standard personal computers can be used effectively to solve engineering problems. Other new-technology papers were presented by Oral Evans, Control Concepts, and Harold Walker, Pegasus Data Systems.

The Thursday afternoon sessions addressed two important topics for career engineers: expanded broadcast services and engineering education. Michael Rau, NAB, reviewed the status of AM and FMX, two important radio topics. He also discussed current HDTV efforts in the United States.

A panel of experts in training and education assembled for the Thursday afternoon session. The highly attended session confirmed that broadcast engineers recognize the importance of proper training. One of the key issues discussed was the number of schools that offer broadcast electronics training. (A complete list of SBE-certified schools appears on page 30 of the December issue.)

High-tech video was the main topic of the Friday morning sessions. Curtis Chan, Centro Corporation, reviewed the proper

integration of these new digital video-recording formats into video and TV production studios. If you are planning to install D-1 or D-2 recorders, you might find it helpful to obtain a copy of Chan's paper. It is available in the SBE "Proceedings."

Following the theme of new video technology, James Carnes, Sarnoff Research Center, discussed his company's proposed implementation of advanced compatible television (ACTV). Numerous questions from the audience caused the session to last longer than expected. It was obvious that broadcast engineers are very concerned about the HDTV issue.

Those who had planned to attend Geoffrey Mendenhall's presentation on measuring synchronous AM noise in TV transmitters were disappointed. Because of bad weather and canceled airline flights, Mendenhall was unable to make it to the convention. However, his paper, complete with graphics, is contained in the "Proceedings."

Radio topics

Radio engineering was not forgotten, as the Saturday sessions verified. Consulting engineer Ralph Evans discussed the hot topic of directional FM antennas. He avoided the political controversy surrounding the issue and reviewed how these antennas are designed and how they can be implemented effectively. Evans acknowledged that the use of such antennas is complex. However, with careful planning and FCC permission, he said, they may be a good choice for many stations.

If you've ever wondered what a broadcast signal looks like, you should have attended the presentation by Ron Nott, Cortana Corporation, who reviewed the scientific literature on RF radiation and transmission. Although it covered a complex and somewhat theoretical subject, Nott's presentation helped the attendees obtain a better understanding of signal propagation and how it is affected by transmission towers.

Engineers seem to be especially interested when an FCC engineer is scheduled to appear on a technical panel. Appearing before a filled room, FCC engineers Bob Greenberg and John Sadler fielded questions from the attendees. Their no-holds-barred approach was appreciated by engineers, as evidenced by the number of tough questions put to the panel.

Evening sessions

This year's evening sessions were moderated by Don Borchert, WHATV, Madison, WI. The Thursday evening session centered on audio processing. Panel members—Bill Ammons, CRL; Andy Laird, KDAY-AM, Santa Monica, CA; and Dane Ericksen, Hammett & Edison—led the charge for NRSC implementation.

Panelists reviewed the current problems with adjacent and second-adjacent interference. Through several enlightening visuals, the attendees soon learned how NRSC processing could benefit their stations. Laird showed, through spectrum analyzer photographs, the advantages he obtained by implementing NRSC. After the presentations, the panelists took questions from the audience. As usual, questions on audio processing for AM signals were the most common.

The Friday evening session addressed engineering management topics. Panelists Harry Martin, Marvin Born and Brad Dick discussed project management techniques, engineering salaries and FCC issues. Questions ranging from the subject of FCC matters to employee discrimination were answered by the panel. The session was forced to conclude when the convention hall employees turned off the lights.

The final night-owl evening session was held on Saturday. The topic, "Care and Feeding of Directional Antennas," was presented before the lightest attendance of the three evening sessions. Nevertheless, the panel and audience produced a lively debate on the maintenance of directional antennas. The related issue of FCC requirements and licenses also received close attention.

National meeting

One of the convention highlights for SBE officials was the national meeting. At-



IT SETS THE TONE FOR PRINTERS TO FOLLOW.

It's not a photograph. It's a Mavigraph® print. Continuous tone hard copy prints of the highest possible quality, from virtually any video source. Including video cameras, VTR's, PC image capture boards, scientific instrumentation and still video systems.

All you need is an idea and the



Sony UP-5000 Color Video Printer.

The Sony UP-5000 Color Video Printer lets you capture any still or moving video image. You can preview the captured image on a monitor and easily adjust the colors to your preference prior to printing.

In as little as 65 seconds, you can produce a hard copy color print with vivid color and photo-like clarity.

High quality is ensured by an innovative printing process that produces over 16.7 million colors per dot. What's more, a split mode capability gives you the freedom to put four or nine images

on a single print.

If you'd prefer to project an impressive image, you'll be happy to know you can make full color, high-resolution transparencies for overhead projectors.



Learn more about the Sony UP-5000 Color Video Printer by calling Sony at 1-800-222-0878 or simply complete and return the coupon below.

Then you'll see



for yourself why the Sony UP-5000 Color Video Printer is a tough act to follow.

SONY

© 1988 Sony Corporation of America.

Sony and Mavigraph are trademarks of Sony. Eagle image courtesy of Truevision, Inc.

Please send more information on the Sony UP-5000 Color Video Printer.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Telephone (____) _____

Check the appropriate box that describes your application:

☐ Video Tape Recorder ☐ Scientific Instrument
☐ Video Graphic System ☐ Video Camera
☐ PC Image Capture Board ☐ Video Disc
☐ Still Video System ☐ Other _____

Mail Coupon to: Sony Corp. of America, Still Image Systems,
Sony Drive, Park Ridge, NJ 07656

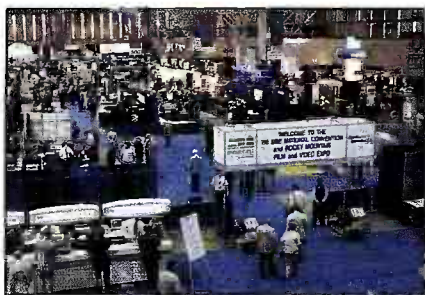
Circle (105) on Reply Card

PRI

Circle (62) on Reply Card

Technological Brilliance. Unsurpassed Performance.

tendance was the highest on record, with more than 200 members present. President Jack McCain announced the results



The exhibition hall opened on Thursday evening for a reception for attendees and exhibitors.



As more and more non-broadcast engineers attend the show, cameras and other pieces of video equipment are becoming a larger part of the exhibition.



Several companies highlighted new product introductions at the convention.

President: Jack McCain
Vice President: Bob Van Buhler
Secretary: Richard Farquhar
Treasurer: Bill Harris

Board Members:

Jeff Baker
 Steve Brown
 Bob Goza
 Mary Beth Leidman
 Joe Manning
 Ed Roos

Table 1. Recently elected SBE officers and board members. All officers serve for one year; board members serve for three years.

of the recent officer election. The 1988-89 officers and board members are listed in Table 1.

SBE fellowships were presented to Richard Rudman, past president, and Jerry Whitaker, editorial director of **Broadcast Engineering** and **Video Systems** magazines. The yearly chapter awards also were announced. These awards, listed in Table 2, will be presented by officers at the local chapter meetings.

The 1988 convention brought several "firsts." The convention was held outside St. Louis, a convention daily newspaper was printed on-site and the exhibition was organized by Eddie Barker Associates. These factors helped to improve the convention for the attendees as well as the exhibitors.

Two technical achievements for the convention should be mentioned. A synchronous stereo AM broadcast system was operated daily throughout the exhibition hall. Through the use of low-power AM transmitters and a microwave interconnection system, the exhibit hall was filled with AM stereo.

The second technical coup was accomplished by Denver's Chapter 48, which unveiled an educational tape in the registration area. The 18-minute presentation discussed tower collapse, non-ionizing radiation interference and other tower concerns. It will be of special interest to stations facing unsympathetic

*perspective, rotation, warp
cleanest edges, smoothest moves*

Digital Optics from Pinnacle Systems.

city, county and state officials. The VHS tape, which puts to rest several misconceptions about tower safety, is available from Chapter 48, International Map Service, 85 South Union Blvd., Suite D2, Lakewood, CO 80228.

For those who weren't able to attend the convention, two items are available to help fill in the gaps. Copies of the seminar audiotapes are available from Audio Archives International, 3043 Foothill Blvd., Suite 2, La Crescenta, CA, 818-957-0874.

The SBE "Proceedings" contain most

of the presentations made at the convention. Even if you attended the convention, you'll want a copy of the "Proceedings." Each of the papers included contains the graphs and charts used by the speakers. Copies are available from the national office for \$20. If you would like to pay by MasterCard or Visa, you may telephone your order to the national office at 317-842-0836.

A silver event

This year's convention, slated for Kan-



The show drew many first-time exhibitors. Vendors expressed satisfaction with attendee response, and more than 50% of the booth space for the 1989 exhibition was sold before the show closed.

- **Best Local Chapter:** Chapter 28, Milwaukee, and Chapter 16, Seattle (tie)
- **Best Regional Convention or Conference:** Chapter 16, Seattle
- **Best Chapter Frequency Coordination:** Chapter 28, Milwaukee
- **Best Liaison Between Local Chapter and National Office:** Chapter 47, Los Angeles
- **Local Chapter With Highest Member Attendance Ratio:** Chapter 94, High Plains, KS
- **Local Chapter With the Most Certified Members:** Chapter 50, Fort Collins, CO
- **Chapter With Greatest Growth in New Members:** Chapter 79, Central Texas
- **Best Chapter Newsletter Editor:** John Forbes, Chapter 16, Seattle

Table 2. These chapter awards were announced at the annual meeting and will be presented by society officials at local chapter meetings.

sas City, MO, promises to be exciting. Because the 1989 show marks the SBE's 25th anniversary, several special events are scheduled. Mark your calendar for Oct.5-8, and plan to attend what's shaping up to be a bigger show with more sessions—and a few surprises.

1:~)))

Network unveils an HDTV surprise

By Rick Lehtinen,
TV technical editor

The 1988 fall Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers (SMPTE) Technical Conference and Equipment Exhibit, that annual extravaganza featuring everything electronic and cinemagraphic, took place once again in New York, in October. The Jacob Javits Convention Center housed the event, which featured record numbers of technical papers, several technical demonstrations and the equipment displays of 186 companies, which took up 71,750 feet of exhibition floor space.

HDTV news

One of the big shockers at the show was NBC's announcement that it has developed, and has submitted to SMPTE, a 1,050-line, 59.94Hz HDTV system. ABC immediately announced full support for the standard, and a number of other industry figures rapidly jumped on the bandwagon. NBC apparently made the introduction in light of European enthusiasm for the Eureka standard, which is 1250/50. Because acceptance of such a standard in Europe would forestall worldwide embrace of the 1125/60 system, the NBC system could emerge as an acceptable HDTV system that is readily transcodable to NTSC's 525/59.94.

Transmission technology

Several new sparks glowed in the transmission technology arena. One was shown by HRS Systems, a California-based company. The HRS premise is simple: In each NTSC line are 227.5 subcarrier cycles. By raising the horizontal frequency 0.2%, this can be changed to an even 227. This attenuates the chroma dot crawl that works its way up the screen at the edges of brightly colored images. The system also attenuates the artifacts that occur when luminance information in detailed patterns is interpreted as chroma. The conversion takes place in a device resembling a TBC. It takes nearly seven minutes for the discrepancy in line rates to result in the dropping of one frame.

Of course, such tampering with line rates is not yet FCC-approved, but HRS officials point out that the modified frequency is well within the tolerance range of TV sets and VCRs. There is nothing to prevent



Other new products

Whether it's breathtakingly revolutionary or a solid refinement of existing technology, any new product shown at a major convention such as SMPTE deserves a proper introduction. Starting in December 1988, BE began providing information about SMPTE introductions in our popular "New Products" section. We invite you to turn to this section to learn more about these and other new products.

the operation of such a system on cable, however, and the demonstration by HRS included both live camera demonstrations and "off-air" (off-cable) reception of a major cable network that uses the technology.

Another transmission system that raised some eyebrows was not shown on the floor, but in a suite at the Marriott Marquis. Production Services, Tucson, AZ, showed its Genesys Technology in conjunction with Larcen Transmitters.

Although it has appeared in the press as such, Genesys is not an HDTV system per se. Actually, it is an NTSC-compatible technique capable of superimposing extra information on a traditional NTSC channel.

Through the Genesys system, an "inflection," or small bump, is placed on the leading and trailing slopes of each cycle of color subcarrier in a TV signal. The amplitude and position of the inflection represent digital bits of information. A data-compression scheme allows these bits to carry large amounts of information. (The relationship among bits is not binary.) Genesys promoters claim the system has the capacity to encode an entire full-bandwidth HDTV (30MHz) signal, several

(perhaps four) NTSC signals, or any of the proposed HDTV transmission systems into an existing NTSC signal, *without disturbing the original NTSC picture.*

As demonstrated, the system passed a 3MHz video signal riding on a test pattern through a standard TV modulator operating on channel 5. A standard TV decoder recovered both the test signal and the piggybacked signal. A spectrum analyzer fed from a tap on the modulator showed no out-of-band harmonics. Presumably, Genesys would allow any of the HDTV systems using a 3MHz augmentation channel (such as the NYIT system proposed by William Glenn) to begin operation immediately.

On the floor

Products, products everywhere, but not much new to see. Instead of being a breakthrough year, this seemed to be a year of refinement. With a few exceptions, manufacturers generally showed products that had been better tailored to the demands of broadcasters.

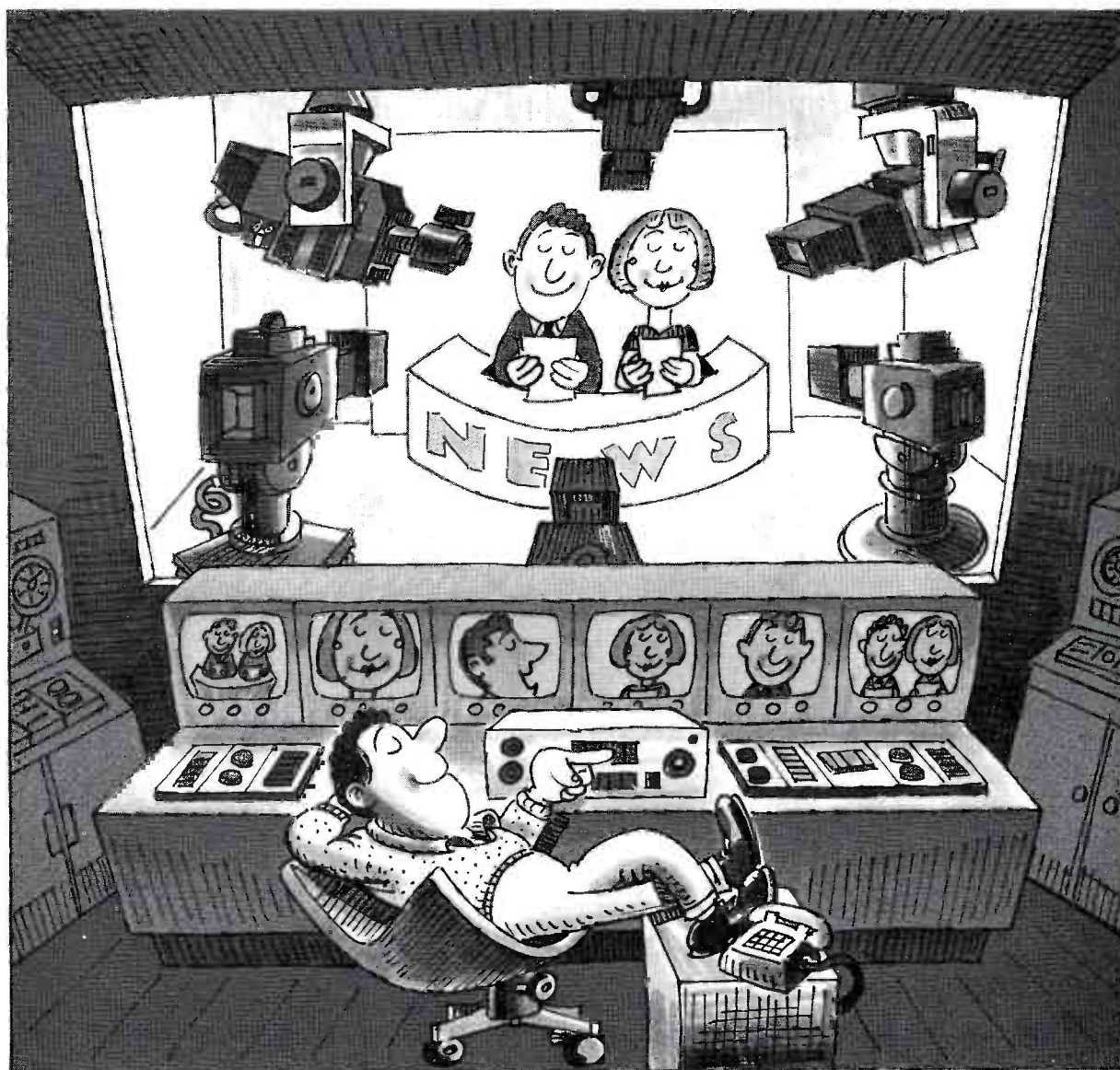
Among the exceptions, Panasonic Broadcast Systems brought out a prototype of its new 1/2-inch component digital VTR. Some have nicknamed the product "D-3," although society officials have unequivocally stated that *SMPTE*—no one else—hands out the format designations. The system is targeted at being portable, but the prototype comes with a rackful of hardware that Panasonic says will soon be taken down into IC form.

Encoders, encoders

In the wake of recent FCC announcements that any HDTV service must retain compatibility with existing 6MHz NTSC services, a number of manufacturers have moved to clean up NTSC's act. A place to start is the encoder, and several manufacturers displayed improved encoding technology at SMPTE. Among them were Faroudja Labs, Central Dynamics and Digital F/X.

Demonstrations

Two working groups brought the fruits of their labors to SMPTE. One was the working group on professional/studio picture monitor systems. In an informative



MULTIPLE CAMERAS. ONE OPERATOR.

Impossible? Not if your cameras are mounted on EPO Servo-Controlled pan and tilt heads. These extraordinary, labor-saving devices, which first found favor in legislatures where remote-controlled, unobtrusive coverage was a key factor, are now the basis for complete remote-controlled news studios.

Just look at these outstanding features:

- Up to 500 preprogrammed positions per camera, including control of iris and black levels
- Programmable fade modes that provide smooth transition from preprogrammed shots
- Ability to zoom and focus
- Unobtrusive
- Can be operated via telephone lines or microwave in a remote studio away from the main studio location
- Wide range of pan and tilt heads, for full studio cameras with teleprompters to ENG type cameras
- Wide range of control options, from panels with multiple-shot memories to simple joy stick remote controls.

It's flexible, affordable—and it's sold and serviced exclusively in the U.S.A. by A.F. Associates.

THE RADAMEC EPO REMOTE CAMERA CONTROL SYSTEMS

Your news show's bottom line will never look so good.



A.F. ASSOCIATES INC.

ADVANCED SYSTEMS AND PRODUCTS FOR THE VIDEO INDUSTRY
100 STONEHURST COURT, NORTHVALE, N.J. 07647 (201) 767-1201
IN THE WEST 5625 ROUFFIN ROAD, SUITE 200, SAN DIEGO, CA 92123 (619) 277-0291
LEASING AVAILABLE THROUGH COMPTON CAPITAL CORP.

Circle (63) on Reply Card

A demonstration by the SMPTE New Television Technology Committee showed the technology needed to convert from

William E. and Karen G. Glenn were the recipients of the 1987 Journal Award. This prestigious honor is bestowed upon the

Attendance at the show was 15,500, off a little from the 17,000 or so officials had hoped to see. But this is easily explained. The rest of the attendees were either trying to find the shuttle bus or hail a cab. For some reason, the normally bustling lanes in front of the convention hall were tranquil. The only sounds to be heard were the voices of "gypsies" hawking trips in their limousines at somewhat inflated prices. Those truly dedicated to finding a taxi had to take a 2-block walk up to a busier road.

Your Problem Solvers

from **ATI**

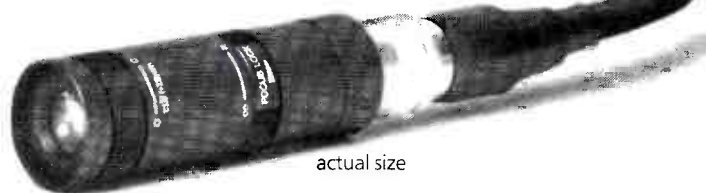


- Mike
- Line
- Phono
- Mixing
- Matching
- Metering
- Monitoring
- Processing
- Distribution
- Rack Mounting

AUDIO TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
328 W. Maple Ave., Horsham, PA 19044 • (215) 443-0330 • FAX (215) 443-0394



OUR NEW COLOR CCD CAMERA GOES ANYWHERE YOU WANT IT TO.



actual size

Toshiba's IK-M30A is so little, it can go just about anywhere your imagination can go.

It measures only $1\frac{1}{16}$ " in diameter and has a $\frac{1}{2}$ " CCD with 300,000 pixel pick-up elements. Which provide more than 360 lines of TV resolution.

In addition, it includes features you'd find in CCD cameras many times its size. Like a $\frac{1}{1000}$ sec. electronic shutter and auto-tracking white balance.

But the IK-M30A is just one small example of what

Toshiba is doing in the video industry. We're also introducing three new C-mount CCD cameras and a time-lapse VCR.

So if you're a systems designer or the ultimate end-user, call Toshiba Video Systems Group at 1-800-537-7045 (NJ 201-628-8000) for more information.

And see how our video equipment can fit your exact needs, no matter how small they may be.

In Touch with Tomorrow
TOSHIBA

Toshiba America, Inc., Video Systems Group,
82 Totowa Road, Wayne, NJ 07470



Circle (65) on Reply Card



Express your view on licensing issue

By Bob Van Buhler

The national office has received many comments concerning state licensing of broadcast engineers from grandfathered senior broadcast engineers and licensed professional engineers. Those expressing opinions have been thoughtful and articulate. This issue centers on defining the work of the broadcast engineer to the satisfaction of state regulatory agencies.

Licensing opinions

Gus Roundtree, P.E., from the Austin, TX, chapter thinks that October's "SBE Update" contained some "misstatements and misunderstandings" regarding the issue. Roundtree says that Texas "...has not the slightest bit of interest in licensing a person doing the actual work of installing, operating, repairing or servicing...mechanical and electrical, electronic or communications equipment or apparatus." The issue, he says, focuses on the representation to the public of an individual engaged in this work as an *engineer*.

According to Roundtree, referring to a non-state-licensed individual as an engineer "within the organization for which he or she works" is permitted. However, it is not permissible for these individuals to represent themselves to the general public as qualified to perform engineering services.

This raises the question of how Texas and other states might interpret the legality of soliciting work as an engineering contractor. Would solicitation of new business within the industry, but outside the organization for which the person works, run counter to the edicts of the state licensing boards?

William B. Martin, certified senior broadcast engineer from Osage Beach, MO, responded that if the FCC allows individual states to control federally regulated practices and policies within the broadcast industry, "the result would be an extremely chaotic and somewhat confusing series of conflicting laws." Martin thinks that state licensing of broadcast engineers may be a backdoor attempt to control the industry. He also views the attempt at state licensing as another way for state govern-

ments to generate additional revenue. Martin urges an aggressive stance by the SBE on this matter.

F.L. Pierce of WMBW-FM, Chattanooga, TN, writes to say that widespread success in state licensing of broadcast engineers could be damaging to the SBE certification program. Pierce said even if some accommodation were made, the jobs would survive, albeit without the title of broadcast engineer.

Professional engineer

Board member Dane Erickson, in response to Roundtree's letter, expressed his concern about the use of the term *professional broadcast engineer* in its highest level of certification. The title is similar to that of professional engineer, the term used in many state-licensed programs. Erickson suggests a disclaimer be affixed to the certification to clarify that it does not purport to certify the person as a professional engineer.

Erickson points out that the term engineer is used in many other industries and organizations including Society of Cable Television Engineers, National Association of Radio and Telecommunications Engineers, Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers, Operating Engineers Union (heavy equipment), and the Marine Engineers Union (a subsidiary of the National Maritime Union).

The issue may come down to refined descriptions of the permitted duties and practices of the TV or radio station engineer. Many of the proposed rules call for states to allow operation, installation and maintenance of broadcast equipment. But several questions remain. Will state regulatory agencies use interpretations that allow the station engineer to design a point-to-point STL or microwave link? Will contract engineers be allowed to solicit their services freely to stations without full-time engineering staffs?

A serious question also exists as to whether contract engineers will be precluded in some states from representing themselves as consulting engineers. Some broadcast engineers think the term consulting engineer is far too loosely applied and should be restricted to PEs.

The next board of directors meeting will

address the issue. If you have suggestions, send them to the national office. With proper guidance, the board may attempt to develop a policy statement and action plan at that meeting.

PCB projects warning

Members thinking about participating in joint PCB disposition projects may want to consult the station's attorney before doing so. Pooling your waste PCBs with those of another station may also pool your company's legal exposure in the event of improper disposition or accident. The EPA has indicated that liability for PCBs remains with the PCB owner, and it is not transferable to others to whom the devices are sold or consigned.

The great fear of most corporations is the so-called deep pockets method of legal pursuit. Often in these cases, everyone — even those only loosely involved in a liability issue — is sued rather than just those directly culpable. This occurs, in part, because of the perception that peripherally involved parties are more able to pay.

Legal advice fees concerning participation in such projects may be small when compared with costs that could be incurred by an accident. Industry sources indicate that it is not uncommon for attorney fees for dealing with EPA violations to run as high as \$30,000 to \$40,000.

Frequency coordinator list

The October issue contained a list of the national SBE frequency coordinators. The list, incorporated in the article, "Planning an STL System," appeared on pages 136 and 138. Any changes to the list should be communicated to the national office as soon as possible. Provide the area contact person's name, address and phone number. Send the changes by letter to Frequency Coordination List, SBE, P.O. Box 20450, Indianapolis, IN 46220. The coordinator list will be updated regularly, posted on CompuServe and disseminated to industry contacts needing the information. Copies of updates also will be mailed to other frequency coordinators.

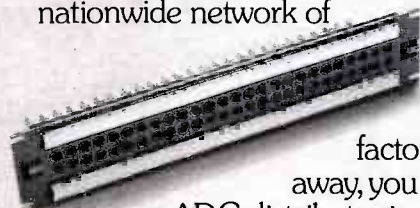
Van Buhler is chief engineer for WBAL-AM and WIYY-FM, Baltimore.

To get a bigger slice of your video patching business, we borrowed an idea from the experts.



Quick delivery.

Whether it's a pepperoni pizza or a patchbay, nobody likes waiting for deliveries. And when you order video products from ADC Telecommunications, you don't have to. Because unlike other manufacturers, we sell through a nationwide network of



video distributors. So instead of waiting weeks for delivery from a factory a thousand miles away, you simply call the ADC distributor in your area.

We offer toppings the others can't match, too. Our video jacks come in gold or nickel finish, terminating or non-terminating and phase compensated as well.

Circle (66) on Reply Card

But you don't have to order an extra-large with everything to get fast delivery. We'll give you the same service even if you just need a few patch-cords. Because we know if we offer a broad range of quality products at fair prices, and deliver them faster than the competition, we'll get a bigger slice of your business.

We call it the "Domino Theory."

For the name of your local ADC stocking distributor, call **612-893-3126** east of the Mississippi, or call **612-893-3119** west of the Mississippi.

ADC Telecommunications

"Where Quality Runs Full Circuit."

4900 West 78th Street, Minneapolis, MN 55435

Updating the VOA

By James Wood

You've probably heard of the Voice of America (VOA), but do you know how large and widespread the agency's work really is? Following an upgrade of its Washington, DC, facilities, the VOA is now turning its attention to the RF portion of the international network. Last summer, the United States Information Agency awarded a contract for several high-power transmitters for the VOA.

Modernization plan

The VOA's modernization program has not been an overnight project. The agency has been forced to use obsolete equipment for many years. Only recently has adequate federal funding become available for renovation. Although it may appear that the modernization plan was started in 1984, it really began much earlier.

The agency actually began planning more than 10 years ago to update its transmitter network. The VOA is not a covert broadcasting authority. Information and technical data on its worldwide transmitter and relay network is readily available. This information shows that many of the VOA's short-wave and medium-wave transmitters are more than 35 years old. Only 18% of the agency's transmitters could be classified as modern—that is, built within the past 15 years.

Several factors contributed to the urgency in modernizing the VOA's equipment. A major factor was the increased congestion on the short-wave bands, which severely reduces the signal's audibility at distant points. Another serious problem in short-wave reception was the unprecedented growth of manmade radio noise. Some of this radio noise is produced by the thousands of radio transmitters in service around the world. The white noise and harmonics radiating from these transmitters combine to further congest the airwaves.

New-technology transmitters

When the VOA decided to replace many



of its old transmitters, it quickly became obvious that the agency was not equipped for adequate evaluation of the new-technology equipment. To prepare properly for the bidding process, the VOA purchased one transmitter from each of four manufacturers.

Purchasing four different transmitters afforded the VOA several advantages. The technical staff could become familiar with the installation, operation and maintenance of each type of transmitter. The VOA staff could compare manufacturers' specifications and claims with the actual performance of the transmitters in everyday use. Also, the experience allowed the staff to devise realistic installation timetables for the construction project. More important, as a result of the information learned, the agency was able to develop effective bid specifications for the remaining transmitters.

Selection process

The selection process required a detailed technical analysis of the competing transmitters in six areas: performance, operability, maintainability, safety, training/support and price. Each of these areas contained up to 16 subcategories for evaluation. In the final selection process, price carried twice the evaluation weight of the five technical parameters.

The initial phase of the project called for the construction and installation of 10 transmitters in Morocco. This site proved to be particularly difficult because of local water conditions. The high-water area required that the RF be carried in coax all the way from the transmitter to the antennas. Building the earthen berms to carry the coax required moving more than two million cubic feet of earth.

The RF package includes transmitters, RF switching bays, dummy loads and coax. The initial project costs have totaled to \$56 million. If all options within the contract are selected, the cost of the entire project may exceed \$150 million.

Multiyear contract

The first phase of the contract includes options for three additional RF systems. These new stations will be located in Thailand, Botswana and Sri Lanka. The

contract provides for the future manufacture of 22 transmitters and related equipment. The total number of transmitters that could be built as a part of the entire contract is 32 (30 short-wave and two medium-wave). The purchase of these transmitters depends on federal appropriations in future years.

The contract was awarded to Marconi, which will rely on its U.S. subsidiary, Cincinnati Electric, for much of the transmitter construction. The arrangement provides a U.S. parts and labor content of approximately 70%.

The VOA contract eventually may produce benefits for American broadcasters. A large order such as this stimulates research and development, which later may be reflected in new, lower-powered designs. Although you may not need a new 500kW transmitter, the technology developed through this project may show up in your next AM transmitter.

References

"Broadcasting the Voice of America." *International Broadcasting*, IBSO Publications, July/August 1987. [:-:~))]]

Wood is a consulting engineer and journalist in the United Kingdom.

'SBE '89'

**October 5-8
Kansas City
Convention Center**

■ Kansas City—known for its jazz legends, beautiful fountains, great steaks and Harry Truman. And, this year, host to the 1989 SBE National Convention and **Broadcast Engineering** Conference.

The broadcast industry is changing rapidly. To stay ahead today, you need to know where technology is heading. This year, in cooperation with major manufacturers, special hands-on training sessions will be available. It's your chance to be trained by factory

engineers on the equipment your station uses. Other sessions allow you to learn the latest developments important to your job including satellite uplinking, HDTV, engineer licensing and new FCC regulations.

With technical sessions and exhibits specially designed to meet your needs, this is *your show* for '89.

So help us celebrate the silver anniversary of the SBE by attending the 1989 SBE National Convention and **Broadcast Engineering** Conference,

October 5-8. Take in the show, and while you're in Kansas City, take in the sights! ■



'KANSAS CITY'

Doubly truncated waveguide

By Dr. Oded Ben-Dov
and Cole Plummer

When hollow circular waveguide was introduced to the broadcast industry seven years ago, its early promises were enticing: The theoretical efficiency of hollow circular waveguide exceeded the rectangular waveguide by approximately 3% for 1,000 feet (WC1500 vs. WR1500, channels 39 to 55).

Moreover, the windload for the circular shape was less than 33% of that for rectangular waveguide of the same maximum dimension. Lower windload would lower tower costs, and higher efficiency would lower the electricity bill. The expectations for circular waveguide, however, may have been based on simplified theoretical analysis, made without the benefit of field experience.

Performance issues

The lower windload of the circular guide was never in question. But issues relating to its electrical performance may not have been aired properly. The field reports from early installations were rather disturbing: high VSWR and ghosting during variable weather conditions. At that time, open discussions of the symptoms pointed to improper installation as the cause. Later discussions, however, targeted the fundamental problems of the hollow guide itself.

In 1982, when Dielectric was still part of RCA, the authors began a joint research program with the Princeton Labs. Completed in 1985, the program focused entirely on the inherent problems of hollow circular guide rather than on problems resulting from improper installation.

It became clear that (1) a somewhat different cross-section guide was desirable; and, (2) the published efficiency (or loss) of the hollow circular guide was optimistic. The effect of the latter is an ERP that is lower than expected or allowable.

High Q

The problem is that the hollow circular guide works as a high-Q resonant cavity for some energy and as a transmission medium for the rest. It is important to recognize that the energy that is sucked into the

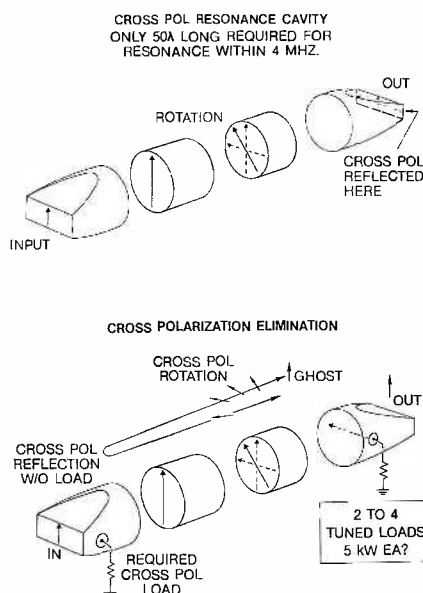
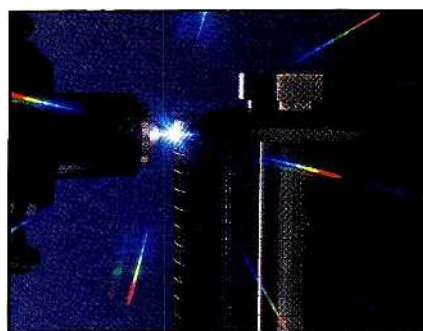


Figure 1. Cross-polarization energy (depicted at top) sometimes becomes trapped in hollow circular waveguide, causing high VSWR and ghosting. Energy becomes trapped when it cannot exit from the end of guide because it has rotated in polarity, and it "bounces" off the transition points. Trapped energy (shown at bottom) eventually may rotate to a point at which it can exit, but time delays from extra bounces render it a "ghost." Loads are installed at feedline top and bottom to "drain out" cross-polarization energy.

cavity formed by the guide will appear as multiple ghosts and high VSWR if not disposed of.

The polarization in the guide meanders and rotates as it propagates from the transmitter to the antenna. The end pieces of the guide, in this case, circular to rectangular transitions, are polarization-sensitive. See the top portion of Figure 1.

If the polarization of the incidental energy is not matched to the transition, energy will be reflected. If the energy bounces again at the bottom of the guide and has shifted further in polarity by the time it again reaches the antenna, it could end up being radiated, but it will be time-delayed with respect to the energy emit-

ted on the first try. The result is ghosting.

Several factors can generate this undesirable polarization. One cause is out-of-round guides that result from standard manufacturing tolerances. In Figure 2, the solid lines depict the situation at launching—perfectly circular guide with perpendicular polarization. The dashed lines show how certain ellipticities cause polarization rotation into unwanted states, while others have no effect. Accurate calculations show that a 0.2% change in diameter produces -40dB cross-polarization component per wavelength. This is roughly 0.03-inches in 18 inches of guide length. The typical guide is many wavelengths long so that the cross-polarization component can grow to a significant level.

Out-of-round deformation of the circular guide is not the sole source of cross-polarization. Other sources of cross-polarization include twisted and bent guides, out-of-roundness, offset flanges and transitions. It is difficult to measure accurately the total cross-polarization from all sources of any installation. Clearly, the cross-polarization component exists in hollow guide installations regardless of manufacturer, and it must be disposed of properly.

Various methods are used to dispose of this energy trapped in the cavity. In some cases, an auxiliary antenna is installed at the tower top, and absorbing loads are placed at the ground level. In other installations, tuned absorbing loads are placed only at the tower top (none at the ground level). Although the authors' information about these loads may be incomplete, the tower-top absorbing load appears to be made with two to four individually tuned loads of 4kW capacity each.

To eliminate unwanted cross-polarization, absorbing loads are required at both ends of the guide, as shown in the bottom portion of Figure 1. Tuned loads at the tower top contribute to low system VSWR. The addition of a tuned load at the ground level enhances picture quality and system VSWR.

Efficiency questions

The expected efficiency of circular guides warrants close attention. Some engineers say the original efficiency tables

Ben-Dov and Plummer are with Dielectric Communications, a unit of General Signal, Raymond, ME.

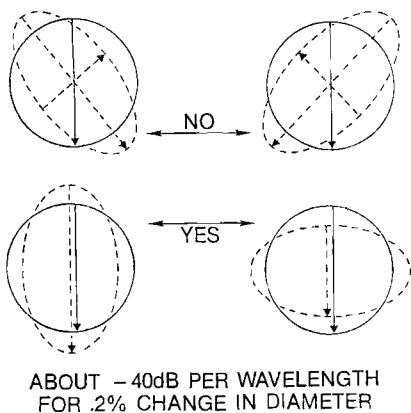
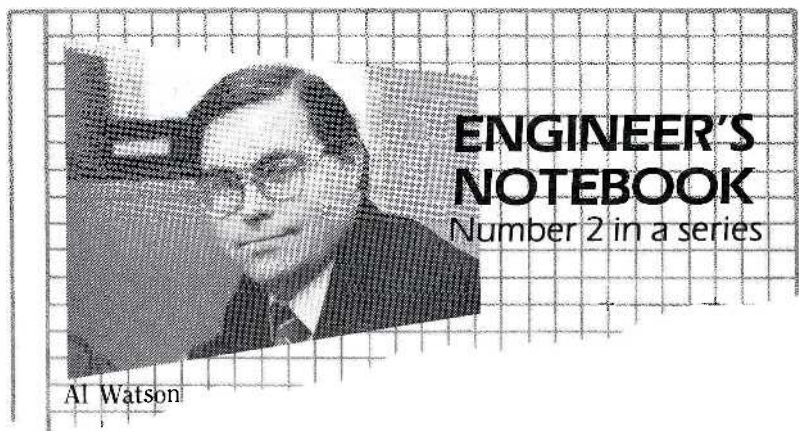


Figure 2. One cause of cross-polarization in hollow circular waveguide is a slight change in the shape of the guide, caused by manufacturing and installation tolerances. Solid lines show desired states, and dashed lines show effects of various deformations, some of which can cause cross-polarization.

still apply because they have measured data. Others say the losses are small and intermittent. The methods traditionally used to report the efficiency of hollow circular waveguide, however, may not take some important factors into consideration.

True efficiency of the hollow circular guide must account for the disposed cross-polarization energy. It doesn't matter if useful energy is lost because of the guide wall conductivity, or because some energy is dumped into loads at the guide input and output ports. Also, the hollow circular guide requires *mode filters* at both ends of the guide, in addition to the loads. The insertion loss of these is not zero; it must be included in efficiency calculations.

Engineers can approximate the actual efficiency by temporarily removing all loads and observing the change in VSWR of the wanted polarization. Analysis of the relationship between VSWR and losses is simple. For example, if the VSWR on a 1,000-foot run rises to 1.5, the efficiency must be further derated by 2%. This value is probably on the low side. One manufacturer's patent application estimates 8.8kW in a 220kW installation, meaning that 4%



Variable-D® in the broadcast industry

By Alan Watson, Director of Engineering
Electro-Voice, Inc.

At EV, we like to think that most of you are at least familiar with the concept of Variable-D. However, perhaps you're not aware of the benefits that Variable-D microphones offer the broadcast and production user.

Traditional cardioid microphones are of a single-D design, with one rear-port opening at the back of the diaphragm. At close working distances, the bass frequency response is greatly increased, resulting in what's known as "proximity effect."

Increased bass response can be desirable for vocal use by entertainers. However, this can be a disadvantage when the need to maintain a fixed working distance for consistent sound quality arises.

Leave it to EV to address this difficulty and overcome it.

We produced a patented Variable-D design that reduces the proximity effect of cardioid microphones, while improving clarity. Variable-D microphones have multiple ports to the rear of the diaphragm, some of which take the form of a long, slotted tube. This feature maintains a consistent bass frequency response as the working distance is varied. Therefore, an increased latitude in working distances is provided, perfect for developing and maintaining a consistent station "sound," an important consideration when you think of how many different voices will be using the microphone.

Another benefit offered by Variable-D is smooth off-axis frequency response. This allows variance in the microphone's working angle without affecting the quality of the sound; consequently, your more inexperienced personnel will sound as professional as your veteran announcers.

Now that you know more about Variable-D, it should come as no surprise to learn that EV Variable-D microphones, such as the RE16 and RE20, have become some of the most popular microphones for voice-over and announce work.

For more information, please write to us for the specification sheets and our broadcast microphone catalog on these and other microphones.

600 Cecil Street • Buchanan, MI 49107 • 616/695-6831

In Canada:

Electro-Voice Div., Gulton Industries (Canada) Ltd.

345 Herbert Street • Gananoque, Ont. K7G2V1 • 613/382-2141



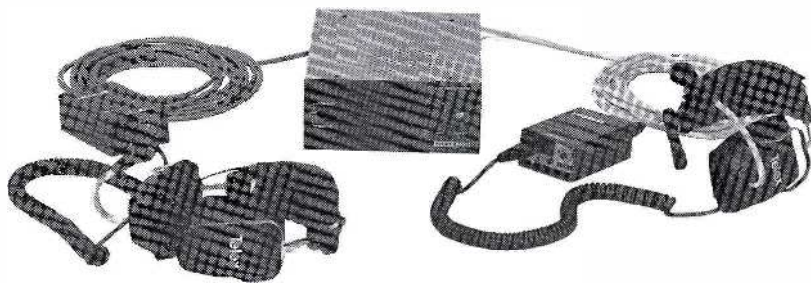
BROADCAST/PRODUCTION MICROPHONES

Quality-made in the U.S.A. since 1927

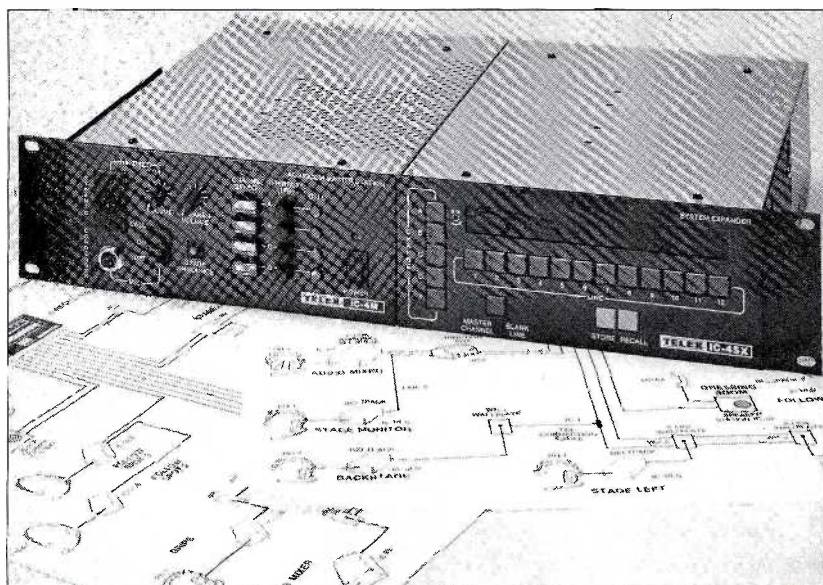
Advertisement

Circle (68) on Reply Card

Audiocom™ Intercom Systems Are Simply...



Sophisticated.



From the simple two person intercom to the sophisticated 4-channel unit, Audiocom technology responds to your communication needs. The balanced line design protects wiring from external interference and, Audiocom interfaces with Clearcom, RTS and Telco. Simple color-coded cabling takes the headache out of wiring for theaters, auditoriums, industrial, broadcast, recording and a host of sporting applications involving spotter-to-coach communications.

Audiocom's microprocessor circuitry adds the option of closed-circuit communications capability for discreet communications between the master station and any of up to 150 remote stations.

Telex has also developed a line of light, comfortable intercom headsets to be used with Audiocom. Telex has once again taken sophisticated technology and made it simple and comfortable to use. For more detailed information, write to Telex Communications, Inc., 9600 Aldrich Avenue South, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55420

TELEX®

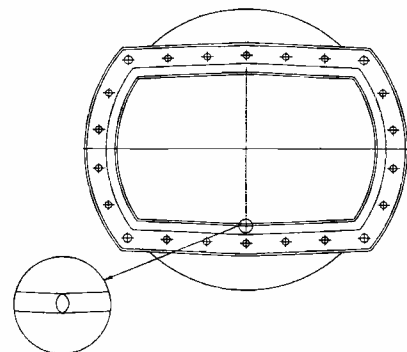


Figure 3. Doubly truncated waveguide features elliptical waveguide (which does not support cross-polarization), housed in a circular sheath. The ridge formed by the weldline (circle) adds rigidity to guide.

of the launched power is converted to cross-polarization, then dumped.

Doubly truncated waveguide

One solution to the circular waveguide problems seen by the authors is *doubly truncated waveguide* (DTW), an almost elliptical guide inside a circular shell. (See Figure 3.) This guide does not support cross-polarization, so there is no need for tuners, absorbing loads or other hardware. The low windload of hollow circular guide is maintained, except for the flange area.

Each length of waveguide is actually two separate pieces: a doubly truncated center section and a circular outer skin, joined at the flanges on each end. The doubly truncated center section is assembled from two "deep drawn" halves welded in the center of each broadwall. The "peak" in the center of each narrow wall provides mechanical stiffness and dimensional stability. An 1100-H18 aluminum alloy is used for this section because of its high conductivity and resulting lower insertion loss. The four corners then are welded in an automatic MIG process. The circular outer skin is made of rolled and welded 6061-T6 aluminum alloy for strength.

The flange joint provides RF contacts and a transition from the circular outer skin to the DTW inside shape. The flanges are permanent mold 356-T6 aluminum,

Circle (69) on Reply Card

and are relieved in the area of the seal and bolts so that the flanges contact only on the DTW tube and on the outer periphery of the flange. Once the assembly is welded, the flanges are faced flat on a horizontal boring mill.

A large hole in the broadwall serves to pressurize the circular outer skin. Equal pressure inside the DTW and inside the circular skin ensures that the DTW will not "breathe" or buckle with VSWR changes caused by rapidly changing weather.

The measured efficiencies for a 1,000-foot run of DTW (available in 13.5-, 14.5- and 15-inch diameters) are 5% to 15% higher than for the correspondingly usable coax lines. Efficiencies vary from 86% to 91% for channels 39 to 55. DTW can be used at lower channels, down to channel 27, with somewhat lower efficiency. The 13.5-inch guide can be used down to channel 42.

A windload comparison of DTW, rectangular and circular waveguide shows that DTW is less than 3% higher than circular (because of the transition section at the flange joints) and 32% less than the comparable rectangular waveguide.

Installing DTW is similar to installing rectangular, as shown in Figure 4. With the exception of the rectangular "E" plan sweep at the bottom of the vertical run, the DTW cross-section is used in both the horizontal and the vertical runs. The transition from rectangular to DTW on either end of the elbow happens solely in the flanges. Constant-force hangers provide lateral support and have large sliding contact points.

Trial run

To test the DTW concept, a 720-foot run was built. The waveguide was bolted together in a continuous horizontal run, without tuner sections, and was checked for VSWR and insertion loss using an 8753 Hewlett-Packard network analyzer. The insertion loss checked out reasonably close to predictions, and the measured VSWR from channels 27 to 55 was less than 1.06. Figure 5 shows actual return loss measurements for channels 38 to 42. When the length of the section consists of an even number of $\frac{1}{4}$ -wavelengths, addition of the flanges is necessary. As with rectangular

ANOTHER PROBLEM SOLVER FROM OMEGA

COMPOSITE DISTRIBUTION AMPLIFIER

If you want to feed a stereo generator output to more than one exciter simultaneously, or if you want to isolate the shield of the STL receiver output from the exciter input; if you want to increase composite stereo gain somewhere in the chain, **OMEGA INTERNATIONAL** has the proven solution.

Designed for both FM and TV applications, the **OMEGA INTERNATIONAL CDA-122** is a Composite Baseband Distribution Amplifier. Configured as a one-in, four-out D.A., the CDA-122 is adjustable from unity up to 40dB gain, has normal or inverting outputs, and offers individually selectable balanced or unbalanced inputs and outputs.

- High performance, reasonable price
- For 19" rack mount, only 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ " high
- BNC inputs and outputs with loop-through input
- Perfect for routing stereo baseband to multiple exciter inputs

The **OMEGA INTERNATIONAL CDA-122** is available for immediate delivery. For further information, or to place your order. Contact:



OMEGA INTERNATIONAL

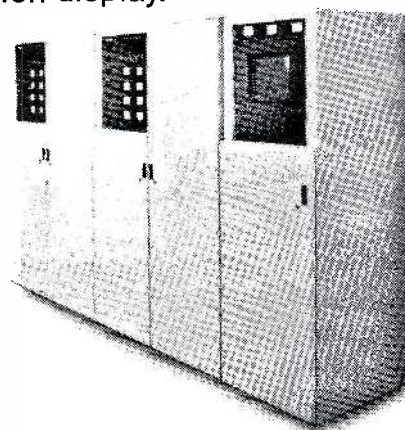
2691 Richter Ave., Suite 116, Irvine, CA 92714 USA
(714) 553-0564 Telex: 678641 Corp HQ

Circle (70) on Reply Card

Investigate Our Vision!

The CST Series of Townsend UHF Transmitters integrates the art of supervision with the science of information display.

- The industry's first computer-supervised transmitter permits complementary control while maintaining redundant, simple and reliable operation of individual amplifiers.
- EXCLUSIVE - Info-Plex monitors and displays comprehensive information including system status and operating parameters.
- EXCLUSIVE - Info-Plex provides informative graphic flow diagrams of transmitter systems.
- EXCLUSIVE - Unique waveguide to output coupler interface reduces losses, improves reliability. Its simplicity makes klystron installation quick and easy.
- DUALINEAR visual drive amplifier delivers distortion-free amplification and high reliability in a "no single point failure" configuration.



See What We're Becoming
TOWNSEND
BROADCAST SYSTEMS INC.

Townsend Broadcast Systems
(HQ, Mfg., & RF Sales)
79 Mainline Drive
Westfield, MA 01085
413-568-9581

Townsend Broadcast Systems
(Studio Products)
8222 Jamestown Drive
Suite C131
Austin, TX 78758
512-836-6011

In Affiliation with:
Townsend Test and Measurement Group
(Test & Meas. Sales)
8927 J.M. Keynes Drive
Suite 305
Charlotte, NC 28213
704-547-8378

Circle (71) on Reply Card

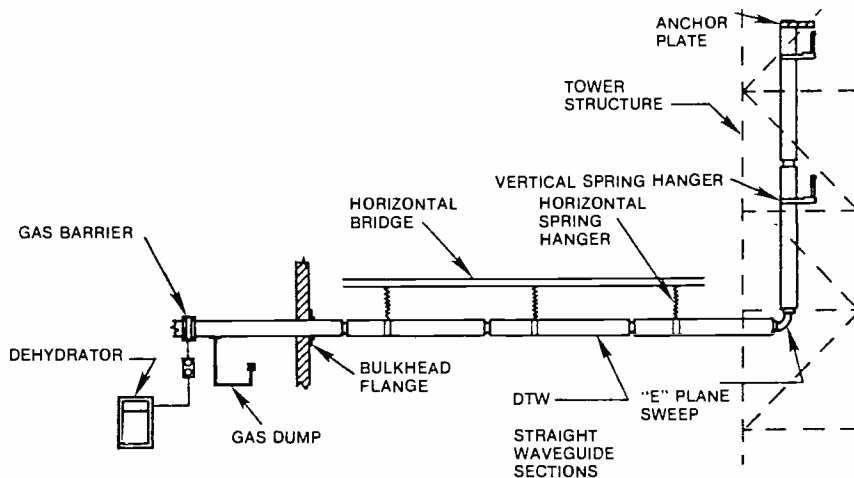


Figure 4. A typical DTW installation. Note that the special flange sections and "E" plane sweep result in only slightly increased windloading with respect to hollow circular guide.

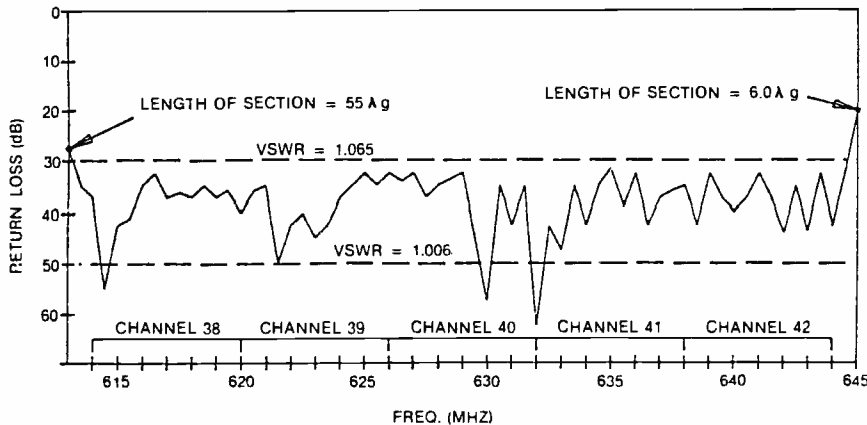


Figure 5. Plot of return loss vs. frequency on 720-foot test section. DTW will be available in 11.5- and 12-foot lengths to avoid problem of "flange add-up" at even, $\frac{1}{4}$ -wave multiples.

waveguide, doubly truncated waveguide will be offered in both 11.5-foot and 12-foot lengths to avoid flange add-up.

DTW waveguide offers the broadcaster a viable alternative to both rectangular and circular waveguide.

[X(=)]

Introducing the . . .

"1 + 1 = 2,000 Ft." Tall Tower Concept

Building *tall* radio and television towers to improve signal quality and range has become a *big* business with a *big* price tag.

But now EXCO's "1 + 1 concept" can bring your station up to the very exclusive 2,000-ft. club at a cost significantly lower than previously available.

Our *new* cost-effective design, added to our high quality, highly-efficient manufacturing process, results in low end costs for tall towers ranging from 1,000-ft. to as high as your permit allows.

Contact EXCO today. We know towers — *tall* towers — from the ground up!



Express Tower Co., Inc.
Star Route East Locust Grove, OK 74352
918/479-6484 FAX: 918/479-6485

Circle (72) on Reply Card

Stamp Out SCR Buzz. Forever.

Diff amps may work — when far from SCR dimmers and RF transmitters. When you're up close, you'll need a good transformer.

jensen transformers
INCORPORATED

10735 Burbank Blvd. • North Hollywood, CA 91601

FAX (818) 763-4574 Phone (213) 876-0059

TELEX 6502919207 MCI UW

(Mon-Thurs, 9am-5pm Pacific time)

Circle (103) on Reply Card

GCR-201E
25 A, 17KV
\$350.00

GCR-701
80 A, 40KV
\$550.00



GELECO, Toronto, CAN

(416)421-5631

Circle (104) on Reply Card

Reconfirm your involvement in the broadcast industry!
Renew your subscription today.

Gentner VRC-1000 remote control

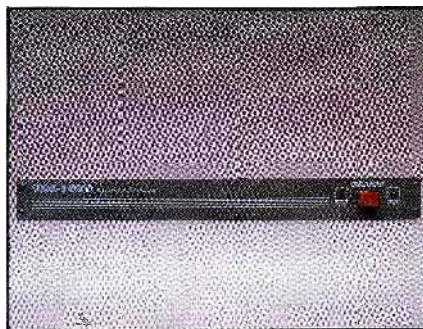
By Gary Schmidt and Jack Spiess

When our company was contracted to build WIXI-FM, Naples Park, FL, we faced a critical decision when it came to the transmitter remote control. Because the station would be operating largely unattended, the remote-control requirements would be different from those of many other stations. The station's programming would be delivered via satellite, with local inserts triggered by the network, so the station could operate without an announcer on nights and weekends. After careful review of the remote-control equipment marketplace, we selected a Gentner VRC-1000.

System features

The remote-control system is a different approach to transmitter control than that used in many broadcast stations. Instead of using a 2-part, transmitter-studio device, the remote-control system relies on a

Gary Schmidt and Jack Spiess are principals of RF Engineering, a broadcast systems design and implementation company in Naples, FL.



Performance at a glance

- Provides remote control of any TV or radio broadcast transmitter and its associated systems via conventional phone lines and DTMF telephones.
- Unit also can be controlled by a video terminal or IBM-compatible computer and printer via optional modem and software.
- Uses a synthesized voice with an 800-word vocabulary to provide return metering and status reports.
- Can automatically initiate correctional commands to the transmitter when operating parameters fall outside preset tolerances.
- Can automatically call up to five telephone numbers to report out-of-tolerance conditions.

single unit located at the transmitter site. The unit has none of the conventional operating controls and does not rely on meters or digital readouts of any kind. Telemetry is provided through voice-sensitized readings.

The device provides two methods of control. One way is the use of an internal modem through which the unit can be controlled via any IBM-compatible PC. Alternately, a non-computing video display terminal with keyboard and modem also can be used.

The device also can be accessed and control/telemetry functions can be activated via standard dual-tone multiple-frequency (DTMF) telephones. It was this feature that convinced us to use this remote-control system.

The return data is provided in synthesized voice form by a National Semiconductor MM54104 digital talker. The synthesized voice provides meter readings, status indications and even setup instructions. Its 800-word vocabulary is sufficient to convey just about any transmitter information a station would need.

For unattended single-transmitter operation, the advantages of this type of control scheme are obvious. The transmitter can be accessed from any standard DTMF telephone, even a cellular one. Once the security code is presented properly, the telephone can be used to perform any transmitter-site adjustment that would normally be done from the studio location. In this installation, this feature was especially important because of the amount of time the station would be running unattended. This approach also avoids the cost of dedicated phone lines, which are typically required for remote-control purposes.

Security provisions

To prevent unauthorized access in either DTMF or computer-control modes, a user-determined 5-digit code must be entered within 10s after the unit comes on-line. To change the system's setup parameters, a 7-digit code must be entered within 10s after the parameter change command is given.

Another concern with either computer or tone/voice control is loss of the phone

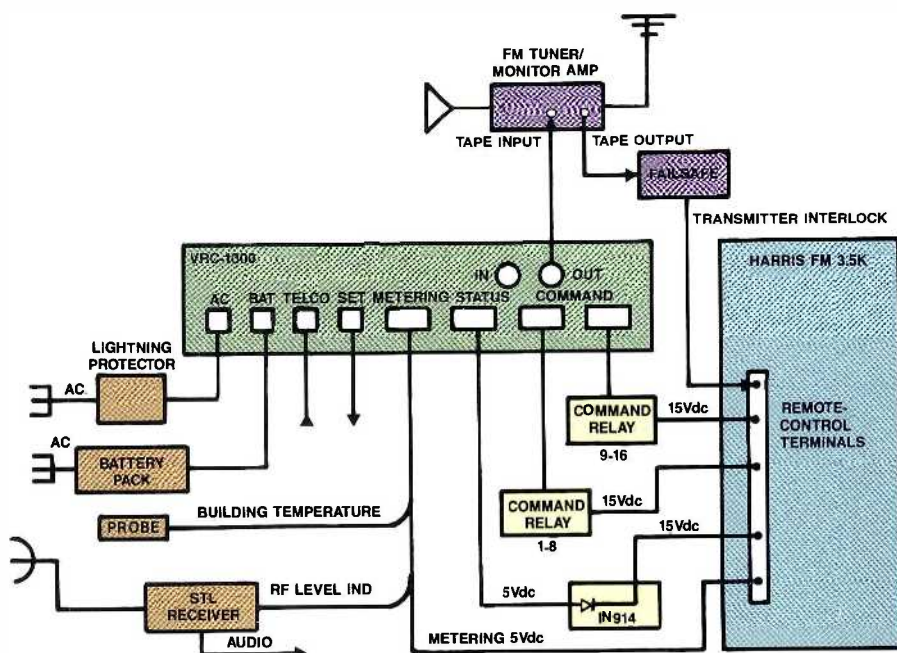


Figure 1. A typical FM station remote-control interconnection scheme. This basic setup provides the needed control, metering and status features.

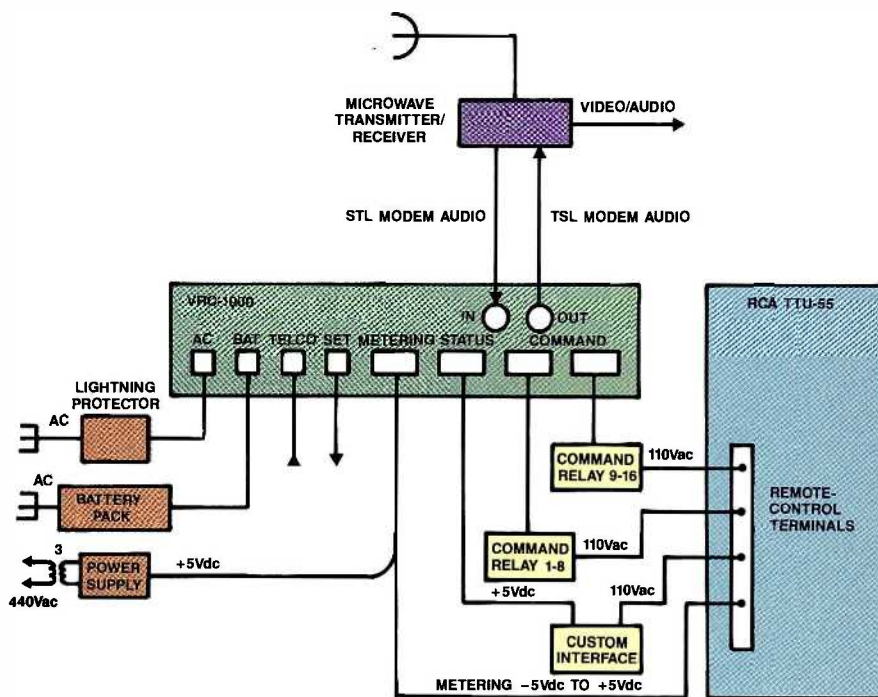


Figure 2. A typical TV installation using both microwave and phone lines for communication between the transmitter and studio.

line. One solution is to avoid phone lines entirely by using an STL subcarrier to send commands to the transmitter, and to use an SCA or STL channel for return telemetry. Although the device is capable of this option, WIXI elected to rely on phone-line control.

To conform with FCC Emergency Broadcast System (EBS) requirements, some form of positive carrier control beyond the phone line is necessary. A silent sensing unit is available from the manufacturer for this purpose. If the phone line fails for a period exceeding three hours (under current FCC rules), and no one is at the transmitter site, station personnel simply remove the program audio from the STL. After a 4-minute safety delay, the silence sensor commands the remote control to take the transmitter off the air.

In the event of any selected out-of-tolerance operating parameter or outright transmitter failure, the remote control can be programmed to alert station personnel instantly by calling up to five phone numbers. Once the call is answered, the synthesized voice informs the person about the particular problem at the transmitter site.

Installation

The station's 3.5kW FM transmitter is located in a small outbuilding at the foot of a tall TV tower near Bonita Springs, FL. The studio, located a few miles away in Naples Park, is linked to the transmitter site via an STL.

The installation of the remote control was fairly straightforward and uncomplicated. Figure 1 shows a block diagram of the necessary interconnections.

This installation required a relay interface panel to link the unit's open collector outputs to the transmitter's 15Vdc control system. Each interface panel provides eight control channels. Relay panels also were required to control auxiliary functions such as the STL and air-conditioning equipment.

Because of the frequency of power failures in southwest Florida during the summer, an optional battery backup system was installed with the system. Although the internal memory is protected by a lithium battery, the external battery provides full remote-control operation during a power outage. In this way, the VRC-1000 can, for instance, inform the operator that the reason for a transmitter failure is indeed a power outage at the site and not some other cause.

Setup

Once installed, the remote control must be configured properly. This is a process that takes a little getting used to. Digital codes are entered on the DTMF keypad to set up all metering, status and control functions. To make the job easier, the synthesized voice guides you along.

Sixteen input metering channels accept -5Vdc to +10Vdc. Sixteen status channels report on-off/high-low conditions. A total of 32 command channels initiate on-

raise/off-lower commands. Each metering channel has a name, comprising two words, selected by a 6-digit code along with a "unit" designation. For example, it might be voltage or current, selected by another 6-digit code.

In this way, a metering channel might be set up to identify itself audibly as *plate voltage* or *plate current*. Similarly, status and command channels are set up using their own sets of identifiers. All identifier and unit words are part of the device's 800-word vocabulary.

In addition, each metering channel has four out-of-tolerance set points that can be used to trigger an alarm, activate a command channel (such as raise/lower power) or perform both functions. Out-of-tolerance alarm times can be configured from 1s to 9s. Status channels also can be set up to alarm and/or activate command channels.

The unit even can multiply the readings on two adjacent metering channels (such as plate voltage times plate current), multiply this value by an efficiency factor and report the result on a third channel—in this case, indirect power output. This feature provides a quick check on transmitter performance.

Command channels can be made either momentary (1/16-second to 16s) or latching, depending on need. In addition, 20 memory positions can activate any command channel via the built-in clock, which makes tower lighting control easy. Also, the unit can be set up to identify itself with up to 15 words when telephoned.

Calibration of the metering channels is accomplished with the keypad and the unit's voice output. The metering voltage representing a given parameter is entered. This value is then multiplied by a constant factor to obtain a 100% reading. For instance, with a metering input of 5V, a constant of 20 would be programmed into the system. This procedure is repeated for each metering channel.

Operation

With setup procedures completed, the unit is ready to be put on-line. To better understand how the remote control functions on a day-to-day basis, let's look at a typical call to the unit. Upon receipt of ring voltage, the device answers the line and identifies itself: "Hello, this is the WIXI-FM stereo transmitter. Please enter access code." After the proper code is entered via the phone keypad, it responds: "Thank you. No alarms pending." This indicates that all monitored parameters are within preset limits.

At this point, the operator is free to select metering, status or command channel. This is done by entering a 3-digit code. The first digit selects the type of channel, and the remaining digits select the channel within that type. The letter M, (6) on

the phone's keypad, is used to select the metering channels. The S, or (7), key accesses the status channels. The C, or (2), key controls the command channels. Once a command channel is selected, the operator must use the star (*) or pound (#) keys to control the function assigned to that channel.

To better understand the whole control process, let's look at a few typical commands along with the unit's voice responses. If an operator entered 605 via the phone keypad, the remote control would respond audibly with: "Metering channel five. Power output, 2,992W." Inputting 706, the operator would hear: "Status channel six. Tower lights, lights on (or lights off)."

Alarm features

Now let's see how the VRC-1000 responds to an alarm situation. Assume that the STL receiver's signal level drops below an established $350\mu\text{V}$ set point. The remote control immediately goes into the alarm mode, calling as many of the preprogrammed personnel phone numbers as necessary to elicit a DTMF response. Its voice synthesizer reports the alarm condition as follows: "Hello, this is the WIXI-FM stereo transmitter. Please enter access code." After the code is

entered, the unit continues with: "Thank you. Alarm condition detected. Metering channel 10. STL level, $295.1\mu\text{V}$. Below first low limit, $350\mu\text{V}$. Time was 4:30 p.m., Monday, March 7, 1988." After the alarm condition is acknowledged, the unit announces any additional alarms. If no other alarm conditions exist, the unit responds with "No alarms pending."

If off-air monitoring proved program audio was not degraded by the RF signal level drop, and no one was immediately available to go to the transmitter, three courses of action would be possible. Via the phone keypad, all alarm functions could be disabled for up to one hour, the alarm function only on that particular channel could be disabled, or the out-of-tolerance set point could be temporarily changed, perhaps from $350\mu\text{V}$ to $275\mu\text{V}$. If the station were equipped with a backup STL receiver, the remote control also could have been programmed to switch to the second unit. This action would trigger alarm calls to report the signal level drop and the remedial action taken.

Other features

The remote-control's sound-monitoring system proved to be useful at the next FM transmitter installation. The unit's built-in microphone makes it possible to listen in

on the transmitter blower and the station's rotary converter operation. Such monitoring also provides an audible security check of the building. Given this transmitter's remote location, the feature is especially helpful. It also is possible to interface traditional intrusion sensors.

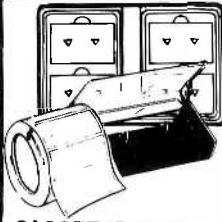
Another useful application involved backup control of the transmitter site air-conditioning system. The building temperature is monitored by a National LM-34 temperature sensor. If the air-conditioning system's thermostat were to fail, the sensor detects the abnormal temperature, allowing the remote control to take direct control of the cooling system.

The tower lights are controlled by the system's internal clock. Although a photodiode acts as the primary control, the remote control's internal clock can override the photodiode 15 minutes after sunrise and 15 minutes before sunset. This provides absolute time-based control of the tower lights, independent of the amount of daylight in the sky. Each month, sunset/sunrise times are changed by phone without going to the transmitter. Because the system also monitors the tower flasher and sidelight current, it's possible to activate an alarm if a tower light fails.

Ask for our
FREE CATALOG
OF PROFESSIONAL
Sound RECORDING
& DUPLICATING SUPPLIES



**Blank-Loaded
AUDIO CASSETTES**



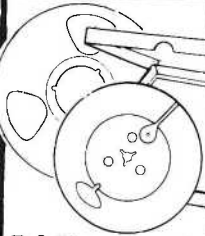
**CASSETTE BOXES
LABELS • ALBUMS**



**ACCESSORIES
from
3M • EDITALL**

now from
STOCK
in
**CHICAGO
and
L.A.**

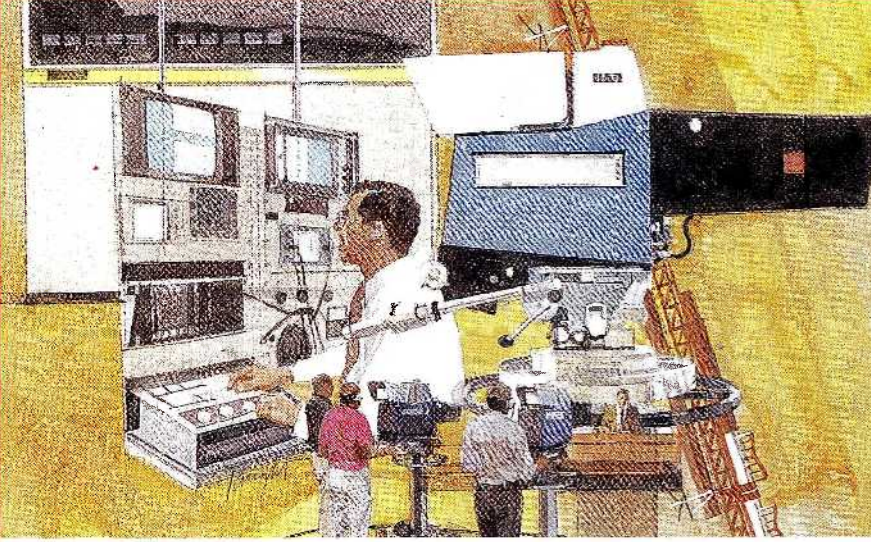
**AGFA AMPEX
3M Scotch
TDK maxell
TAPE**



**Polyline™ Empty
REELS & BOXES**

Polyline Corp.
1233 Rand Rd. • Des Plaines, IL 60016
(312) 298-5300

Circle (73) on Reply Card



RCA BROADCAST. You Don't Have To Picture It Any Other Way.

Tune us in when you need support for your RCA studio and transmission equipment. From an extensive inventory and 24-hour service to technical assistance and quality assurance, RCA Broadcast and our global network of distributors can keep you on the air.

United States 609.866.3147
International 609.866.3148



GE Support Services
RCA Broadcast

Circle (74) on Reply Card

RC-1000 REMOTE-CONTROL UNIT			THE WAVV 22.560W FM STEREO TRANSMITTER LOCATED IN GOLDEN GATE, FLORIDA, ERP 100,000W			APR 23 1988 08:00 AM		
METERING CHANNELS			STATUS CHANNELS			COMMAND CHANNELS		
01	CONTROL VOLTAGE	15.00 VOLTS	01	INTERLOCKS CLOSED		01	PHASEMASTER/START ON	
02	SINGLE PHASE AC	239.1 VOLTS	02	TRANSMITTER AIRFLOW		02~	HI-VOLTAGE/PLATE ON	
03	PLATE VOLTAGE	9.528 DC KV	03	NO OVERLOAD PRESENT		03~	RAISE OUTPUT POWR	
04	PLATE CURRENT	3.116 AMPS	04	AUDIO DETECTOR OK		04	AUTOMATIC FULL POWER	
05	COMPUTED POWER	22.90 KW DC	05	FILAMENT DETECTED		05	NORM ALPERT CHECKED	
06	RF OUTPUT POWER	101.2 %	08	PLATE POWER DETECTED		06~	OVERLAND RESET (?)	
07	REFLECTED PWR 1	0.0195 :1	07	AFC LOCKED		07~	STL NO. 1 SELECTED	
08	CALIBRATION VOL	100.0 %	08	GRID CURRENT CORRECT		08	ALL RIGHT TO LEAVE	
09	AIR TEMPERATURE	82.11° F	09	COAX PRESSURE OK		09	AUDIO DETECTION ON	
10	STL NO. 1 RECEIVE	418.7 μ V	10	SCREEN CURRENT OK		10	ALL SYSTEMS NORMAL	
11	AC OUTPUT 0 1	239.1 VOLTS	11	PLATE CURRENT OK		11	GARY SCHMIDT CHECKED	
12	AC OUTPUT 0 2	242.4 VOLTS	12	REFLECTED POWER OK		12	GENERATOR STOP (OFF)	
13	AC OUTPUT 0 3	244.3 VOLTS	13	LIGHT REPORTING OFF		13	FPL AC LINE FEED	
14	STL NO. 2 RECEIVE	419.6 μ V	14	REMOTE-CONTROL ARMED		14	AIR CONDITION (AUTO)	
15	SIDE LIGHTS	0.0000 AMPS	15	STL NO. 1 ON THE AIR		15~	TOWER LIGHTS NORMAL	
16	TOWER LIGHTS	0.0000 AMPS	16	GENTNER ON FPL		16	LIGHTS AUTOMATIC	
AUTO LOG MODE COMMAND : _____								

Table 1. Using a computer results in this type of telemetry display. The information can be printed automatically if desired, providing accurate records of the transmitter's performance.

By monitoring and alarming both RF power output and indirect power, the remote control can tell the operator if the transmitter starts to detune. Although the automatic power control on the transmitter is excellent, it is used only for coarse control between $\pm 3\%$. Because of the VRC-1000's capability to measure and automatically adjust parameters, transmitter output power variations are held to within $\pm 0.5\%$, even during major power-line fluctuations. A 50kW generator is now being installed and also will be remotely controlled.

Under normal conditions, the remote control automatically calls the computer at 8 a.m., noon, 4 p.m. and 8 p.m. each day. Upon command from the computer, the device sends metering, status and command channel conditions back to the computer at 300 baud, where it is printed to aid in long-term transmitter maintenance. Transmitter control is accomplished through the computer keyboard. A typical printout for the station is shown in Table 1.

A TV installation

The same device was recently installed on an RCA TTU-55 UHF transmitter. Despite the transmitter's age and technology, it was readily adaptable to the VRC-1000 through various interface panels. Metering was relatively easy to accomplish, but some users may wish to install dc isolation amplifiers for greater metering accuracy.

Interfacing the necessary control and status functions was a bit more complicated. Because the transmitter's control

ladder relied on 115Vac transformer and relay logic, interface relay panels were required. The remote control was then programmed to deliver the momentary outputs necessary to latch the transmitter's internal control relays.

Obtaining the needed status signals was more complex. Because the transmitter also employs 115Vac logic for status indications, solid-state interface modules were used to produce a logic high with a 0V input and logic low with a 115Vac input. The modules' TTL outputs worked perfectly with the remote-control's TTL inputs.

The transmitter site provides both phone lines and microwave interconnection with the studio. Because the station's satellite dishes are located at the transmitter site, a TSL routes the ABC network feeds back to the studio. This link, along with the STL, provides a dedicated 2-way control link between the studio and transmitter.

The computer or DTMF commands are sent to the transmitter site via the STL, while the TSL sends metering and status data back to the studio. Because the remote control has both conventional audio-line inputs and outputs as well as phone-line connections, this dual-interconnection scheme was easy to install. This station's overall remote-control system configuration is shown in Figure 2.

Reliable performance

Since the first VRC-1000 installation, both our company and our station clients have been satisfied with the system. No downtime directly attributable to a remote-control failure has been en-

countered. In fact, the only unit failure so far was caused by a lightning strike, a situation beyond the manufacturer's control.

Despite the high marks we've given the Gentner VRC-1000 remote-control system, some engineers may view it with a certain degree of skepticism. Lack of a dedicated studio control and metering unit, plus the absence of direct carrier control, may cause some engineers to hesitate to embrace this technology. Also, compared with more conventional remote controls, this device is more difficult to set up.

However, our experience shows these objections to be more perceptual than actual. Once an engineer becomes familiar with the system, its utility and versatility become obvious. In addition, many engineers may find it preferable to have the system warn them of a potential problem in the middle of the night than to receive a call from an irate station owner because a preventable problem deteriorated into an off-the-air situation.

Editor's note: The field report is an exclusive **BE** feature for broadcasters. Each report is prepared by the staff of a broadcast station, production facility or consulting firm.

In essence, these reports are prepared by the industry and for the industry. Manufacturer support is limited to providing loan equipment and to aiding the author if support is requested in some area.

It is the responsibility of **Broadcast Engineering** to publish the results of any piece tested, positive or negative. No report should be considered an endorsement or disapproval by **Broadcast Engineering** magazine. **! :-(-))!!!**

Audio step generator makes testing easier

By Jack Cunkelman

Audiences are demanding higher-quality audio signals from broadcasters, and many TV stations are responding with the introduction of stereo TV audio. Engineers recognize that TV audio has been a neglected area for many years. Finally, it is attracting the attention it deserves.

The audio step generator, which will be described in this article, will make some of this testing easier. A frequency-response check can be completed in a matter of seconds. It's also easy to view the phase relationships of two channels with an oscilloscope as the sweep is being made.

Specifications

Although a sweep or continuously variable oscillator achieves the same results as a step generator, the advantage of knowing the precise frequency at any one time is lost. For this reason, our sta-

tion chose the technique of stepping through 10 discrete frequencies. The stepping rate can be varied from 1s to approximately 10s for the entire frequency range. Changing the value of a single capacitor allows this time range to be increased or decreased.

The generator's output level is flat within $\pm 0.5\text{dB}$ across the frequency range of 20Hz to 20,000Hz. Two identical, electronically balanced, 600 Ω outputs are provided, so the response and phase integrity of both channels of a stereo path can be checked easily in one setting.

The circuit

The circuit's heart is a XR2206 FSK modulator, or function generator, as shown in Figure 1. Capacitor C1 and the resistor (Rx) connected from pin 7 to ground determine the oscillator frequency. Ten values for Rx (R9 through R18) are switched into the circuit, one at a time, using 4066 CMOS analog switches. The frequency is determined by the formula:

$$f(\text{Hz}) = 1 \div (R_x)(C1)$$

Where R_x is in ohms
C1 is in farads

When switch S1 is in the *set level* position, pin 9 is grounded. This produces a steady tone that is used for setting levels before the response run. Grounding pin 9 of the XR2206 switches in resistor R6, which determines the oscillator frequency. The frequency formula again applies. Setting this switch to *step* position starts the sequence.

Resistors R1 and R2 are adjusted for minimum sine-wave distortion. The output from pin 2 feeds an output buffer amplifier, which provides an electronically balanced output signal. A 5532 dual op-amp is a good choice for this application, although almost any wideband op-amp will work.

An oscillator using two of the NAND gates in a 4011 IC (IC6), R7 and C5 determine the step rate. The values of R7 and C5 can be adjusted as desired. The step-rate pot R7 was mounted on the front panel of our test set. Placing switch S2 (*run/stop*) in the *stop* position disables the oscillator and stops the stepping action. An LED connected across the oscillator output serves as an activity light and flashes with each oscillator output pulse.

The output from this oscillator feeds into the clock input, pin 14, of a 4017 divide-by-10 counter (IC2). The counter advances each time the clock pulse goes from ground to positive. As the counter advances, each of the 10 outputs is forced

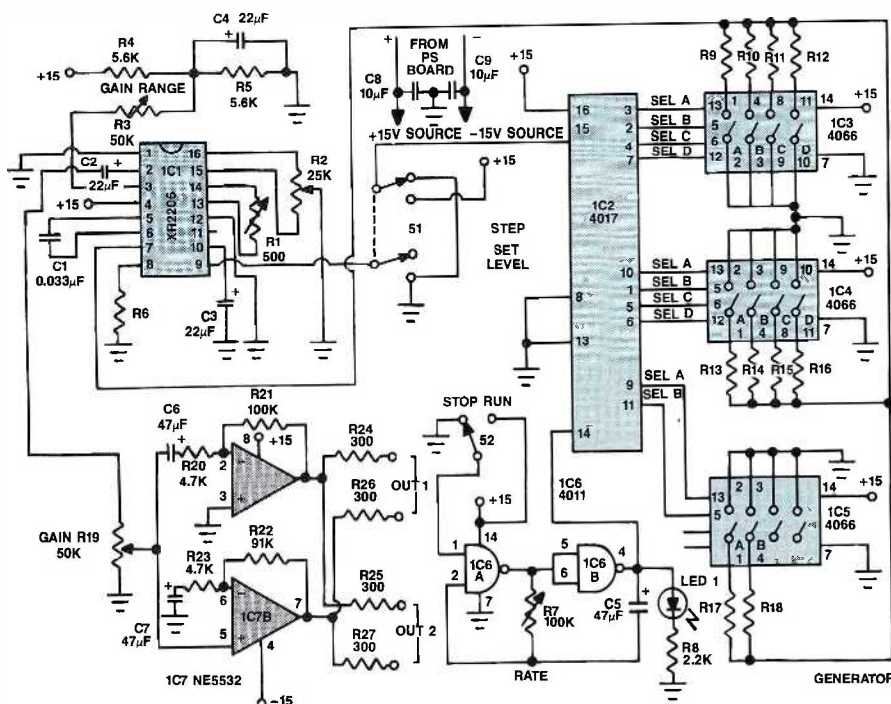


Figure 1. The stepping audio generator relies on an XR2206 function generator and provides discrete frequencies for audio tests.

FREQUENCY	RESISTOR VALUE
20Hz	1.515M Ω
100Hz	302.88k Ω
400Hz	75.607k Ω
1,000Hz	30.153k Ω
2,000Hz	15.000k Ω
4,000Hz	7.425k Ω
10,000Hz	2.880k Ω
16,000Hz	1.743k Ω
20,000Hz	1.365k Ω

Table 1. The listed frequencies are produced with these resistor values, and C1 is set to 0.033F.

SEMICONDUCTORS		RESISTORS	
D1 through D4	1N4005 rectifier diodes	R1	500 Ω trim pot
IC1	XR2206 function generator	R2	25k Ω trim pot
IC2	4017 counter	R3	50k Ω trim pot
IC3, IC4, IC5	4066 CMOS switch	R4, R5	5.6k Ω 1/4W
IC6	4011 quad NAND gate	R6	See Table 1
IC7	NE5532 dual op-amp	R7	100k Ω audio taper pot
IC8	7815 +15V regulator	R8	2.2k Ω 1/4W
IC9	7915 -15V regulator	R9 through R18	See Table 1
LED 1	Panel-mount light-emitting diode assembly	R19	50k Ω audio taper pot
CAPACITORS		R22, R23	4.7k Ω 1/4W
C1	0.033 μ F 5% Mylar	R21, R22	100k Ω 1/4W
C2, C3, C4 electrolytic	22 μ F 25V	R24, R25	300 Ω 1/4W
C5, C6, C7 electrolytic	47 μ F 16V	R26, R27	300 Ω 1/4W
C8, C9	10 μ F 25V tantalum	MISCELLANEOUS	
C10, C11 electrolytic	2,200 μ F 25V	S1	DPDT switch
		S2, S3	SPST switch
		T1	30Vac ct. 500mA transformer
		F1	1/4 a SB fuse and holder
		output connectors, line cord, chassis (LMB CR864), knobs, decals, perf board, flea clips, wire, solder	

Table 2. The needed parts are commonly available and inexpensive.

positive, one at a time. The counter outputs are connected to CMOS switches IC3, IC4 and IC5, which switch in various values for Rx. The other half of switch S1 resets the count each time the switch is thrown from *set level* to *run*. This ensures that the counter always starts at count equals zero.

Use a high-quality capacitor for C1. I

found 0.033F to be a good value choice. If exact frequencies are required, multitrn trim pots can be used for resistors R9 through R18. Nominal values for these resistors using a 0.033F capacitor are shown in Table 1.

A ± 15 V power supply should be used to power the generator. The maximum level out of the generator is limited by the

voltage swing of the output op-amps. A +28dB output level should be achieved easily with ± 15 V supplies and 5532 op-amps.

We located a 400Hz reference signal between the highest and lowest frequencies. This serves as a marker during a sweep. A complete parts list is shown in Table 2. [:->)]

Splatter matters.

Splatter is a form of radio interference that can drive listeners away from AM radio. It creates distortion in your signal, wastes transmitter power on undesired sidebands and interferes with other stations. Even with an NRSC audio filter, misadjustment of the transmitter or audio processing equipment can still produce an RF spectrum that can exceed NRSC or FCC limitations.

That's why routine monitoring of your station's RF spectrum is a must. But it doesn't mean you'll have to bust your budget on a spectrum analyzer. It just means you need the rugged SM-1 AM Splatter Monitor from Delta Electronics.

For just \$2,150 you can now accurately measure your transmitter's spectral output, monitor transmitter IPM levels and make adjustments to improve clarity. An external audio input helps identify splatter sources.

The Splatter Monitor's unique offset feature tunes spectral segments for closer examination 10 kHz to

100 kHz away from the carrier. Unlike a spectrum analyzer, you can listen to the front panel speaker or your own headphones as you measure splatter levels on the front panel meter. The Splatter Monitor also has an alarm output to drive your remote control.

In this day and age where splatter matters, monitoring it doesn't have to cost you a fortune.

To find out more about the new Delta Splatter Monitor, call (703) 354-3350, or write Delta Electronics, Inc., 5730 General Washington Drive, P.O. Box 11268, Alexandria, VA 22312.

The Above Standard
Industry Standard.



©1988 Delta Electronics, Inc.

Circle (89) on Reply Card

News

Continued from page 4

come of the ATTC efforts. "Through the early creation of the test center, broadcasters have demonstrated their commitment to bring the highest-quality advanced television to American consumers at the earliest possible moment," he said.

Members of the ATTC include Capital Cities/ABC, CBS, NBC, Public Broadcasting Service, the Association of Independent Television Stations, Association of Maximum Service Telecasters and the NAB.

Philips demonstrates HDTV system

Philips Laboratories has unveiled its HDTV system specifically designed for satellite transmission. It is the first American-based effort to present HDTV satellite hardware for field testing. The Philips HDTV system, known as HDS-NA (high-definition system for North

America), consists of two elements: a satellite feeder signal format and a terrestrial distribution format. The satellite feeder is used to relay HDTV programming from studio distribution sites to local broadcast stations and CATV head-ends, and for delivering HDTV signals directly to consumers via direct broadcast satellite (DBS) systems.

The terrestrial distribution signal format is used for local broadcast and for CATV. The satellite and terrestrial signals are a matched pair designed so that conversion from the satellite signal to the terrestrial signal can be accomplished without degradation. Philips says conventional NTSC signals are easily derived from the satellite signal, and that the terrestrial signal is directly compatible with current NTSC broadcasts. Viewers of conventional television would continue to see NTSC-quality pictures.

Dr. Mark Rockkind, president of Philips Laboratories, told the Briarcliff Manor, NY,

press conference, "The hardware demonstrates a breakthrough solution..." "The HDS-NA satellite signal can deliver 1,050 lines of TV information per frame to the consumer's display; it transmits the video signal without introducing motion artifacts, and it accommodates a 16:9 aspect ratio and CD-quality digital sound."

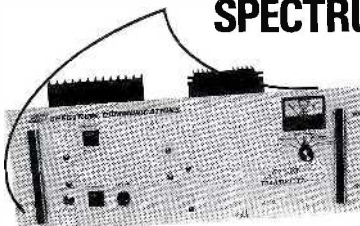
Philips will begin field testing the HDTV satellite feeder signal later this year as part of a joint effort with Hughes Communications.

FCC asked to examine FM translators

The NAB has reiterated its position that the Federal Communications Commission should critically examine the use of FM translators. The service was set up originally to enable FM stations to reach their licensed service areas better and to

Nothing

COMES REMOTELY CLOSE SPECTRUM RPU LINKS



SCT500 RPU Transmitter

- TX FEATURES**
- VHF & UHF Units
 - 2-75 Watts
 - Direct FM
 - Front Panel Metering & Indicators
 - Built-in AC Supply
 - 12VDC Input or "Battery Backup"
 - 19" Rack Mt. - Cabinets Available
 - FCC Type Accepted. Parts 74, 90

The Spectrum SCR500 & SCT500 are a series of high performance broadcast quality RPU Receivers and Transmitters. They incorporate the latest advances in solid state technology—brought about by Spectrum's 15 years of experience in VHF/UHF links. These rugged units use the highest quality components & construction for high reliability in either fixed or mobile applications.

- RX FEATURES**
- VHF & UHF Units
 - High Sensitivity & Selectivity
 - High Rejection of IMs & strong local signals
 - 4 IF Bandwidths Available
 - Very Low Distortion
 - Full Panel Metering
 - Built-in AC Supply
 - 27 Hz Decoder Available



SCR500M RPU Receiver

Call or Write for Details



SPECTRUM COMMUNICATIONS CORP.

1055 W. Germantown Pk., Norristown, PA 19403
(215) 631-1710 • Telex: 846-211 • FAX: (215) 631-5017

Circle (77) on Reply Card

Winsted®

FREE CATALOG



Video Furniture Systems

Big, full color catalog includes complete descriptions, pricing and ordering information on:

- Editing Consoles ● Video Consoles
- Equipment Cabinets ● Micro Computer Stations
- Tape & Film Storage Systems

Winsted Systems ... the Perfect Match
for all professional Video Equipment

THE WINSTED CORPORATION

10901 Hampshire Ave. So. • Minneapolis, MN 55438

TELEX: 510-601-0887

Call for your nearest dealer
Phone Toll Free

(800) 447-2257

FAX: 612-944-1546

Circle (78) on Reply Card

January 1989 *Broadcast Engineering* 125

provide FM radio service to underserved areas on a non-interfering, non-profit basis. In reply comments filed with the commission, NAB urged the agency to reject proposals that would amount to an expansion of the FM translator service and would lead to the inauguration of a *low-power FM* service.

NAB FM Translator Subcommittee chair Denise Shoblom said, "The abuse of translator service can result in a serious erosion of the local service provided by broadcasters." Shoblom is vice president and station manager, KFWJ/KBBC, Lake Havasu City, AZ.

A recently completed study by the NAB refutes comments filed by the Federal Trade Commission that claim an increased number of operating radio facilities necessarily would increase the number of programming formats offered, and increase audience listenership. The NAB study shows that radio listeners in all parts of the country have access to far more

radio stations than suggested by the FTC. Furthermore, according to the NAB, the diversity sought by the FTC through wholesale elimination of translator/low-power FM restrictions already has been achieved.

Justus is president of IEEE Broadcast Technology Society

Ralph H. Justus, director, Engineering, Regulatory and International Affairs for the NAB's Science and Technology Department, has been elected president of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) Broadcast Technology Society. He will serve a 3-year term.

The society is composed of engineers from around the world who are active in the design, manufacture and use of new

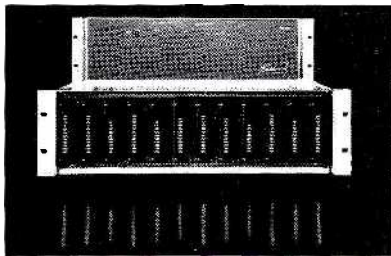
transmission technologies that support the broadcast industry. Its predecessor, the Institute of Radio Engineers, evolved into the IEEE, which is the world's largest scientific/engineering society with more than 280,000 members in 130 countries. The Broadcast Technology Society is one of the 33 operating societies that make up the IEEE.

NAB offers test CD

The NAB has prepared a new compact disc with a wide variety of test signals for use by broadcast and audio engineers. NAB's *Broadcast and Audio System Test CD* can be used for routine maintenance and troubleshooting work on audio and transmission systems. The 99-track test CD is 100% digitally mastered and contains specifically chosen signals to confirm adequate performance of the CD player used in testing.

Versatility

It's a Shame There is no Spec!



Were it possible to quantify versatility, the question of what to purchase would be easy. The technical performance of the System 1000 is superb, but our primary focus is to give you total flexibility. Our DA-101, for instance, can be a 2 in by 10 out mono DA capable of generating L+R or L-R, a timecode DA with a bandwidth of 200 kHz, a stereo 10 watt headphone amplifier, or a 40 watt bridged mono power amplifier. That's just the beginning. The DA-102 is a stereo 1 in by 5 out DA with a configurable sixth output that may be a 60Ω, direct, or mono mix out. Now add remote control of gain, stereo, mono, L, R, and matrix modes at master control, VTRs, downlinks, etc., to all four System 1000 DAs, and you've got versatility. Call now for full information.

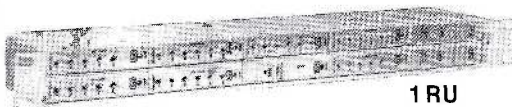
Call 1-800-BNCHMRK (262-4675)
Nationwide

Benchmark
Media Systems, Inc.
N. Syracuse, NY 13212
315-452-0400

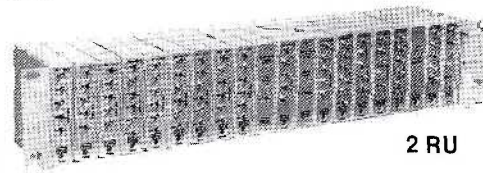
Circle (84) on Reply Card



MINIBOX SERIES

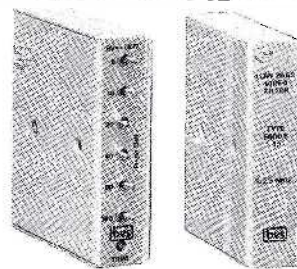


1 RU



2 RU

Clear plex front panel included



RACK MOUNTED OR STAND ALONE

- Video and Pulse Delays
- Video Filters
- Precision Video Attenuators
- Hum Bucking Coils

broadcast video systems ltd.

40 West Wilmot Street, Richmond Hill, Ontario L4B 1H8
Telephone: (416) 764-1584 Telex: 06-964652 Fax: (416) 764-7438

Circle (99) on Reply Card

**Reconfirm your involvement
in the
broadcast industry!
Renew your subscription
today.**

Good Reasons To Call RTS When You Need High-Performance Intercom Systems.

The disc is available from NAB Station Services at \$40 for members and \$80 for non-members.

New birds planned for Hughes

The FCC has approved Hughes Aircraft Company's acquisition of the 3-satellite Westar fleet and has authorized Hughes to construct three new satellites and replace five in-orbit satellites. The move officially clears the way for Hughes to acquire control of the Westar III, IV and V satellites, purchased last year from Western Union. The three new satellites authorized by the commission are designated Galaxy V (C-band) and Galaxy A and B (Ku-band).

The Westar fleet acquisition and newly authorized satellites will make Hughes the world's largest private satellite owner and operator.

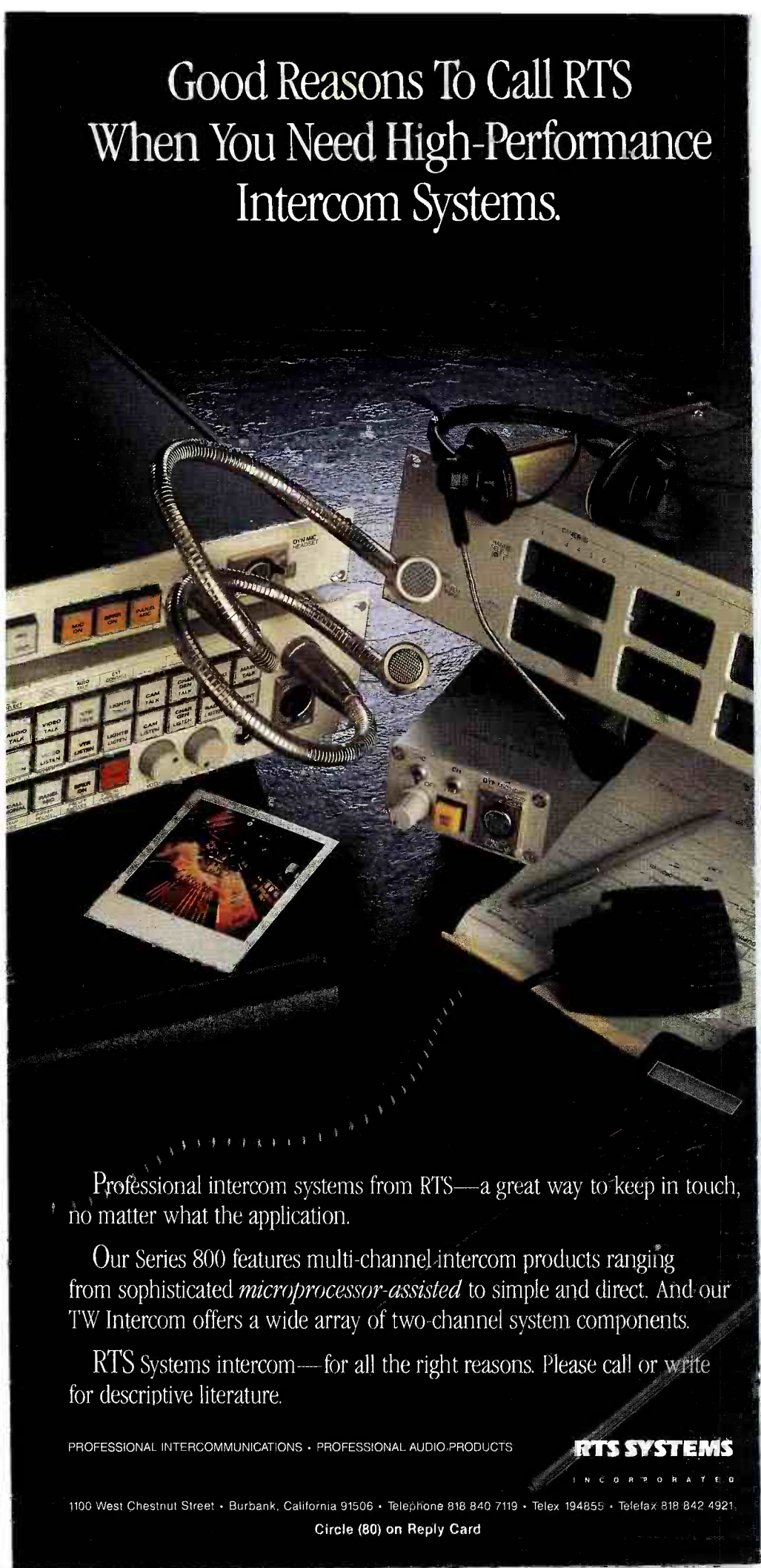
By John Blau, European correspondent

TV production center caters to private channels

Work on a 4-channel TV production center at the headquarters of Sky Channel in London is in full swing. Sky Channel, Sky Movies, Sky News and Eurosport are expected to begin broadcasting from the center in February. British Telecom International is to transmit the Rupert Murdoch programs via an uplink station to the Astra satellite. Viewers can receive the channels via cable or parabolic dish antenna.

DBS in strong demand in Europe

An estimated 700,000 households in Europe will be receiving programs beamed by direct-broadcast satellite by the end of this year, reports the British consulting group Frost & Sullivan (F&R). F&R predicts that by 1997, as many as 20 million European households will be using DBS technology. These figures depend, however, on the success of the French TDF 1 satellite (launched at the end of October), Sweden's Tele-X (sched-



Professional intercom systems from RTS—a great way to keep in touch, no matter what the application.

Our Series 800 features multi-channel intercom products ranging from sophisticated *microprocessor-assisted* to simple and direct. And our TW Intercom offers a wide array of two-channel system components.

RTS Systems intercom—for all the right reasons. Please call or write for descriptive literature.

PROFESSIONAL INTERCOMMUNICATIONS • PROFESSIONAL AUDIO PRODUCTS

RTS SYSTEMS
INCORPORATED

1100 West Chestnut Street • Burbank, California 91506 • Telephone 818 840 7119 • Telex 194855 • Telefax 818 842 4921

Circle (80) on Reply Card

uled for February), Germany's TV-Sat 2 (scheduled for May) and Great Britain's BSB (scheduled for this summer).

In terms of subscriber fees and reception equipment, Great Britain will be the largest DBS market, according to F&R. The country also can expect some fierce

competition when Astra (eight programs), BSB (three English programs) and the Irish Atlantic Satellite (five channels) begin broadcasting by the end of 1990. Demand for DBS technology in Holland and Belgium, on the other hand, will be weak because of cable saturation.

Earnings from subscription fees for DBS and medium-power television are expected to grow from \$8 million in 1989 to some \$700 million by 1997. Here, too, Great Britain will be a forerunner with earnings estimated at \$190 million, followed by Germany with \$150 million and France with \$147 million. The survey further predicts that European satellite viewers will spend some \$260 million on antennas.

Silence is Golden and less work with telcom c4 for RADIO and TV.



The NR system you just set and forget.

- A product of ANT Telecommunications, Inc.
- No overshooting.
- No wasting time with lining up — not even for tape exchanges.
- No pre or post echo.
- Up to 118dB dynamic range — the widest dynamic range available in any noise reduction system today.
- Applications: Cartridge machines, STL, RPU, Reel-to-reels, Cassettes.
- Over 15,000 channels in use worldwide.
- No breathing or pumping.

telcom c4
Silence by Design

Distributed by:

RAM BROADCAST SYSTEMS INC.

346 W. Colfax Street, Palatine, IL. 60067

New York (516) 832-8080

Chicago (312) 358-3330

Tennessee (615) 689-3030

Commercial satellite viewing in Europe holds steady

Commercial satellite channels reach 7.3 million, or 16% of Europe's TV viewers, in 11 countries every day, according to the 1988 Pan European Television Audience Research (PETAR). Although the survey shows that satellite TV is continuing to grow, it has produced some disappointing results as well. Broken down on a country-by-country basis, the information indicates that satellite television is declining in popularity in Germany and Scandinavia and has remained unchanged in the Netherlands and Belgium. Total satellite share in Switzerland, on the other hand, has increased by 10%.

PETAR was funded by 10 European satellite channels together with McDonald's, the IBA and SIPRA, the research arm of RAI TV.

Independent producers form association

Europe's plan to form a unified market in 1992 is expected to have a major impact on the continent's film industry. Anticipating increased competition from overseas, independent film and TV producers in five EEC countries have formed an association (CEPI) headquartered in Paris. Member countries include France, Italy, Belgium, Germany and Denmark.

1:1=)))

Correction

The figures contained in the Otari MX-55 Field Report, page 90 of the November issue, were missing the vertical scale markings. Each major vertical division on the graphs represents 1dB.

Circle (81) on Reply Card

New products

Upgrade for hard disk audio editor

AMS has introduced the Version 8 (V8) software for its AudioFile. It provides operational enhancements for new and existing systems. Features include variable speed through the digital port, digital outputs available in all pages, faster lockup, digital de-emphasis, dc offset removal, high-resolution metering, simplified screen structures, automatic dialogue replacement features, record punch-in/out, time code in, "disk full" warning, backup media time indication and SMPTE output.

Circle (350) on Reply Card

Monitor speakers

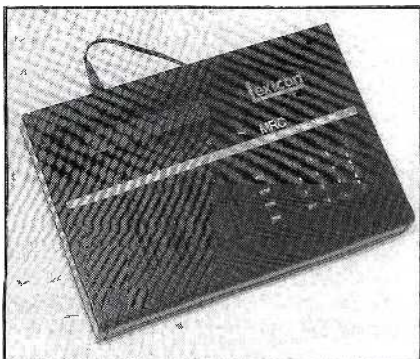
Clear-Com Intercom Systems has introduced models 1020 and 1020M amplified monitor speakers. They are self-contained, 2-channel audio monitoring systems. The speakers feature full range audio frequency response (100Hz-12kHz), XL-3-type balanced line level inputs and RCA phono-type unbalanced inputs.

Model 1020 combines low-frequency information from both channels into a single amplifier and specially baffled speaker to provide extended bass response.

Model 1020M has an optional LED bar-type input level meter.

Circle (351) on Reply Card

Software and controller



The MRC MIDI remote controller

Lexicon has introduced the following products:

- The model 2400 audio time-compressor expander has two software options. Software version 2.20 expands the comprehensive interfacing capability to include several videotape machines and related operations. Menu-selectable machine choices include the Ampex VPR-6/VPR-80, Sony BVH-3000, Panasonic AU-660 and time-code slave operation. A bypass play command issues a servo-locked play command from the front panel of model 2400. Software version 3.0 provides a) the interfaces of ver-

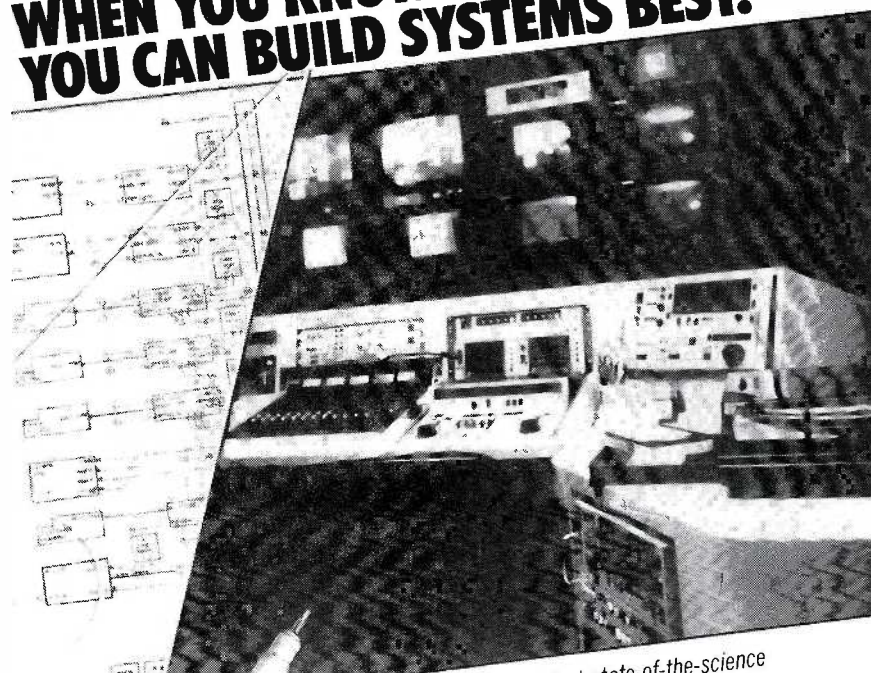
sion 2.2 plus a dc servo capability for controlling the Panasonic AU-650 M-II format VCR.

- The MRC MIDI remote controller improves the performance of the LXP-1 and PCM 70 effects processors. It adds fast analog-style patch modification to any Yamaha 6-operator FM synthesizer. The faders, switches and external jacks of the MRC can be defined as any MIDI controller, allowing it to control any MIDI

device. With the MIDI system exclusive, the MRC increases the capabilities of the LXP-1 multi-effects processing module. The user can access six "hidden" parameters for each of the LXP-1's 16 programs in addition to the two parameters from the front panel, decay and delay. The parameters all can be altered in real time, and personal LXP-1 setups can be stored in the memory.

Circle (352) on Reply Card

WHEN YOU KNOW EQUIPMENT BEST, YOU CAN BUILD SYSTEMS BEST.



At Camera Mart, we get the latest state-of-the-science equipment first. Because we rent and sell them first. So we get to know which components are best—so that we can design, engineer, build and install the video system that's best for you. Whether your system is a simple off-line unit or a complex broadcast studio, you get our total support and a complete "turn-key" operation. What's more, since we're not compelled to "push" any particular manufacturer, we can recommend what equipment will work for you—within your budget.

Come, design a system with us. The best.

Video Systems
designed, engineered,
serviced by



The Camera Mart, Inc.
SALES • SERVICE • RENTAL

Headquarters/New York
456 West 55th Street, New York 10019
(212) 757-6977
Telex: 275619 FAX (212) 582-2498

California
1900 W Burbank Blvd., Burbank,
CA 91506 (818) 843-6644

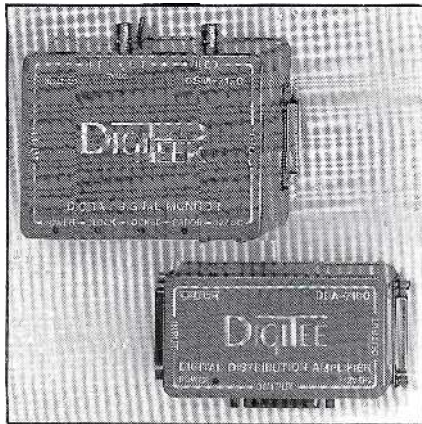
Circle (82) on Reply Card

January 1989 **Broadcast Engineering** 129

DAs, signal monitor and analog decoder

Leitch has introduced the following digital products:

- The model DDA-6000 digital distribution amplifier distributes CCIR 601 standard digital video per SMPTE RP 125 and EBU 3246. The unit has four reclocked outputs and a 10-bit data path. As many as four amplifiers can be installed in a 2RU FR-6002 mounting frame.
- The DigiTee DDA-7100 digital distribution amplifier provides compact distribution for CCIR 601 standard digital video per SMPTE RP 125 and EBU 3246. The DDA-7100 has two reclocked outputs and a 10-bit data path.
- The DigiPeek DSM-7150 digital signal monitor is designed for troubleshooting in CCIR 601 systems. It provides 75 composite luminance signal output, which allows monitoring of CCIR 601 standard digital video per SMPTE RP 125 and EBU 3246. It has switch-selectable 75 output of sync, horizontal and vertical. The unit provides error detection and correction on SAV and EAV data.
- The model DAD-6000 digital-to-analog decoder converts CCIR 601 into analog formats including luminance only, RGB, YIQ, Y, R-Y, B-Y and M-II. Sync can be added to the video outputs, and separate composite sync is externally available. The unit provides full error detection and correction on SAV and EAV data.



DigiTee and DigiPeek

Circle (400) on Reply Card

Telephone hybrid

The digital adaptive telephone hybrid (DATH I) has been introduced by *Audix*. DATH I is fully automatic and uses advanced digital signal-processing techniques to implement a 128-tap adaptive finite impulse response filter. The filter, in conjunction with an electronic hybrid, splits the bidirectional telephone line signals into separate send and receive paths. Sidetone is minimized as the adap-

tive filter coefficients join to values appropriate to the particular telephone connection. Features of the system include better sidetone cancellation on all telephone connections, cancellation of delayed echoes and the potential for future signal-processing additions to clean up the received signal.

Circle (401) on Reply Card

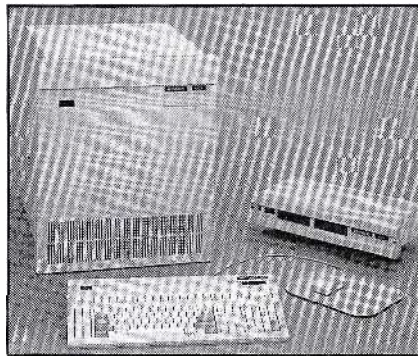
Memory cartridge and software

Kurzweil Music Systems has introduced the following products:

- A RAM intelligent memory cartridge increases the user memory facilities of the K250. The cartridge contains one quarter of a megasample of RAM for up to 5s storage of user samples at 50K, or 10s at 25K, or adds an additional 40,000 note storage capability for sequencing. Memory can be allocated for the storage of user samples, sequences, MIDI setup data or user-created keyboard setups.
- The Version 6.0 software for the K250 and 250RMX includes a user's guide and a reference guide. The software is designed to streamline the operation of the 250 system. It allows operation of the new RAM cartridge and remote-control operation of the 1000 series expanders. The software also features cycle mode.

Circle (402) on Reply Card

Broadcast equipment



Alex character generator

Ampex has introduced the following products:

- The Alex is a high-performance character generator that offers 256 levels of transparency and anti-aliasing of characters and symbols. An internal color palette can generate more than 16 million colors. The system, available in a 1- or 2-channel configuration, consists of a keyboard with mouse, local 3.5-inch floppy disk drive and a rack-mountable signal system with an internal 40Mbyte hard drive.
- The AVC component Vista switcher is a component analog version of the Ampex

switchers. The switcher is available in 10- or 18-input configurations, component or composite video formats, and features a graphics-oriented display.

- A 3-D effects option has been added to the ADO 1000/2000 systems to allow creation of digital effects with intersecting planes. The 3-D keyer option allows the user to pass planes, frames, solids and digi-matte key signals through each other, while the full range of ADO effects is simultaneously incorporated into each channel's separate image.

- The ESS series of graphic composition and storage systems and the AVA 3 video art system have received additional features. The ESS 5S single-channel version of the digital still-store can be upgraded to a 2-channel system as needed. It features an optical disk storage option, a still library system, 160Mbyte Winchester disk drive and a streamer tape drive. Standard features include still auto sequencing, list-n-list, component analog and component digital input/output. The upgraded versions of the AVA 3 video art system eliminate the need for a separate encoder. The AVA 3 systems can be configured with CCIR-601 digital component with a digital key I/O; high-quality analog composite; analog component RGB; and analog component Y, R-Y, B-Y. All analog I/O combinations have an 8-bit linear key output.

- The Zeus Port interface option for the Zeus advanced video processor allows type C videotape recorders to transfer composite digital video directly to D-2 composite digital VTRs. The interface eliminates the additional digital-to-analog and analog-to-digital conversion steps normally required. The option is available only for Ampex type C VTRs.

- The Tapemobile is designed for high-density storage of U-matic, Betacam and VHS cassettes. It can hold more than 100 U-matic videocassettes or 160 ½-inch cassettes. It features swivel wheels, handles on both ends for pulling and easily configured shelves.

- The model CVR-200 Betacam SP format system integrates a camera and recorder into one unit. The system includes recorder, camera, lens, viewfinder, battery and cassette. It is designed for ENG applications and has 550 lines of resolution. The system is compatible with standard Betacam format tape and can record up to 30 minutes on a single cassette. It offers two longitudinal channels with Dolby type C noise reduction and two AFM channels.

- The CVC-7 color video camera features CCD chip technology that offers 700 lines of resolution for ENG, EFP and studio applications. The camera includes a speed-selectable electronic shutter and an ergonomic viewfinder.



The more you look at our Discrete STL System, the less you'll look elsewhere.

MORE FEATURES

Designed for either single channel or dual monaural operation, our 8600 STL system is loaded with features: a built-in subcarrier generator and demodulator for voice and data linking; spurious-free power amplifier; front panel mic input (transmitter) and headphone jack (receiver) and built-in capability to properly match phase and gain between dual links for either AM or FM stereo applications.

MORE PERFORMANCE

From our extensive experience with STL's we have used the latest design techniques and components to create a superlative sounding system. Because the design is derived from our world-respected 8300 Composite STL, you can also expect the same caliber of stable performance.

MORE COMPANY

Because TFT is behind all of its products, so is the full two year STL warranty with service if you need it: 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

For more than 10 years, this is the kind of back-up support we've provided to broadcasters who have relied on our legendary 8300 and 7700B Composite STL's.

MORE RELIABILITY

Each of our STL systems, including the 8600, goes through nine quality assurance steps . . . and a 7 day burn-in at 50°C. If it breaks, we want it to break here!

LESS DELIVERY

About 4 weeks or better.

So, stop looking and contact us or your favorite TFT dealer today for full technical information.

TFT INC

3090 Oakmead Village Drive
P.O. Box 58088

Santa Clara, CA 95052-8088 Tel: (408) 727-7272
TLX: 910-338-0594 FAX: (408) 727-5942

Photo shows 8600 STL System (Model 8600 Transmitter) as a single link with redundant receivers (Model 8601 x 2)

Circle (83) on Reply Card

FREE 44pg Catalog & 80 Audio/Video Applic.

PHONO, MIC, TRANS, ADAL, TAPE, VIDEO, PRESS BOXES, LINE, OSC, 1-in/16-out Video Audio, 2-in/18-out Audio, 2-in/24-out Audio, 4-in/1-out Audio Mixer

Video & Audio Dist. Amps, RGB-Sync Dist. Amps, Routing Switchers

OPAMP LABS INC (213) 934-3566
1033 N Sycamore Av LOS ANGELES CA, 90038

Circle (108) on Reply Card

PRECISION MAGNETIC TEST TAPES

STL

Standard Tape Laboratory, Inc.
26120 Eden Landing Road #5, Hayward, CA 94545
(415) 786-3546

Circle (111) on Reply Card

VIDEO SUPPLIES

CABLES • CONNECTORS • CANARE • BELDEN • SWITCHCRAFT • D.A. 3 • TIES • BATTERIES • NEUTRIK • RI INTERFACE BOXES • TAPE • 300 DIFF. TAPE LABELS • GAFFERS TAPE • CASES • PATCH BAYS • LIGHTS • ACOUSTIC FOAM • FORMS • MICROPHONES • SONEC • STANDS • MOUNTS • VIDEO SCREENS • ZEPPELINS • FIBRE OPTICS • BACKS • DUCT • REELS • TESTERS • FILTERS • CHEMICALS • TOOLS • ON-AIR LIGHTS • DEGAUSSERS • INTERFACE DEVICES • HEADPHONES • CLIPS • SWITCHES • CAM & S-VHS CABLE

MARKERTEK VIDEO SUPPLY
145 Ulster Ave., Saugerties, NY 12477 U.S.A.
TOLL FREE **1-800-522-2025**
In NY: 914-246-3036

Circle (107) on Reply Card

- The model CVR-22 front-loading Betacam SP format accepts large and small Betacam and Betacam SP cassettes. The player has a built-in time-code reader, a remote-control unit and four channels of audio (two high-performance AFM tracks and two longitudinal channels with Dolby type C noise reduction).

Circle (353) on Reply Card

Camera lenses

Angenieux Corporation of America has introduced the following camera lenses:

- A microprocessor-controlled 20×8.5 f/1.3 (constant) studio lens for 2/3-inch CCD or tube-type cameras. The lens weighs 39 pounds and has a relative aperture of f/1.3 that is constant without ramping throughout the entire zoom range of 8.5mm to 160mm. Features include high transmission, minimal iris ramping, modulation transfer function and reduced chromatic aberrations.

- The microprocessor-controlled 40×9.5 f/1.3 studio/field lens and the 40×14 f/1.9 studio/field lens both offer all the func-

tions of the 20× in addition to an optional mechanical shutter for tack sharp slow-motion pictures.

- The 14×7 lens features a zoom ratio of 7mm-98mm. It can reach 196mm using the 2× extender. The lens weighs 3.3 pounds.

- The 14×6 lens has a 6mm-84mm angle and can zoom to 168mm with the 2× extender. The 14×6 weighs 4.2 pounds.

Circle (354) on Reply Card

Betacam camera, color monitor, analog recorder and software

Sony has introduced the following products:

- The BVP-7 Betacam camera is based upon enhanced chip design. It provides greater image resolution, sensitivity and control in an acquisition package that is applicable for both ENG and EFP operations. The camera offers 380,000 pixels, with 768 horizontal elements. It can be used in a Betacam camcorder configuration or as an interface with the CCU-350 camera control unit in an EFP system.

MOVING?

TAKE US WITH YOU.

Just peel off your subscription mailing label and attach it to the address change card inside this issue. Please allow 6-8 weeks to process your address change.

- The BVM-1315 13-inch color monitor is designed for broadcast and video production applications. The monitor has 600 lines of resolution and a frequency response in RGB of 100Hz to 10MHz. The non-linear distortion and dynamic gain is less than 3%. Features include an AFC switch for fast and slow mode, built-in cross hatch and white signal generator, automatic and manual degaussing and comb and notch filters.

- The model APR-5003V is an upgraded 2-track analog recorder with center-track time-code capabilities for video post-production, audio-for-film and recording studio applications. Enhancements include an external lock reference for the chase capability; the play operation can be preset to resolve 60Hz input reference signals to 24 frames-per-second film time code; and the locations have been improved for memory storage, preview, edit and review facilities.

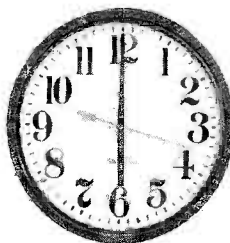
- The library management system has been enhanced with the addition of several software features. The features allow replay of program material using external VTRs and automated spot reel backup for the on-air commercial schedule. Also, program replay can be completely automated using the segment identification code that permits identification of all program segments. The software also allows control of up to three external VTRs.



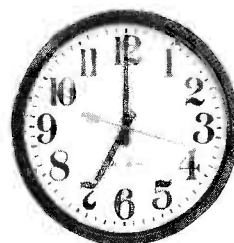
APR-5003V IEC recorder/reproducer

Circle (355) on Reply Card

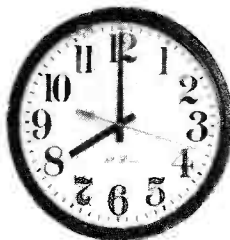
America's Full-Time Broadcast Supplier



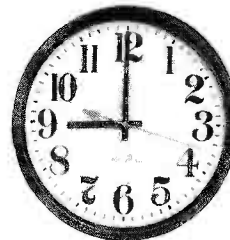
6:00-6:00
Pacific



7:00-7:00
Mountain



8:00-8:00
Central



9:00-9:00
Eastern

When BSW was founded in 1973, our goal was to establish a single source supply house to serve the needs of America's broadcast professionals. Regional offices solved the problem of time zone but only served to delay delivery of equipment critical to a station's operation.

So we decided to work overtime every day of the week, 12 hours a day, there is a qualified sales engineer on duty who knows your business and your needs. And there's only one number you need to know — toll free across America. BSW's commitment to service is why we're America's full-time broadcast supplier.

BSW

BROADCAST SUPPLY WEST

1-800-426-8434

ORDERS • INFORMATION • SPECIFICATIONS

BSW • 7012 27th Street W • Tacoma, WA 98466 • FAX 206-565-8114

Circle (86) on Reply Card

SOLVE POWER LINE PROBLEMS



STACO POWER LINE CONDITIONERS AND LINE VOLTAGE REGULATORS

Staco Offers you. . .

- . . . Protection from brownouts, sags, surges, noise, transients, spikes, harmonics, unbalanced 3 phase lines.
- . . . 3/4% voltage regulation, computer grade isolation, high energy transient suppression.
- . . . 98% efficiency, low impedance, no harmonics.
- . . . Single phase or 3 phase models (individual line to neutral regulation available for unbalanced lines.)
- . . . 60 standard models up to 300KVA (up to 1500KVA special designs).
- . . . Fast delivery, competitive prices.

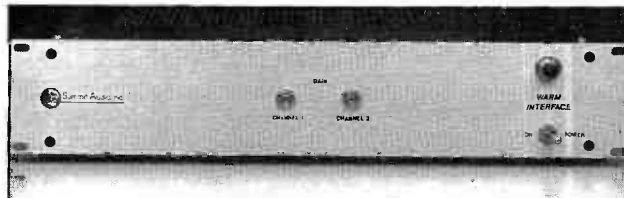
CALL OR WRITE
FOR A QUOTATION
TODAY!

STACO
ENERGY PRODUCTS CO.
301 Gaddis Blvd • Dayton, Ohio 45403
(513) 253-1191 • FAX: (513)253-1723 • TELEX: 288-032

Circle (87) on Reply Card

Interface

Summit Audio has released the Warm Interface. It may be used to "warm up" and enrich hard-edged or metallic digital signals, tape machine output or signal-processing equipment. The Warm Interface is used between CD players, R-DAT recorder/players and any analog audio equipment to provide tube sound and level matching. The interface offers two channels, electronically balanced input/output, an input designed to work with -10dB or +4dB systems, a maximum output of +25dBm, a maximum gain of 20dB, a maximum input of +24dBm, a dynamic range of 110dB, harmonic distortion of less than 0.1% and a frequency-response range of 3Hz to 90kHz.



Circle (356) on Reply Card

Digital switcher, character generator fonts and disk recorder option

The following products have been released by *Abekas Video Systems*:

- The A84 digital post-production switcher is a 12-input, CCIR 601 compatible digital switcher. The core of the switcher is an

SURGE PROTECTION FOR AC AND DATA LINES

FREE CATALOG

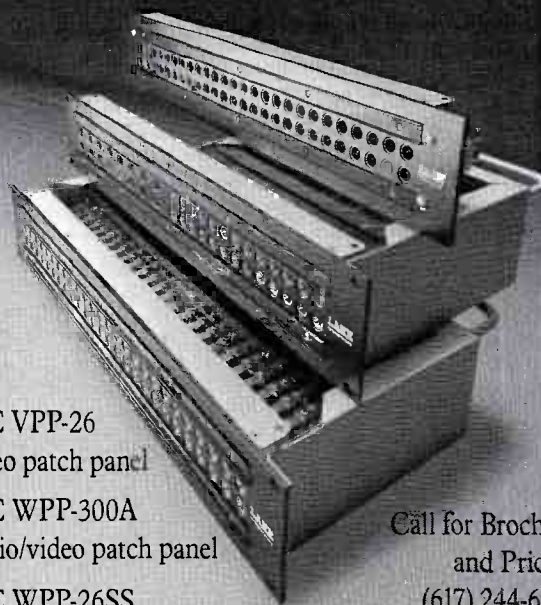
44pages. The problems, the causes, the MCG solution. Features data line protectors for RS232, 422, 423, 4-20 ma loops, coaxial, twin axial, single or twisted pairs. AC power line protectors range from plug-in to heavy duty facility protectors—120 VAC to 480 VAC, 10A to 5000A, 1 phase, 3 phase, delta, wye, etc. Applications, specs, prices. Circle the number below or call.

MCG
ELECTRONICS INC.

MCG Electronics, Inc.
12 Burt Dr., Deer Park, NY 11729
(516) 586-5125
1-800-851-1508

Circle (75) on Reply Card

Broadcast Proven Patch Panel Assemblies.



LSC VPP-26
Video patch panel
LSC WPP-300A
Audio/video patch panel
LSC WPP-26SS
Pre-wired audio patch panel

Call for Brochure
and Pricing
(617) 244-6881
1-800-848-4890

LAKE
The Systems Company

287 Grove Street
Newton, Massachusetts 02166

Circle (97) on Reply Card

advanced digital key processor that uses adaptive subpixel intelligent keying or ASPIK processing to provide key edges that are free from stair-stepping. Features include 12 video, key and mask framestores; 10-bit digital input/output; 32 separate color matte generators; eight keying layers (with two keyers per layer); four auxiliary video buses and four auxiliary key buses; three digital wipe pattern generators and nine color modifiers.

- The A72 digital character generator has received font enhancements, including soft characters, soft shadows and character aspect. The soft characters font allows the user to soften the edges of any character. Soft shadows creates edge softening of cast drop shadows that are separate from the character itself. The character aspect font allows creation of characters with expanded or condensed style.

- Touch-Up is a digital video and menu control interface option for the A60 digital disk recorder. It allows for enhancement of the operational capabilities of the Quantel Paint Box. Video may be recorded onto the A60 in real time, then randomly accessed by the Paint Box a field or frame at a time. Touch-Up also includes complete VTR control for quickly transferring video between the A60 and a VTR.

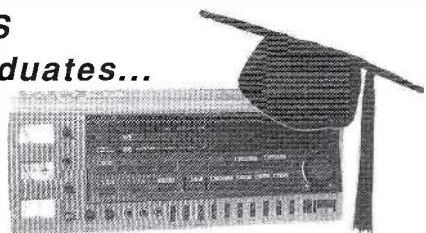
Circle (357) on Reply Card

Measuring labels and paint

Spirig has introduced the following products:

- Celsiclock is a round, irreversible temperature-measuring label with values from 40°C to 260°C. It is designed for permanent registration of maximum temperatures in inaccessible,

**VHS
graduates...**



...to the professional edit suite!

The pioneers of VTR emulation now introduce **e²**, the next generation of the **evertz** emulator. The **e²** is an intelligent transport interface that communicates directly with your edit controller or computer and provides complete transport control at all speeds. The VITC or LTC reader options permit frame accurate editing, auto-location, and more...

NOW! Serial VHS machine control...
...at a low price!

Compatible with your existing editor * Use 1/2 inch VCR's for off-line or go on-line with S-VHS * VITC reader accurately decodes multi-generation time code, even off low cost VHS machines * It will cue-up, pre-roll, synchronize, shuttle, jog frame by frame, with 100% position accuracy * Contact our direct marketing division for complete details!

Evertz Microsystems Ltd.
3465 Mainway, Burlington,
Ontario, Canada. L7M-1A9
Phone:(416)335-3700
Fax:(416)335-3573

evertz

Worldwide sales and service support.

Circle (101) on Reply Card

The Faroudja **TRANSCODER**

We don't care

We don't care how much it costs. We don't care if you can buy somewhere else a \$1,000 gadget. We offer the most expensive RGB to components/components to RGB transcoder in the world.

Why?

It is because we care —not for saving money. We don't cut corners—but for quality.

If you have a D₁, MII* or Betacam VTR, you simply want to transcode.**

RGB to Y, R-Y, B-Y or Y, R-Y, B-Y to RGB

with 0.1% precision.

We do it. Nobody else does.

The Faroudja CTC-2 transcoder eliminates all doubts from transcoding. Indefinitely. With as many generations as you want. Put transcoding out of your mind, buy a transparent Faroudja CTC-2 transcoder and proceed with your work.

* Panasonic trademark

** Sony trademark

FAROUDJALABORATORIES

Faroudja Laboratories Inc.
946 Benicia Avenue
Sunnyvale, California 94086
Telephone 408/245-1492
Telex 278559 MUHA UR
Fax 408/245-3363

Circle (88) on Reply Card

T1 Digital Audio

A Clear Difference
Across Town or
Around the World



Digital audio
over T1 circuits
consistently pro-

vides higher quality than
conventional methods. Use T1 digital audio for:

- Local program circuits.
- Long-distance program circuits.
- Studio-to-transmitter links.

And you can easily configure multiple program
circuits with voice and even data.

Call us to discuss how Intraplex T1 digital audio
can benefit you.



Intraplex, Incorporated, 59 Porter Rd., P.O. Box 2427, Littleton, MA 01460-3427
TEL: (617) 486-3722 / FAX: (617) 486-0709

Circle (102) on Reply Card

dangerous areas or electric live surfaces. Each dot, originally white, has its own threshold value. It changes permanently into black when the temperature is exceeded.

• Celsilack is an irreversible temperature-measuring and registering paint. It is available in more than 100 values between 40°C and 1,200°C. The paint is applied by brush onto the test area and dries in a few minutes into a measuring spot with good adhesion. When the predetermined temperature is exceeded, the paint remelts. After cooling, the recrystallized measuring spot gives a clear optical indication as to whether the melting temperature was reached.

Circle (358) on Reply Card

TV transmitter

Acrodyne Industries has introduced the first 25kW UHF TV transmitter that uses a single-tetrode final amplifier. The TRU-25KVC uses Class A solid-state amplifiers and tetrodes in combined amplification service. The internally diplexed approach makes it a compact transmitter suited to small TV markets and as a standby unit.

Circle (359) on Reply Card

Fixed attenuators

JFW has introduced a line of high-power fixed attenuators. The 5W and 10W are available in 1dB-20dB values as stock items. Other values can be ordered. Units also available are 30W, 50W, 100W and 300W. The same power packages are available in terminations.

Circle (360) on Reply Card

Technically speaking, the PHANTOM is a VTR Emulator that allows video editing systems control of audio transports. It accepts information from virtually any video editing system via the RS-422 interface and provides parallel information to the audio transport. Designed around a high speed microprocessor, the PHANTOM has the capability to provide control of up to four events and will even interface U-Matic type VCR's with video editing systems designed for 1" VTR's.

To get the conversation going in your editing suite, contact
Cipher Digital today!
Call (800) 331-9066

Before The Phantom

These Two Weren't Speaking

But now, the video editing system communicates beautifully with the ATR, thus eliminating the need for an expensive audio suite. And all the credit goes to the unique, new PHANTOM from Cipher Digital.

cipher digital, inc.
P. O. BOX 170/FREDERICK, MD 21701
(301) 695-0200 TELEX: 272065

Timely today, consistent with tomorrow.

Circle (100) on Reply Card

Character generator and control station

Quantel has introduced the following products:

- The Cypher Sprint is a digital character generator. Features include the multichannel capability, power, speed and digital quality of its brother, the Cypher Sports, incorporated into a fast-response facility for instant on-air graphics and text. The Cypher Sprint can generate and compose captions and display logos, cutouts and pictures transferred from Paint Box. Bumper 3-D animation and graphics packages can be downloaded from the Cypher Sports to facilitate the on-air response and to free the Cypher Sports for graphics and animation creation.
- Harry Encore HUD incorporates the Harry and Encore Head-Up Display under a single pen, tablet and menu control system. Editing and effects composition can be carried out from a single control station. By selecting the Encore menu on Harry, effects can be built, previewed and composited. Harry Encore HUD includes all the individual features of the Harry and Encore configurations and adds real-time effects simulations, random-access keyframe preview and final sequence composition with Harry from a single command.

Circle (361) on Reply Card

VTRs

Panasonic Broadcast Systems has introduced the following VTRs:

- The model AU-660SE is an advanced performance M-II studio VTR for production editing and on-air playback. The system



SONEX kills background noise beautifully.

Tom Hannaford, Dixieland Productions, Atlanta, GA

SONEX is a special acoustic foam that absorbs noise four times better than acoustic tile or carpeting. It makes you sound like a pro — inexpensively — because your voice comes across clear, clean, and intelligible. Use SONEX for video, remote conferencing, voice-overs, radio communications, audio production, or anywhere else you need to sound crystal clear. Kill background noise beautifully — and save the true sound — with SONEX. Send for all the facts. SONEX is manufactured by Illbruck and distributed exclusively to the pro sound market by Alpha Audio.

Alpha Audio®

2049 West Broad Street
Richmond, Virginia 23220 USA (804) 358-3852
Telex: 469037 (ALPHAUD CI) FAX: (804) 358-9496
Acoustic Products for the Audio Industry

Circle (98) on Reply Card

Perfect Timing CLOCKS AND TIMERS FROM \$183



TO \$495



(213) 322-2136

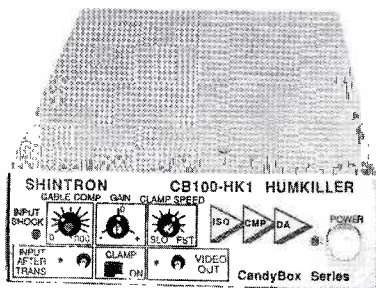
142 Sierra Street, El Segundo, CA 90245

Circle (90) on Reply Card

CANDYBOX SOLUTION SERIES

A total solution to the nasty ground-loop hum

A MUST for remote trucks.



CB 100-HK HumKiller

Isolates up to 1,000V AC of hum. • Compensates up to 1,000 ft. cable. • Clamps video with variable speed. • DG: < 0.25%, DP < 0.25 deg. • 6 isolated outputs.

SHINTRON

80 TAYLOR ST., LITTLETON, MA 01460-2426
TEL: 508-486-3900 FAX: 508-486-0782

Circle (76) on Reply Card

uses a 9-bit time base corrector with 32 HP-p correction capability to reduce quantizing noise and provide a signal-to-noise ratio of better than 50dB. The unit features 90 minutes of recording/playback, an adaptive edge comb filter, amorphous video heads, dual video and audio heads that allow real-time monitoring of picture and sound during recording, two FM audio tracks and two longitudinal tracks. Functions available include audio split, variable memory, on-the-fly in the AT mode, preview, review, trim, go to, auto tag, retry and discontinuous time code.

- A prototype of a 1/2-inch composite digital VTR features longitudinal cue and time-code tracks; complete editing functions; and auto tracking with piezo element for variable speed playback. The video signal has 4fsc 8-bit sampling; and the audio signal has 4-channel PCM, 48kHz, 20-bit sampling capability.

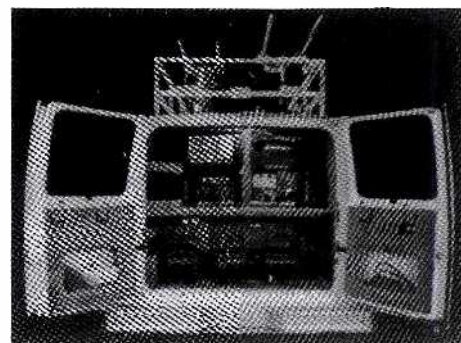
Circle (362) on Reply Card

Audio editor

Alpha Audio has introduced the Boss/2 second-generation audio editing system. The system features digital waveform editing, concurrent multiprotocol communication and direct serial control. When synchronizers are called for, the user may select whatever combination is best for the system. The system includes a master processing unit, EGA monitor and keyboard with integrated touchpad.

Circle (363) on Reply Card

Custom O.B. Vehicle to your specifications or ours



PRECISION work by conscientious PEOPLE

AEC®

ALPHA VIDEO & ELECTRONICS O.B. VAN DIVISION

28 East Mall Plaza; Carnegie, Pa. 15106; (412) 923-2070

Circle (93) on Reply Card

Professional services

VIR JAMES P.C.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS
Applications and Field Engineering
Computerized Frequency Surveys
3137 W. Kentucky Ave. — 80219
(303) 937-1900
DENVER, COLORADO
Member AFCCE & NAB

PRO VIDEO & FILM EQUIPMENT GROUP

SPECIALISTS IN USED & NEW
WE BUY-SELL-TRADE-CONSIGN
FREE CATALOG ON REQUEST
(214) 869-0011 DALLAS

EVANS ASSOCIATES

CONSULTING TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERS
AM-FM-TV-CATV-ITFS-LPTV SATELLITE
216 N. Green Bay Road
Thiensville, Wisconsin 53092
Phone: (414) 242-6000 Member AFCCE

FCC ON-LINE DATABASE
dataworld®
Allocation/Terrain Studies
AM • FM • TV • LPTV • ITFS
P.O. Box 30730
Bethesda, MD 20814
(301) 652-8822 1-800-368-5754

D. L. MARKLEY

& Associates, Inc.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS
2401 West Moss Ave.
Peoria, Illinois 61604
(309) 673-7511
Member AFCCE

BLAIR BENSON

Engineering Consultant
TV Systems Design and Operation
23 Park Lane
Norwalk, CT 06854
203-838-9049

TEKNIMAX

TELECOMMUNICATIONS

DENNIS R. CIAPURA
PRESIDENT

11385 FORESTVIEW LN.
SAN DIEGO, CA 92131 (619) 695-2429

SMITH and POWSTENKO

Broadcasting and Telecommunications
Consultants

2033 M Street N.W., Suite 600
Washington, D. C. 20036
(202) 293-7742

Robert J. Nissen

THE NISSEN GROUP, INC.

Communications Technology Consultants
32 Ridge Drive • Port Washington, New York 11050
(516) 944-5477



• Radio and Television System Design
• Transmitter and Studio Installation
• Microwave and Satellite Engineering
and Installation

201-746-9307 12 North Willow St.
Montclair, NJ 07042

JOHN H. BATTISON P.E.
CONSULTING BROADCAST ENGINEER,
FCC APPLICATIONS AM, FM, TV, LPTV
Antenna Design, Proofs, Fieldwork
890 Clubview Blvd. North
Columbus, Ohio 43085
614/888-3364

ERIC NEIL ANGEVINE, P.E.

consultant in acoustics
specializing in broadcast studio acoustics

910 Lakeridge Drive Stillwater, OK 74075
405-744-6444 405-372-3949



ENG • STL LINKS • SPORTING EVENTS
Solutions to LICENSE-FREE, short range
video/audio transmissions via infrared
atmospheric links

LORRAINE SHALEMBERGER 805/967-0423
MARKETING MANAGER FAX 805/683-4382

MAILING LABELS

AM, FM & TV
CALL

dataworld®
1-800-368-5754

PATCHPRINTS® VIDEO TIE LINES

Custom Patch Bay Labeling

PATCH BAY DESIGNATION COMPANY
Div. of Glendale Rubber Stamp & Printing Co., Inc.

P.O. Box 6278, Glendale, CA 91205 Telephone
4742 San Fernando Road (818) 241-5585
Glendale, CA 91204 FAX (818) 507-5050

East Coast Video Systems

A full service
company providing...

- Consultation
- Engineering & Design
- Installations
- Training

Serving...

- Cable Systems
- Corporate Facilities
- Broadcast Facilities
- Teleproduction Facilities

178 Casterline Road • Denville, NJ 07834 • (212) 431-7453

Consultation Services

Lightning • Power Conditioning • Grounding
Over 40 years experience, work guaranteed

Roy Carpenter
President

Lightning Eliminators and Consultants
13007 Lakeland Rd., Santa Fe Springs, CA 90670
(213) 946-6886 TWX 910-686-1361

Franklyn R. Beemish & Co.

Engineering for the Video, Motion Picture & Recording Industries

VIDEO POST, BROADCASTING, CONFERENCE CTRS, THEATERS, RECORDING

FACILITIES AND SYSTEMS DESIGN & IMPLEMENTATION
ANALOG & DIGITAL VIDEO, AUDIO, HDTV

ARCHITECTURAL ENGINEERING
ELECTRICAL, HVAC, ACOUSTICAL

574 Sunrise Highway, Baldwin, NY 11510 516/867-8510



CHUCK JONES
ANTENNA SYSTEMS
SPECIALIST
618-564-2481

SOUTHERN ILLINOIS ANTENNAS

Rd. 16 3 Box 114
Metropolis, IL 62960

UNUSED

CALL LETTERS

CALL
dataworld®
1-800-368-5754

BROADCASTING CONSULTANTS AND ENGINEERS

- FCC Applications and Field Engineering
- Frequency Searches and Coordination
- Tower Erection and Maintenance
- Facility Design and Construction

Contact:
KENNETH W. HOEHN
23400 Michigan Avenue
Dearborn, MI 48124

Teletech, Inc.
Communications Engineering Since 1970
(313) 562-6873

MAILING LABELS AM, FM, TV

- Personalized to GM, PD, CE
- Accurate
- \$55 per thousand

StationBase

Call (602) 899-8916
1840 E. Warner Rd., #A105-235 Tempe, AZ 85284

Hall Electronics

Broadcast Equipment & Components

- We buy and sell quality used radio broadcast equipment with 30 day warranties & economical prices.
- SEND FOR FREE FLYER!

P.O. Box 7732
Charlottesville, Va. 22906
(804) 977-1100

PRO/INDUSTRIAL VIDEO REPAIR

- RAPID TURNAROUND OF VO5850's AND VO5800's
- GUARANTEED REPAIRS
- UPS PU/DEL DAILY
- ON SITE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE SERVICES IN NORTHERN CA. AREA

(415) 391-2640

VIDEO TECHNICAL SERVICES

511 Sir Francis Drake Blvd., Greenbrae, CA 94904

Advertising rates in Classified Section are \$1.50 per word, each insertion, and must be accompanied by payment to insure publication.

Each initial or abbreviation counts a full word. Minimum classified charge, \$35.00.

For ads on which replies are sent to us for forwarding (blind ads), there is an additional charge of \$40.00 per insertion, to cover department number, processing of replies, and mailing costs.

Classified columns are not open to advertising of any products regularly produced by manufacturers unless used and no longer owned by the manufacturer or distributor.



For AM, FM, SCA
and TV modulation monitors.

WHEN ACCURACY COUNTS...COUNT ON...

Call (215) 687-5550 or write for more
information on Belar AM, FM, Stereo,
SCA and TV monitors.



Circle (91) on Reply Card

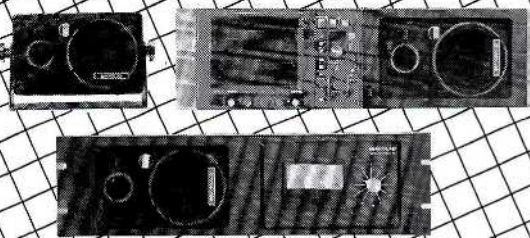
AS-101 AUDIO SWITCHER

- Illuminated and legible control buttons
- Instant or overlap switching
- Front panel accessible level controls
- Optional RS-232 Interface
- Optional relay follow switch outputs
- Plug-in screw-clamp terminals

CONEX ELECTRO SYSTEMS P.O. Box 1342 Bellingham, WA 98227 (206) 734-4323

Circle (92) on Reply Card

MIKROMONITOR



- ☐ Built-in 20 Watt Amplifier
- ☐ Balanced Input XLR and Post
- ☐ 110-220 VAC Operation
- ☐ 2-Way High Fidelity
- ☐ Die-Cast Aluminum Case
- ☐ Rack-Mount Optional
- ☐ VU Panel Optional
- ☐ \$199.95

MIKROLAB
VIDEO INCORPORATED

4121 Redwood Ave., Suite 215, LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA 90066/(213) 306-0120

Circle (115) on Reply Card

Professional services



Got a hurt Miller? We can restore it
to factory original specifications.
MILLER FACTORY SERVICE

- Economical
- Thorough
- Fast
- Guaranteed

MILLER FLUID HEADS (USA) INC.
410 Garibaldi Avenue Telephone: (201) 473-9592
Lodi, New Jersey 07644 FAX: (201) 473-9693

TK27 CAMERA CONVERSION!
SOLVE FILM CHAIN CAMERA PROBLEMS!
RELIABLE VIDEO AND COLOR—LIMITED
ONLY BY FILM QUALITY. A SIMPLE CON-
VERSION THAT REALLY WORKS!

**BROADCAST ENGINEERING
AND RESEARCH**
404-886-4997

Reconfirm your involvement
in the
broadcast industry!
Renew your subscription
today.

FOR SALE

GIANT USED EQUIPMENT SALE!!! Newsmatte-2 Digital Chroma Keyer, \$5000. CEL Efx-III 2-channel digital efx w/2 TBC's, Maurice, upgradable was \$28,000; sell \$15,000. JVC 3/4" edit sys CR-8200, CP-5500, RM-88U, \$4000. Singer Graflex 16mm telecine projector, \$800. Sony VO-4800 3/4" portable w/pwr (2), \$1200 ea. Sony VO-2610 3/4" recorder, \$400. Buhl Multiplexer for film to tape transfers, \$500. Panasonic WV-777 with 3 batt/2 chargers, \$1950. Microtime 2525 TBC/Framestore 3500, JVC HR-2650 VHS Stereo Portable w/Tuner, \$400. Panasonic NV-8410 VHS prof. portable w/pwr, \$300. JVC HR-C3U VHS-C Portable w/pwr, \$300. JVC CP-5000 3/4" Players (3) need minor maintenance, \$100 ea. Sony Betamax SL7200 BI & II, \$100. Sony Beta Industrial player, B1, \$100. Crosspoint Latch 6107 switcher, \$1500. Panasonic AG-6300 VHS Stereo Edit Source, \$750. JVC BR-6400 VHS Stereo Edit Source 750, JVC BR-7000 Hi-Fi Dupes, (2) \$500 ea. Panasonic AG-6800 Hi-Fi Dupes, (8) \$500 ea. JVC BR-8600 VHS editing recorders, (2) \$1900 ea. Polaroid Freeze-Frame video printer, \$1500. (516) 873-0777. 01-89-1t

FORTEL Y-688 Video Image Processor, new factory calibration with 90 day Fortel warranty. Flight case and manual included. New \$12,500, first \$6500 takes it. UCA Recording (315) 733-7237. 01-89-1t

PHILIPS LDK-5 CCU (operational), plus many camera-head parts. \$2,200 or offer. C.O.D. Phone (808) 239-5453. 01-89-1t.

HIGHEST PRICES for 112 Phase Monitors, vacuum capacitors and clean, one kw or greater powered AM and FM Transmitters. All duty and transportation paid. Surplus Equipment Sales, 2 Throncliffe Park Dr., Unit 28, Toronto, Canada M4H 1H2, 416 421-5631. 3-86-tfn

ATTENTION: WOMEN WHO SOUGHT EMPLOYMENT WITH THE VOICE OF AMERICA (VOA), THE UNITED STATES INFORMATION AGENCY (USIA), OR THE UNITED STATES INTERNATIONAL COMMUNICATION AGENCY (USICA) BETWEEN OCTOBER 8, 1974 AND NOVEMBER 16, 1984.

**YOU MAY BE A VICTIM OF SEX DISCRIMINATION
ENTITLED TO A MONETARY AWARD AND A POSITION WITH THE AGENCY.**

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

CAROLEE BRADY HARTMAN, et al.,
Plaintiffs,

v.

CHARLES Z. WICK,
Defendant

Civil Action No. 77-2019
Judge Charles R. Richey

PUBLIC NOTICE

On November 16, 1984, the United States District Court for the District of Columbia found in this class action lawsuit that the United States Information Agency (USIA or the Agency), including the Voice of America (VOA), is liable for sex discrimination against female applicants for the following positions at the Agency. The USIA was also formerly known as the United States International Communication Agency (USICA). On January 19, 1988, the Court issued its opinion ordering relief in a variety of forms to potential class members. Accordingly, this case is now in the remedial phase.

JOBS COVERED

Specifically, the Court has found that the Agency has discriminated against women in hiring in the following jobs:

- Electronic Technician (Occupational Series 856)
- Foreign Language Broadcaster (Occupational Series 1048)
- International Radio Broadcaster (Other) (Occupational Series 1001)
- International Radio Broadcaster (English) (Occupational Series 1001)
- Production Specialist (Occupational Series 1071)
- Writer/Editor (Occupational Series 1082)
- Foreign Information Specialist/Foreign Affairs Specialist/Foreign Service Information Officer/Foreign Service Officer (Occupational Series 1085 and 130)
- Radio Broadcast Technician (Occupational Series 3940)

WHO IS INCLUDED

All women who sought employment with the Agency in any of the jobs listed above between October 8, 1974 and November 16, 1984 and were not hired may be eligible for relief. Also included are those women who were discouraged from applying for these positions during that time period. Even those women subsequently hired by the Agency in some capacity may be entitled to participate in the remedial phase of this case.

Women who sought employment with the Agency as Foreign Service Officers or Foreign Service Information Officers may be eligible for different kinds of relief depending upon the date of application and whether they sought employment at the entry level or mid-level. Women who sought employment with the Agency as entry level Foreign Service Officers or Foreign Service Information Officers in the years 1974-1977 must use the procedure outlined below. Women who sought employment with the Agency as mid-level Foreign Service Officers or Foreign Service Information Officers in the years 1974-1984 must also use the procedure outlined below. However, women who sought employment with the Agency as entry level Foreign Service Officers or Foreign Service Information Officers in the years 1978-1984 cannot use the procedure outlined below, since the Court has ordered an alternative form of relief for them and selected women in this group will be notified individually as to their rights.

RELIEF AVAILABLE AND HOW TO OBTAIN IT

Relief available to class members may include a monetary award and/or priority consideration for a current position with the Agency. If you think you may be entitled to relief, you must obtain a claim form, complete it fully, and return it to counsel for the plaintiff class, Bruce A. Fredrickson, Esq., Webster & Fredrickson, 1819 H Street, N.W., Suite 300, Washington, D.C. 20006 (202/659-8515), postmarked no later than July 15, 1989.

You may obtain a claim form in person and/or in writing from several sources: counsel for the plaintiff class, whose address is listed above; in person from USIA, Front Lobby, 301-4th Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. (8:15am-5:00pm), Office of Personnel Management (OPM), Federal Job Information Center (First Floor, Room 1425), 1900 E Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. (8:30am-2:30pm), or from area OPM offices throughout the country; in writing, VOA-Hartman, P.O. Box 400, Washington, D.C. 20044. You should carefully consider all questions on the claim form, sign it, and return it to counsel for the plaintiffs. Do not, under any circumstances, return the claim form to the Judge, the Court or the Clerk of the Court. The Judge, the Court and the Clerk of the Court will not accept the claim forms and will not forward claim forms to plaintiffs' counsel.

PROCESSING OF CLAIMS

The process for handling claims has not been finally decided. Thus far, the Court has ordered that responding class members demonstrate their potential entitlement to relief at an individual hearing to be scheduled at a later date. However, the Court has reserved the right to reconsider this procedure in the event the number of claims filed makes this approach unmanageable.

Should individual hearings be used, you will be fully informed as to the date and time of your hearing. Moreover, you will be entitled to legal representation by counsel for the plaintiff class or his designee at no cost to you. Legal counsel will discuss your claim with you prior to your hearing, help you prepare your case and represent you at your hearing. You may, of course, retain your own attorney to represent you, if you so desire.

At the individual hearing, you will be asked to demonstrate your potential entitlement to relief by showing that you applied for one or more of the covered positions during the period October 8, 1974 and November 16, 1984 and that you were rejected, or that you were discouraged from applying. Evidence may be required in the form of testimony, documents, or both. Once you have demonstrated these facts, USIA is required to prove, by clear and convincing evidence, that you were not hired (for each position for which you applied) for a legitimate, non-discriminatory reason, such as failure to possess requisite qualifications. Should USIA make such a showing, you would then be entitled to demonstrate that the Agency's reason is merely a cover for sex discrimination or unworthy of belief.

Following the hearing, the Presiding Official will decide whether you are entitled to relief and, if so, what relief is appropriate. You may be entitled to wages and benefits you would have earned if you had been hired (back pay) from the date of your rejection until the date relief is approved. Under the law, back pay is offset by earnings you may have had during the period. In addition, you may be found to be entitled to front pay (that is, compensation into the future until an appropriate position is afforded you). Similarly, you may be found to be entitled to priority consideration for employment with the Agency. If hired, you may further be entitled to retroactive seniority with the associated benefits and the value of any promotions you would likely have had if you had not suffered discrimination.

REQUIRED STEPS TO FILE YOUR CLAIM

To participate in the remedial phase, you must fully complete the claim form and return it, POSTMARKED NO LATER THAN July 15, 1989, to counsel for the plaintiff class. Your failure to do so will result in your losing all rights you may have in this lawsuit. If you have questions about your rights or procedures available to you, you may contact counsel for the plaintiff class:

Bruce A. Fredrickson
Webster & Fredrickson
1819 H Street, N.W., Suite 300
Washington, D.C. 20006
(202/659-8515)

October 4, 1988

Date

/s/ Judge Charles R. Richey

United States District Court
Judge Charles R. Richey

FOR SALE

M FORMAT EQUIPMENT

- Plumbicon cameras
- Editing VTRS
- Field VTRS
- TBC's
- Edit controllers and more

Complete systems available
LOW PRICES

WNEV-TV BOSTON
617-725-0810

WE PLACE ENGINEERS

ALL CATEGORIES FOR TV, PRODUCTION,
VIDEO, CATV (EXCLUDING OPERATORS)

America's Leading Source for a Decade
(TV STATIONS, PRODUCTION FACILITIES, CORP. TV, MFG., CATV)

For information phone or write Mark Kornish



key systems

479 Northampton Street
Kingston, PA 18704

Employer
Paid Fees

(717) 283-1041

HELP WANTED

TELEVISION MAINTENANCE ENGINEER Lifetime Television seeks an experienced Maintenance Engineer for its new broadcast facility in Astoria, Queens, New York. Knowledge of Sony 1", 3/4", Beta SP and Betacart desired. Familiarity with G.V.C. Switchers, Editors and FX a plus. Position will involve custom construction and routine maintenance. Available to work evenings. Salary commensurate with experience. Full Benefits, 401K Savings Plan, Discounts. EOE. Send resume with salary history to: Lifetime Television, 36-12 35th Avenue, Astoria, NY 11106. ATTN: Personnel Department. 01-89-1t

ENGINEERS NEEDED

Maintenance Supervisor - 5 years experience component level, 2 years supervisory, trade school or college technical degree preferred. SBE, NARTE, or FCC General or First Class License. Experience with Ampex, Harris, Grass Valley and Ikegami required.

Assistant Director of Engineering - 5-8 years in TV broadcast engineering, excellent interpersonal skills, thorough understanding of broadcast systems a must, 2-3 years experience in management, familiarity with capital and operational budget process preferred. SBE, NARTE, or FCC General or First Class License required. College degree or technical school also preferred.

APPLY TO: Director of Finance
WYES-TV
P.O. Box 24026
New Orleans, LA 70184-4026

No Telephone Calls!

WYES-TV is an Equal Opportunity Employer 01-89-1t

NATIONAL PUBLIC RADIO SENIOR ENGINEER Seek experienced engineer to manage engineering development projects, provide system-wide engineering support and technical assistance, and administer and supervise all activities relating to assigned projects. BSEE degree preferred. Minimum 5 years training/experience in broadcasting engineering to include design, construction and installation of broadcast facilities and/or recording studios. Project management experience dealing with plan development, contract management, radio regulatory issues, procurement, work scheduling, and budget control desired. Excellent benefits package. Send resume including salary history in confidence to: NATIONAL PUBLIC RADIO, Personnel Department, 2025 M Street, N.W., Washington, DC 20036. Women and minorities are encouraged to apply. EOE/AA 01-89-1t

TV TRANSMITTER MAINTENANCE ENGINEER FOX Television, KRIV in Houston is seeking a qualified transmitter maintenance engineer with strong background in RF. Previous experience with Harris TV-110U UHF transmitter preferred. Modern well equipped facility. Please send resume to KRIV-TV, P.O. Box 22810, Houston, Texas 77227. Attn: VP Chief Engineer. No Phone Calls. E.O.E.01-89-1t

RIGGER WANTED to work on TV, AM-FM tower and antenna systems. If you have the experience and can manage your own crew, we should talk. Call Jim Tiner (214) 891-0555. 01-89-1t

BROADCAST ENGINEER II KUAT AM-FM/TV, licensed by The University of Arizona, is looking for a broadcast engineer. Responsibilities include maintaining a variety of broadcast electronic equipment for the three stations. Minimum qualifications: Associate's degree in radio and television or related field and three years experience in broadcast equipment, design, repair, and/or installation. Prefer broadcast engineering technical training/experience. Desire FCC general license. Applications may be obtained through University of Arizona Staff Employment Office, 1717 E. Speedway, Tucson, Arizona 85719, phone number (602) 621-3668. An official U of A application is required (resumes will not substitute). Closing date: January 30, 1989. Equal opportunity/affirmative action employer.01-89-1t

CHIEF ENGINEER - Access station seeks Chief Engineer to be responsible for overall engineering operations. Must have experience with maintenance/troubleshooting of Sony 3/4" field and studio equipment, signal modulators, as well as system design. Computer skills desirable. 3-5 years experience in broadcast/cable/production house environment required. BSEE or equivalent. Send resume and salary history to: CHANNEL 10, Attn: Engineer, P.O. Box 2465, Fairfax, VA 22031. 01-89-1t

ASSISTANT TELEVISION SYSTEMS ENGINEER TCJC, SOUTH CAMPUS, Fort Worth, Texas 76102-6599. Three years in an educational network or broadcast facility. F.C.C. General Class Radio-Television License or S.B.E. Broadcast Technologist Certification. Call (817) 336-7851. AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER. 01-89-1t

CHIEF ENGINEER in tropical Guam! KUAM-TV, FM and AM station require chief engineer to re-build operation. Operation includes microwave STL, video satellite downlink and studios. Please send resume to D. Kameya, 582 Market Street, Suite 2000, San Francisco, CA 94104 or call (415) 986-8881. 01-89-1t

SALES REPRESENTATIVES and video dealers needed in Canada and South America. We are the sole source for BAL COMPONENTS and ALLEN AVIONICS delay lines, filters and hum eliminators. CONTACT: Allen Avionics, Inc., 224 East Second Street, Mineola, NY 11501, Attention: Richard Mintz, (516) 248-8080. 01-89-1t

TELEVISION MAINTENANCE ENGINEER: Responsible for repair and maintenance of all production equipment consisting of Sony BVHs, BVWs, BVE & BVP and Bosch & CDL switches at the University of Wisconsin-Stout Teleproduction Center, Menomonie, Wisconsin. 4-5 years experience required. Send resume by February 6, 1989 to UW-Stout Personnel Office, Room 13, Harvey Hall, Menomonie, Wisconsin 54751. (715) 232-2415. UW-Stout is an equal opportunity employer functioning under an affirmative action plan. 01-89-1t

BROADCAST ENGINEER: Strong on preventive maintenance and repair of studio and transmitter. To 20K. Send resume to: Chief Engineer, WAXA TV, PO Box 40, Anderson, SC 29621. 01-89-1t

MAINTENANCE ENGINEERS: Top New York Post Production Facility seeks Maintenance Engineers. Experience with VPR-2, VPR-3, CMX, GVG-300, ADO, MIRAGE, RANK, SONY VCR, System Installation preferred. Excellent benefits. Send resume with salary history in strict confidence to: Broadcast Engineering, P.O. Box 12901, Dept. 702, Overland Park, KS 66212. 01-89-1t

MAINTENANCE ENGINEER experienced in TV & FM studio and transmitter repair. Must have valid F.C.C. license. Send resume to Director/Engineering, KMGTV-TV, 970 N. Kalaheo Ave., Ste. C-314, Kailua, Hawaii 96734. 01-89-1t

TELEVISION PRODUCTION SPECIALIST The Centers for Disease Control announces an employment opportunity at its headquarters in Atlanta, Georgia. Candidates must have broad experience and training in television operations and engineering. Must be a hands-on and creative individual capable of assuming primary responsibility for all technical aspects of television studio and field production activities including video and audio operations, videotape computer editing, video production system design and installation and electronic maintenance supervision. Experience with video teleconference technical operations and/or interactive videodisk production is desirable. \$34,510 annual salary. Federal Civil Service benefits and retirement program. Interested candidates should send their applications (Standard Form 171, Application for Federal Employment) to Mr. Paul Herrington, Centers for Disease Control, Personnel Office, Building 1, Room 1050, 1600 Clifton Road, N.E., Atlanta, GA 30333, to be postmarked not later than January 31, 1989. For more details about this position contact Paul Horton (404) 639-1746. CDC is an Equal Opportunity Employer and provides a smoke-free work environment. 01-89-1t

TRANSMITTER/STUDIO ENGINEER needed for Worcester, Massachusetts UHF television station. Strong background in UHF transmitters. Also, studio maintenance background helpful. Contact Fran Vaccari, Chief Engineer, WHLL-TV, 617-799-2727. 7-88-tfn

Advertising sales offices

SANTA MONICA, CALIFORNIA

Herbert A. Schiff
Telephone: (213) 393-9285
Telefax: 213/393-2381

Jason Perlman
Telephone: (213) 458-9987

Telefax: 213/393-2381

Chris Woodbury-Leonard
Telephone: (213) 451-8695

Telefax: 213/393-2381
Schiff & Associates
501 Santa Monica Blvd., Ste. 504
Santa Monica, CA 90401

TOKYO, JAPAN

Masayoshi Yoshikawa
Orient Echo, Inc.
1101 Grand Maison
Shimomiyabi-Cho, 2-18
Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo 162, Japan
Telephone: (03) 235-5961
Telex: J-33376 MYORIENT

CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

Vytas Urbonas
Telephone: (312) 435-2361
Telefax: (312) 922-1408
55 East Jackson
Ste. 1100
Chicago, IL 60604

NEW YORK, NEW YORK

Diane Gottlieb-Klusner
Telephone: (212) 702-3404
Telefax: (212) 702-7802
David W. Frankel
Telephone: (212) 702-3405
Telefax: (212) 702-7802
866 Third Ave.
New York, NY 10022

OXFORD, ENGLAND

Nicholas McGeachin
Interlec Publishing Corp.
Roseleigh House
New Street
Deddington
Oxford OX5 4SP
England
Telephone: (0869) 38794
Telefax: (0869) 38040
Telex: 837469 BES G

FREWVILLE, AUSTRALIA

John Williamson
Hastwell, Williamson, Rep. Pty. Ltd.
109 Conyngham Street
Frewville 5063
South Australia
Phone: 799-522
FAX: 08 79 9522
Telex: AA87113 HANDM

INTERTEC
PUBLISHING CORPORATION
©1989. All rights reserved.

Ad index

	Page Number	Reader Service Number	Advertiser Hotline		Page Number	Reader Service Number	Advertiser Hotline
A.F. Associates, Inc.	107	63	213/466-5066	Leader Instruments Corp.	5	5,6	800/645-5104
Abekas Video Systems.	37	19	415/571-1711	Leitch Video of America, Inc.	IBC	2	804/424-7290
ADC Telecommunications, Inc.	111	66	612/893-3126	M C G Electronics, Inc.	134	75	516/586-5125
Alpha Audio	137	98	804/358-3852	3M Magnetic Media Div.	53	31	800/328-1684
Alta Group, Inc.	48	28	408/297-2582	Markertek Video Supply	132	107	800/522-2025
Ampex Corp. (AVSD)	29	15	415/367-2911	McCurdy Radio Industries	61	36	416/751-6262
Ampex Corp. (MTD)	43	23	415/367-2911	MCL, Inc.	62	37	312/759-9500
Anvil Cases, Inc.	70	32	818/575-8614	Midwest Communications Corp.	1	3	800/543-1584
Aphex Systems, Ltd.	49	29	818/765-2212	Mikrolab.	140	115	213/306-0120
Arrakis Systems, Inc.	21	13	303/224-2248	NEC America, Inc.	47	27	312/860-7600
Arrakis Systems, Inc.	27	13	303/224-2248	North Hills Electronics, Inc.	60	79	516/671-5700
Audio Technologies, Inc.	108	64	215/443-0330	Omega International	117	70	714/553-0564
AVEC	138	93	412/429-2000	Opamp Labs, Inc.	132	108	213/934-3566
Belar Electronics				Orban Associates, Inc.	7	7	800/227-4498
Laboratory, Inc.	140	91	215/687-5550	Orban Associates, Inc.	17	12	800/227-4498
Benchmark Media Systems	126	84	315/452-0400	Otari Corp.	15	11	415/341-5900
Beyer Dynamic, Inc.	87	54	516/935-8000	Otari Corp.	97	59	415/341-5900
Broadcast Supply West	133	86	800/426-8434	Paltext, Inc.	101	61	514/838-8833
Broadcasts Video				Panasonic Industrial Div.	50-51	30	201/348-7671
Systems, Ltd.	126	99	416/764-1584	Panasonic Pro Industrial			
BTS Broadcast Television				Video	92-93	57	800/553-7222
Systems	75	47	801/972-8000	Panasonic Pro Industrial Video	95	58	800/553-7222
Cablewave Systems	69	110	203/239-3311	Pinnacle Systems, Inc.	104-105	62	408/970-9787
Camera Mart, Inc.	129	82	212/757-6977	Polyline Corp.	121	73	312/297-0955
Centro Corp.	82-83	105,106	619/560-1578	Prime Image, Inc.	33	17	408/867-6519
Centro Corp.	85	53	619/560-1578	Ram Broadcast Sytems, Inc.	128	81	516/832-8080
Chemtronics, Inc.	54	96	516/582-3322	Ramsa/Panasonic	59	34	714/895-7277
Cine 60	54	44	212/586-8782	RTS Systems, Inc.	127	80	818/843-7022
Cipher Digital, Inc.	136	100	301/695-0200	Sachtler Corp. of America	55	33	516/867-4900
Clear-Com Intercom Systems	64	40	415/861-6666	Shintron Electronics	138	76	508/486-3900
Comark	71	45	215/822-0777	Shure Brothers, Inc.	IFC	1	312/866-2553
Conex Electro Systems	140	92	206/734-4323	Sony Communication			
Crosspoint Latch Corp.	144	112	201/688-1510	Prod/Broadcast Div.	24-25		800/635-SONY
Delta Electronics.	124	89	703/354-3350	Sony Communication			
Di-Tech, Inc.	76	48	516/667-6300	Prod/Broadcast Div.	56-57		800/635-SONY
Electro-Voice, Inc.	115	68	616/695-6831	Sony Corporation/Pro Mavica	103	105	800/222-0878
ESE	137	90	914/592-6050	Spectrum Communications	125	77	215/631-1710
Evertz Microsystems, Ltd.	135	101	416/335-3700	Staco Energy Products Company	134	87	513/253-1191
Express Tower Co.	118	72	918/479-6484	Standard Tape Laboratory, Inc.	132	111	415/786-3546
Faroudja Laboratories, Inc.	135	88	408/245-1492	Studer Revox America, Inc.	11	9	615/254-5651
For-A Corp. of America	79	50	213/402-5391	Tascam Div. TEAC Corp			
Fujinon, Inc.	81	51	201/633-5600	of America	32	35	213/726-0303
GE Support Services	121	74	609/866-3147	Tascam Div. TEAC Corp			
Geleco Electronics, Ltd.	118	104	416/421-5631	of America	45	25	415/786-3546
Gentner Electronics Corp.	64	39	801/268-1117	Telemet	46	26	516/436-7260
Gentner Electronics Corp.	65	41	801/268-1117	Telemetrics, Inc.	38	20	201/427-0347
Graham-Patten Systems, Inc.	91	56	800/547-2489	Television Technology Corp.	63	38	303/665-8000
Grass Valley Group, Inc.	9	8	916/273-8421	Telex Communications, Inc.	39	21	612/887-5550
Harris Video Systems.	35	18	800/4-HARRIS	Telex Communications, Inc.	116	69	612/887-5550
Hitachi America Ltd.	3	4	800/645-7510	TFT, Inc.	131	83	408/727-7272
Ikegami Electronics, Inc.	72-73		201/368-9171	Toshiba/VSG	109	65	800/537-7045
Intraplex, Inc.	136	102	617/486-4072	Total Spectrum Manufacturing,			
ISS Engineering, Inc.	66-67	42	415/853-0833	Inc.	31	16	914/268-0100
Jampro Antennas, Inc.	44	24	916/383-1177	Townsend Broadcast Systems	117	71	413/568-9581
Jensen Transformers, Inc.	118	103	213/876-0059	Utah Scientific, Inc.	88-89	55	800/453-8782
JVC Professional Products Co.	19	14	800/582-5825	Varian	13	10	415/592-1221
JVC Professional Products				Videotek, Inc.	77	49	602/997-7523
Co.	40-41	22	800/582-5825	Ward-Beck Systems Ltd.	BC		416/438-6550
The Systems Company	134	97	800/848-4890	Winsted Corp.	125	78	800/447-2257

6129 A GENERATION AHEAD OF ITS TIME

**SIX LEVELS OF VIDEO
IN TWO MIX EFFECTS SYSTEMS
FOR FEWER TAPE GENERATIONS IN EDITING**

Price \$10,995.



THE 6129

\$15 For
Demo Tape

**SURPASSES EVERYTHING IN ITS CLASS AND BEYOND
NOTHING ELSE EVEN COMES CLOSE**

UNMATCHED ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

STANDARD FEATURES

TWO MIX EFFECTS SYSTEMS
FOUR LEVELS OF KEYS OVER BACKGROUND
400 EVENT MEMORY
32 PATTERN GENERATOR
TWO PROGRAMMABLE FADER ARMS
RGB CHROMA KEYER
THREE COLORIZERS
FIVE FRAME ACCURATE TRANSITIONS
LINEAR KEYERS
THREE COLORIZERS

OPTIONS

SECOND CHROMA KEYER
SECOND DSK WITH OUTLINE
AND DROP SHADOW
16 INPUTS WITH SHIFT KEY
SECOND 32 PATTERN GENERATOR
SERIAL OR PARALLEL EDITOR INTERFACE
NEXT EVENT PREVIEW

ACCESSORIES

STEREO AUDIO FOLLOW MIXER

95 PROGRESS STREET • UNION, N.J. 07083 USA
Country Code 1 • (201) 688-1510 • Telex 132850 • FAX (201) 688-8094
FINANCING AVAILABLE (SUBJECT TO CREDIT APPROVAL)

Circle (112) on Reply Card



1989 Buyers' Guide/Spec Book Update

The following additions and corrections are provided as a means to update the 1989 "Buyers' Guide/Spec Book." Companies not included in the published volume are listed here with the categories of equipment they produce. Remove this page, and place it with your latest issue of the BE "Buyers' Guide."

Alpha Video & Electronics/AVEC

200 Keystone Drive
Carnegie, PA 15106
PHONE: 412-429-2000
FAX: 412-429-2015

AZDEN Corporation

147 New Hyde Park Road
Franklin Square, NY 11010
PHONE: 516-328-7500
•Wireless microphones

Dotronix

160 First Street, SE
New Brighton, MN 55112
PHONE: 612-633-1742
FAX: 612-533-7025
• Video monitors, color & B/W

Eastman Kodak

Electronic Photography Division
343 State Street
Rochester, NY 14650

Generic Designs

▼DeskTop is withdrawn as an Editing Controller (Spec Book, page 132) at the company's

request. Generic Design manufactures machine control interfaces for videotape recorders.

I.DEN Videotronics

9620 Chesapeake Drive, Suite 204
San Diego, CA 92123
PHONE: 619-492-9239
FAX: 619-279-2569

- Time base correctors
- Amplifiers, pulse/video distribution

Magni Systems

9500 SW Gemini Drive
Beaverton, OR 97005
PHONE: 503-626-8400
FAX: 503-626-6225
TELEX: 650-2769743 MCI

▼For all contact with the company, including service requirements

McCurdy Radio Industries

108 Carnforth Road
Toronto, Ontario M4A 2L4
CANADA
PHONE: 416-751-6262
FAX: 416-751-6455
TELEX: 06-963533

▼For contact with the company, including service requirements

MCG Electronics

12 Burt Drive
Deer Park, NY 11729
PHONE: 516-586-5125
•Line surge protectors

Pivotelli/USA

25 Commercial Street
Medford MA 02155
PHONE: 617-391-4097 (MA)
or 800-548-5040
FAX: 617-395-1014
•Speaker mounting hardware
•Mounting hardware, equipment

Rees Associates

4200 Perimeter Center Drive, Suite 245
Oklahoma City, OK 73112
PHONE: 405-942-7337
FAX: 405-948-1261
TELEX: 46-7415
•Engineering consulting, design, plans

Vector Technology

203 Airport Road
Doylestown, PA 18901
PHONE: 215-348-4100
FAX: 215-348-3167
TWX: 910-250-3310 VECTOR UK
•AM antenna systems
•AM directional antenna systems
•Antenna remote indicators
•Antenna sampling equipment
•Antenna tuning units
•Combiners, power
•Contactors, vacuum
•Diplexers
•Exciters, FM
•Filters, antenna
•Switches, coaxial/RF
•Transmitters, FM

Video Processing Systems

Manufacturer	White & Black
Model/Series	3240-20 7510
Enhancement	White & black clip
Noise reduction	No
Color correction	Inherent in chroma sep.
Contrast correction	Gain, phase
Sync regeneration	AGC
Standards conversion	AGC option
Production application	w/H & V blanking adj
On-air application	No
Format conversion	No
Video response	Yes
S/N ratio	No
Envelope delay	±0.2dB to 6MHz
Diff phase/gain	±0.2dB to 6MHz
Video level adj	60dB below 1Vp-p, 5.5MHz
Chroma level adj	±10ns to 5MHz
Pedestal level adj	±5ns to 4.5MHz
Subcarrier phase range	0.25°/0.5% 10-90% APL
Sync level adj	0.35°/0.35% 10-90% APL
Programmable system	-6, +9dB
Component formats	±6dB
Remote-control type	±15IRE
Reader Service Number	±10°
	Internal adjustment
	No
	None
	Wire per function
	292

Wireless microphones

Manufacturer	HM Electronics	
Model/Series	System 50 (55)	System 515 (525)
RF frequency	160-216MHz	169-216MHz
Audio response	±2dB, 50-15k	±3dB, 50-15k
Distortion, system	<1%	<1%
Modulation control	Includes NRX II	Includes NRX II
Companding function	Yes	Yes
Transmitter model	TX550 (TX555)	TX550 (TX555)
Transmitter package	Body-pac (hand-held)	Body-pac (hand-held)
RF output level	>50mW w/9Vdc	>50mW w/5Vdc
Carrier deviation	15kHz±1kHz -13dBV	-13(-12)dBV, 15kHz±1kHz
Microphone type	Dynamic, condenser	Dynamic, condenser
Power requirement	9Vdc	9Vdc
Operating weight	4.7oz (10oz) w/battery	4.7oz (10oz) w/battery
Receiver model	RX520	RX522
Sensitivity	1μV 30dB quieting	1μV 30dB quieting
Spurious rejection	>60dB image	>50dB image
Output connection	Xfmr bal	Phone jack
Audio output level	Mic, line	-4dBV
Power requirement	120Vac, 12-20Vdc	120Vac, 12-16Vdc
Metering	LED bar graph	None
Panel indicators	RF, AF, power	RF, power
Antenna types	2-Whip & DN100 system	Whip
Diversity receiving	Yes	No
Multichannel system	No	No
Reader Service Number	293	294

Video TBCs, Frame Synchronizers

Manufacturer	I.DEN Videotronics
Model/Series	IVT-9
Function	TBC & framestore
Sample freq/bits	13.5MHz, 8-bit
Correction window	Infinite
Video bandwidth	Y-5.5MHz, C-3.58MHz
S/N ratio	58dB
Differential phase/gain	2°, 2%
Residual error	Y ±15ns, C 2°
Advanced sync out	Blackburst
Component in	YC, Dub, YC,C _b opt
Component out	YC
Velocity compensation	No
Heterodyne processing	¾", ½"
Non-servo capstan	Yes
Dynamic tracking	No
Noise reduction	No
Image enhancement	No
Production effects	Freeze frame, field
Reader Service Number	295

9-BIT VERSION
NOW AVAILABLE



UNWANTED FRAME GRABBING STOPS HERE



DFS-3000N Digital Frame Synchronizer

If your video synchronizer lets you down on a noisy feed, you need the new Leitch DFS-3000N. This digital frame synchronizer incorporates input processing circuitry that uses the latest in digital auto-correlation techniques to prevent intermittent frame grabbing or switching to black. Only Leitch offers this capability.

Now you know one of the features of the Leitch DFS-3000N. But the advantages don't stop there. Neither should you. Write or call (toll free) for further information.

In U.S.A. 1-800-231-9673
In Canada 1-800-387-0233

Visit Us at SMPTE Booth 1342

LEITCH

Progressive Concepts in Television Technology

Leitch Video of America, Inc.
825k Greenbrier Circle
Chesapeake, VA 23320
(804) 424-7920

Leitch Video International Inc.
10 Dyas Road, Don Mills
Ontario, Canada M3B 1V5
(416) 445-9640

Circle (2) on Reply Card

WBS
MicroCOM II
Communications System

- 1....Create or Edit a Matrix Index file.
- 2....Create or Edit a Terminal Assignment file..
- 3....Create or Edit a Terminal Group file.
- 4....
- 5....Create or Edit a Block file.
- 6....Create or Edit an IFB file.
- 7....System Utilities.
- 8....Transfer files to system.
- 9....Read files from system.
- 0....Help documentation.

To select, enter the number of desired function and press ENTER.



MicroCOM II ... Clearly the industry's most advanced Communications System ...

With its superior design and advanced PC based software, MicroCOM II moves communications technology a whole generation forward, outperforming all the rest by a significant margin.

While some of its qualities are readily apparent, the full scope of its capabilities are best appreciated in actual operation ...

- * Dot matrix alpha-numeric multi-colored readouts identify functions
- * All keys are programmable from both the PC and the terminals
- * Unique tactile switches enhance simple rapid operation
- * Reconfiguring does not interrupt system communications
- * Menu-driven program is simple to operate
- * On-line system operation is totally independent of the computer
- * Ultra high speed microcontrollers provide faster response
- * Matrix is expandable to 960 x 960 and beyond
- * Self-initializing system operates without power backups.

But this is just the tip of the iceberg ... talk to us ... we'll be glad to reveal the additional power of features still beneath the surface!



WARD-BECK SYSTEMS

Ward-Beck Systems Ltd., 841 Progress Avenue, Scarborough, Ontario, Canada M1H 2X4.
Tel: (416) 438-6550. Fax: (416) 438-3865. Tlx: 065-25399.